

The Royal Regiment of Scotland



MARCH 2009

Journal



Not even being shot by a Sniper could keep John Coode from returning to his regiment.

John's closest friend, the section leader, was shot in the head by a sniper whilst on patrol outside Caen in July 1944. John's ammunition belt took the second bullet and exploded on his hip. Only a stretch in hospital back home could delay him from returning to serve his country.

We have been here for John since the day he joined up and will be for the rest of his life. For over 100 years we have supported the Armed Forces and their families with affordable accommodation and welfare breaks. We are the Victory Services Club, the all ranks in-service family friendly London based club.

We are a charity that offers membership to the military community for the rest of their lives. Free membership to those who currently serve and rooms in the heart of London's West End from just £32 per night.

Rest assured. 020 7616 8327



For the Rest of Your Life
www.vsc.co.uk

**For the Rest
of Your Life**

Competitive Prices
Room rates from £32
and discounted parking

Central location
Heart of London's West
End, close to Oxford Street

Every occasion
Choice of restaurants,
bars and function rooms

The Victory Services Club
63-79 Seymour Street,
London W2 2HF





The Royal Regiment of Scotland Journal

MARCH 2009



Front cover: LCpl Stephanie Lilley from Erskine, a member of the West Lowland Battalion ACF

CONTENTS

29	New Officers
32	The Royal Scots Borderers Battalion – 1 SCOTS
52	The Royal Highland Fusiliers Battalion – 2 SCOTS
75	The Black Watch Battalion – 3 SCOTS
94	The Highlanders Battalion – 4 SCOTS
102	The Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders Battalion – 5 SCOTS
147	52nd Lowland – 6 SCOTS
151	51st Highland – 7 SCOTS
154	Infantry Training Centre, Catterick
156	Regimental Band
159	Army Cadet Force

2	Regimental Headquarters
2	Honours and Awards
4	Promotions and Appointments
11	Extracts from the London Gazette
15	Articles
26	Obituaries

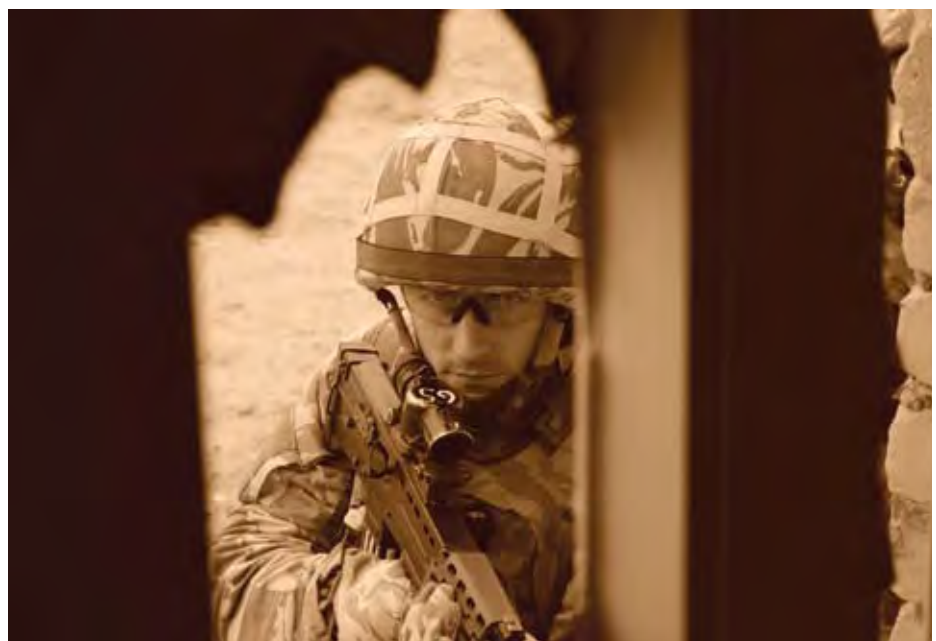
Contributions

We welcome letters, articles and comments from our readers. If you have an issue to raise, questions to ask or a story to tell that will be of interest to The Royal Regiment of Scotland, write to us at The Castle, Edinburgh EH1 2YT. All contributions are accepted at the editor's discretion and may be edited for length.

Next Edition

Units are asked to submit material for the next Journal, covering activities throughout the whole of 2009, by 1 December, 2009. Further details will be provided nearer the time.

Articles, letters photographs etc can be submitted at any time.



Lt Williamson, A Coy 1 SCOTS



The Royal Regiment of Scotland

Colonel in Chief

Her Majesty The Queen

Royal Colonels:

The Royal Scots Borderers

HRH The Princess Royal

The Royal Highland Fusiliers

HRH The Prince Andrew

The Black Watch

HRH The Duke of Rothesay

The Highlanders

HRH The Duke of Edinburgh

The Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders

HM The Queen

52nd Lowland, 6th Battalion

HRH The Princess Royal

51st Highland, 7th Battalion

HRH The Duke of Rothesay

Colonel of the Regiment

Lieutenant General A J N Graham CBE

Regimental Lieutenant Colonel

Lieutenant Colonel A C B Whitelaw

Regimental Headquarters:

Regimental Secretary

Major (Retd) C A Campbell

Assistant Regimental Secretary (1)

Major (Retd) F Morton OBE

Assistant Regimental Secretary (2)

Major (Retd) G R Akhurst MBE

Representative Colonels:

Royal Scots Borderers, 1st Battalion

Brigadier AC Jackson

Royal Highland Fusiliers, 2nd Battalion

Major General (Retd) WEB Loudon CBE

Black Watch, 3rd Battalion

Lieutenant General (Retd) Sir Alistair

Irwin KCB CBE

(From 31 Mar 09 Brigadier ML Riddell-Webster DSO)

The Highlanders, 4th Battalion

Brigadier MP Dodson MBE

Argyll & Sutherland Highlanders, 5th Battalion

Col (Retd) APW Campbell

52nd Lowland, 6th Battalion

Col JP Wright QVRM TD

51st Highland, 7th Battalion

Col EJ Ostman TD

Battalions:

Royal Scots Borderers, 1st Battalion

Lieutenant Colonel CLG Herbert OBE

Royal Highland Fusiliers, 2nd Battalion

Lieutenant Colonel NRM Borton DSO MBE

Black Watch, 3rd Battalion

Lieutenant Colonel SJ Cartwright

The Highlanders, 4th Battalion

Lieutenant Colonel J Campbell

(From Mar 09 Lieutenant Colonel AJ

Aitken MBE)

Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, 5th Battalion

Lieutenant Colonel D C Richmond

(From Jun 09 Lieutenant Colonel AWA

Griffiths MBE)

52nd Lowland, 6th Battalion

Lieutenant Colonel C Coull (From

Jun 09 Lieutenant Colonel CE Platt)

51st Highland, 7th Battalion

Lieutenant Colonel DW Hay

Home Headquarters:

Colonel (Retd) RP Mason

Home Headquarters

The Royal Scots (The Royal Regiment)

The Castle

EDINBURGH EH1 2YT

Colonel (Retd) RL Steele TD DL

Home Headquarters

The Royal Highland Fusiliers

(Princess Margaret's Own Glasgow and Ayrshire Regiment)

518 Sauchiehall Street

Glasgow G2 3LW

Lt Col (Retd) G Wood MBE

Home Headquarters

The King's Own Scottish Borderers

The Barracks

Berwick-upon-Tweed

TD15 1 DG

Lieutenant Colonel (Retd) RM Riddell

Home Headquarters

The Black Watch (Royal Highland Regiment)

Balhousie Castle

PERTH PH1 5HR

Tel: 0131-310-8530

Major (Retd) M Gibson MBE

Home Headquarters

The Highlanders (Seaforth, Gordons and Camerons)

Cameron Barracks

INVERNESS IV2 3XD

Major (Retd) R Elliot BEM

Home Headquarters

The Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders (Princess Louise's)

The Castle

STIRLING FK8 3PA

Operational Honours and Awards

announced on 6th March 2009 for service in Afghanistan and Iraq

OBE

533080 Lt Col CLG Herbert 1 SCOTS

MBE

534980 Maj AJ Fitzpatrick 2 SCOTS

542753 Major TGS Perkins 1 SCOTS

DSO

530858 Lt Col NRM Borton MBE 2 SCOTS

MC

25227058 2nd Lt ABC Barclay 5 SCOTS

543918 Maj NG Calder 5 SCOTS

25145410 Cpl S Whitehead 5 SCOTS

MiD

15185852 Lt JP Adamson 5 SCOTS

542149 Maj NA Den-Mckay 5 SCOTS

25233047 2nd Lt SAC Du Boulay 5 SCOTS

25204553 2nd Lt CJ Hesketh 5 SCOTS

25176277 Pte AR Irvine 5 SCOTS

30011175 Pte RS Maclellan 5 SCOTS

25173720 Cpl DS McMenamin 2 SCOTS

25173395 LCpl JJ Newlands 5 SCOTS

565812 Lt DMcL Robertson 4 SCOTS

25176590 Pte LD Verity 4 SCOTS

555615 Capt DID Watson 2 SCOTS

QCVS

558778 Capt BA O'Neill 2 SCOTS

541684 Maj AMcL Rennie MBE 1 SCOTS



Foreword by Lieutenant General AJN Graham CBE, Colonel of the Regiment

It may be only 3 short years since the Regiment was formed but carry the martial tradition, the pride and the fighting history of more than 1800 years of Regimental soldiering on our collective shoulders. In 2008 four of the five Regular battalions, supported by men from both Territorial battalions, have performed with great distinction in Afghanistan and Iraq. The Black Watch 3 SCOTS deploy to Afghanistan in 2009 to complete the Full House; 51 Highland 7 SCOTS will be providing a sizeable slice of manpower and a formed platoon (Minden platoon) from the First Battalion will reinforce them for the tour.

The upturn in public interest in the Services has been marked by a number of homecoming ceremonies and parades across Scotland as part of a national effort by the Army to get out and be seen, and a corresponding effort by the public to show their appreciation. We have had our fair share and perhaps more and the Regiment has looked the part as Scotland's Infantry Regiment. The granting of the Freedom of Canterbury to the Regiment is something of a first – a relationship between an English City and a Scots Regiment made possible only by the permanent stationing of one of its

battalions in that City and a determination by both sides to build a relationship characterised by mutual respect, understanding and support. Sadly the pleasure of a safe return has been coloured by sadness for the loss of comrades killed in action and for their families. The names of those who have been killed in action are recorded in the Book of Remembrance at the Regimental memorial in the Scottish National War Memorial; we in the Regiment will not forget their sacrifice. On the positive side our other casualties all appear to be coming through their treatment very satisfactorily and we wish them a safe recovery.

Manning is the key issue for the Regiment. Manning is about much more than recruiting – difficult in Scotland for 5 years now but there may be some signs that we could have reached the bottom of the curve. Getting the name of the Regiment into the public eye as Scotland's Infantry Regiment is crucial and something to which we need everyone to bend their backs. A bad word from a serving or retired member of our or any Regiment or bad publicity stemming from ill-discipline or poor behaviour undoes months of hard work by the recruiters. Our retention rates

are relatively healthy and the loss rate from Catterick is one of the lowest in the Infantry, a tribute to the leadership, inspiration, man management, example and determination of all the training staff in the ARTD. At Sandhurst we are undoubtedly competing for the attention of the best; the quality is coming through.

The Regiment is making its mark in all sorts of ways. I am immensely proud of the performance of our battalions, Regular, Reserve and ACF, of the efforts of RHQ and the Home Headquarters, and of our commanding officers, officers and warrant officers, non-commissioned officers and Jocks wherever they are serving and whatever they are doing – operations, public duties, Royal Guard, recruiting, pre-deployment training, postings at E, courses etc.

The interplay within the Regiment across the board and especially the experience of operating in combat shoulder to shoulder embodies the enduring truth for Scots soldiers of the Beaumont Hamel inscription that 'friends are good on the day of battle'. Keep it up and let us build together on a very positive, testing but successful 3rd year of soldiering for our Regiment. 

Honours and Awards

CMG

498582 Col (Retd) PD Fraser-Hopewell MBE

KBE

495192 Lt Gen GCM Lamb CMG DSO OBE

CBE

513345 Brig AD Mackay OBE

OBE

483815 Lt Col CE Price

MBE

517356 Actg Lt Col M Cameron – Argyll & Sutherland
Highlanders Battalion Army Cadet Force
551511 Maj (Retd) K Campbell
549740 Maj JJ Haughie
525873 Maj TAW Ingram

541684 Maj A McLay Rennie

557855 Capt SD Samson

549721 Actg Capt A Stirling – Glasgow and Lanarkshire
Battalion Army Cadet Force

24772681 Capt RJ Stuart

QVRM

532419 Maj WG Lee TD

MSM

24755053 WO2 DJL Bruce
24743151 Capt WGA Hunter
24753993 CSgt T Henderson McBride
24753928 CSgt WS McDougall
564925 Capt JK Law

Joint Commander's Commendation

25144702 Pte SN Kedreyate – 1 SCOTS 



Promotions and Appointments

513345	Brig AD Mackay OBE (Late KOSB) Counter Insurgency Study (for 4 months) Sep 08 Then to be GOC 2 Div May 09
514877	Brig ML Riddell-Webster DSO MBE (late BW) Dir of Eqpt Capability (Ground Manoeuvre), London Oct 08
512688	Col (for Brig 09) JIS Stevenson MBE (Late RS) Commandant of School of Infantry, Catterick Dec 08
514878	Col BWO Russell MBE (late A and SH) Col Mil Sec Soldiers APC Glasgow Jan 09
513721	Col GE Lowder MBE (late RS) Senior British Advisor to the United States Security Coordinator, Ramallah Feb 09
509202	Col RJK Bradford (late BW) Def Attache Jul 10
513569	Col SFM Telfer MBE (late RS) Mil Adv Nigerian MOD, Abuja Apr 09
527231	Lt Col (Col 09) JMR Hopkinson OBE Asst Dir Ops 1, Dir Counter Terrorism & UK Ops Jul 08
548530	Maj JS Prowse SO2 DCC RM1, DCC IPT, Abbeywood Oct 09
550066	Capt SJ Stanley SO2 Engage Team (Land 1), Abbeywood Oct 09

Promotion to Col

Col JLN Wilson TD (V) Col TA, 51st (Scottish) Bde, Stirling Jun 09
Promotion on appt.

Additional Promotions to Lt Col in 2008

528409	Maj MJF Ewing
540444	Maj JA Menzies

Selected for Promotion to Lt Col 2009

531434	Maj RL Coutts
525873	Maj TAW Ingram
501660	Maj AD Middleton MBE
541709	Maj PJ White MBE
540106	Maj BMA Wrench

Promotion to Substantive Maj (Direct Entry) as at 31 Jul 08

551234	Capt GK Adamson – HQ 1 (UK) ARMD Div
548554	Capt CMB Broadbent – HQ ARRC
556328	Capt GR Brocklehurst – 4 SCOTS (Col)
555381	Capt RA Brookfield – RMAS
555400	Capt WA Colquhoun – HQ 19 Lt Bde
555406	Capt AV Cooper – MOD Block A
555419	A/Maj SP Dallard – HQ ARRC
555425	Capt OPB Dobson – 5 SCOTS
555426	Capt TJJ Draper – PJHQ J2
552370	Capt JA French – Army Exchange Posts BDS (W)
548920	Capt GR Gollan – IMATT Sierra Leone
548683	Capt DC Logan – HQ 12 Mech Bde
550559	Capt JA Reid – HQ 52 Inf Bde
553473	Capt AD Watson – OP BACCHOR(I)

Lt Col Comd:

530869	Lt Col EA Fenton 1 SCOTS – Edinburgh	Jun 10
535764	Lt Col DSG Graham 2 SCOTS – Edinburgh	Jan 10
528933	Lt Col CE Platt 6 SCOTS – Glasgow	Jun 09
558927	Lt Col EC the Viscount Chelsea (V) 7 SCOTS – Perth	Jun 10

Maj Comd:

Maj TGS Perkins	Bn 2IC 1 SCOTS – Edinburgh	Jul 09
Maj CA Ramsay	Bn 2IC 2 SCOTS – Penicuik	Jul 09
Maj AG Tait	Bn 2IC 3 SCOTS – Fort George	Dec 09
Maj TJ Cave-Gibbs	RMAS Coy Comd	Jul 09
Maj AJ Fitzpatrick	SO2 Scots Offrs – APC Glasgow	Jul 09
Maj PA Joyce	OC A Coy 1 SCOTS – Edinburgh	TBC 09
Maj AR Forsyth	OC C Coy 1 SCOTS – Edinburgh	Jul 09
Maj MJ Suddaby	OC D (SP) 1 SCOTS – Edinburgh	Jul 09
Maj PGB Strudwick	OC C Coy 2 SCOTS – Penicuik	Jul 09
Maj BE Petrie	OC Sp Coy 2 SCOTS – Penicuik	Jul 09
Maj AFL Steele	OC B Coy 3 SCOTS – Fort George	Jan 09
Maj NG Jordan-Barber	OC D Coy 3 SCOTS – Fort George	Jul 09
Maj AJE Hempenstall	OC Sp Coy 3 SCOTS – Fort George	Jul 09
Maj NKG Tomlin	OC A Coy 4 SCOTS – Fallingbostal	Jul 09
Maj JG Fieldhouse	OC Sp Coy 4 SCOTS – Fallingbostal	Jul 09
Maj WA Horridge	OC B Coy 5 SCOTS – Canterbury	Jul 09

Bn Staff Appts:

Capt AK Gartside	Ops Offr 1 SCOTS – Edinburgh	Jul 09
Capt IG Wilson	RSO 1 SCOTS – Edinburgh	Jul 09
Capt FS Reeves	IO 1 SCOTS – Edinburgh	Jul 09
Capt VT Gilmour	Adj 2 SCOTS – Penicuik	Jul 09
Capt LJ Curson	Ops Offr 2 SCOTS – Penicuik	Jul 09
Capt CM Wood	IO 2 SCOTS Penicuik	Jul 09
Capt LJ McKenzie	Adj 4 SCOTS – Fallingbostal	Jul 09
Capt TW Hawkins	Ops Offr 4 SCOTS – Fallingbostal	Jul 09
Capt RI Givens	IO 4 SCOTS – Fallingbostal	Jul 09
Capt RA Smith	Adj 5 SCOTS – Canterbury	Jan 09
Capt G Espie	Ops Offr 5 SCOTS – Canterbury	Jul 09
Capt MC Hayton	RSO 5 SCOTS – Canterbury	Jul 09
Capt CA Macleod	IO 5 SCOTS – Canterbury	Jul 09
Capt MJ Munnich	Adj 7 SCOTS – Perth	Jul 09
Capt DDJ Mackinnon	PI Comd RMAS – Camberley	Jul 09

LE Appts:

Maj (LE) AF Frame	QM(T) 1 SCOTS – Edinburgh	Jul 09
Capt (LE) MJ Pearson	RCMO 1 SCOTS – Edinburgh	Jun 09
Capt (LE) PP Borthwick	UWO 1 SCOTS – Edinburgh	Jun 09
Capt (LE) RJ Stuart	2IC SP (RRO) 2 SCOTS – Penicuik (12mth Tour)	Jun 09
Capt (LE) WR Barrie	UWO 2 SCOTS – Penicuik	Jun 09
Maj (LE) B Cooper	QM (T) 3 SCOTS – Fort George	Jul 09
Capt (LE) GR Hogg	2IC SP (RRO) 3 SCOTS – Fort George	Jun 09
Capt (LE) H Wilson	RCMO 4 SCOTS – Fallingbostal	Jun 09
Capt (LE) AD Steele	RGO 4 SCOTS – Fallingbostal	Jun 09
Capt (LE) J Howe	QM(T) 5 SCOTS – Canterbury	Jul 09
Capt (LE) WGA Hunter	MTO 5 SCOTS – Canterbury	Jun 09
Capt (LE) AG McAleney	RCMO 5 SCOTS – Canterbury	Jun 09
Capt (LE) SA Rae	UWO 5 SCOTS – Canterbury	Jun 09
Capt (LE) G Wallace	2IC SP (RRO) 5 SCOTS – Canterbury (12mth Tour)	Jun 09
Capt (LE) DA Hunter	QM 6 SCOTS – Glasgow	TBC 09
Capt (LE) JD McCallum	QM 7 SCOTS – Perth	Jul 09

Maj RD Appts:

Capt (for Maj) (LE) J MacCaskill	OC HQ Coy 3 SCOTS – Fort George (12mth Tour)	Feb 09
Capt MJ Howard	Trg Maj 6 SCOTS – Glasgow	Jul 09



PROMOTIONS AND APPOINTMENTS

Grade 1 Staff Appts:

502384	Lt Col ALS Boswell	Chief G2/G3 HQ 2 Div	Jul 09
533586	Lt Col J Campbell	SO1 JOTD Coll Trg Gp, Warminster	May 09
496627	Lt Col WA Common	EXTENSION – CO Warminster Support Unit	Mar 09
531434	Maj (for Lt Col 09) RL Coutts MBE	COS HQ RG Upavon	Apr 09
522170	Lt Col R Doyle	Ch Instructor UKLTT HERRICK Offr – Trg Sch, Kabul	Oct 08
509513	Lt Col R A Forrest	SO1 Regional forces COS DIGTA CRF, Wilton	Apr 09
525873	Maj (for Lt Col 09) TAW Ingram	SO1 Chief Mil Info MONUC, Kinshasa	May 09
524914	Lt Col R Jefferies	SO1 OFFR INF MS OFFRS CBT, APC Glasgow	Mar 09
507491	Lt Col IR McAlister MBE	UKLO JFCOM J9 Norfolk VA	Aug 09
527553	Maj (for Lt Col) GJ MacKenzie (V)	SO1 Media Ops Gp (V)	Aug 08
503128	Lt Col HP Macnair OBE	Regional EACT Advisor BPST Nairobi	Mar 09
501660	Maj (for Lt Col 09) AD Middleton MBE	SO1 BLO GE INF, BLO Germany, Cologne	Jul 08
517955	Lt Col P McCutcheon MBE	De-Selection – SO1 BLO ST CYR BLO France	Jul 09
517955	Lt Col P McCutcheon MBE	EXTENSION – SO1 Trg & Dev Co-ord IMATT Sierra Leone	May 09
525406	Lt Col DR Orr-Ewing MBE	SO1 J3/J5 Plans 6th (UK) Div York	Aug 08
525411	Lt Col D C Richmond	SO1 Coll Trg HQ LF Trg Div, Wilton	Jun 09
511561	Lt Col WAS Robertson	EXTENSION – SO1 (JAMES) Project Manager,	Mar 09
526844	Lt Col JD Shirras	EXTENSION – SO1 CJOC JFC HQ Brunssum	Jul 09
520726	Lt Col SR West	Senior MA to Force Comd MONUC, Kinshasa,	Mar 09
541709	Maj (for Lt Col 09) PJ White MBE	SO1 J3 (Ops) Cts Div HQ LF, Wilton	Sep 08
523913	Lt Col WM Wood (V)	SO1 HQ 51 (S) BDE	Aug 09

Grade 2 Appts:

546351	Maj JM Archibald	SO2 G1.G4 HR, HQ 2 Div Edinburgh	Dec 08
543918	Maj N Calder MC	DCOS HQ 2 Inf Bde Shorncliffe	
542982	Maj TSB Christie	SO2 G3 FD/LD/CBRN 102 Log Bde HQ & Sig Sqn Gutersloh	May 09
548553	Maj DC Close	SO2 OGD OP Planner, CT & UK OPS London, Main Bldg	May 09
552376	Maj JF Giles	SO2 Constructive SIM, HFT Warminster 1	Aug 09
543819	Maj DA Goodacre	SO2 RM (LAND) JES IPT Abbeywood	Aug 08
552392	Maj RSJ Hedderwick	SO2 Reqts Mngr, LASS IPT, Abbey Wood	May 09
548978	Maj AD Lumley	SO2 Mission SP TM B OP SP GP Warminster 1	Aug 09
559872	Capt C McInroy	Trg Adv/Course Offr CPF BMATT CEE VYSKOW Prague	Jan 09
547544	Maj TJ Petrasky	SO2 STAR (Land) Hq 3 UK Div Bulford 4 Div South	May 09
548530	Maj JS Prowse	SO2 DCC RM1, DCC IPT, Abbey Wood	Oct 09
545443	Maj AP Richards	SO2 Soldier Career Dev, MS Soldiers, APC Glasgow	May 09
553402	Maj GJ Sefton	SO2 Eqpt Plans Hq Land Wilton	Aug 09
550066	Capt SJ Stanley	SO2 Engage Team (Land 1) Abbey Wood	Oct 09
536957	Maj DR Steele	SO2 TAC Wing HQ Regnl Trg Centre, Exchange Officer, Canungra Australia	Jul 08
550831	Maj JR Tweedie	SO2 J6 Capability Intergration 3, PJHQ	May 09
557731	Maj G Tait	SO2 G1/G4, HQ 2 Div, Edinburgh	May 09
547589	Maj GM Vevers	SO2 E2/LSL Ms Soldiers, APC Glasgow	Dec 08

Grade 2 OCE Appts:

503764	Maj M Braithwaite-Exley	PJHQ\Army\Herrick Officer Trg 04\QM Officer Cadet School, Afghanistan	Mar 09
542667	Maj PM Charlesworth	PJHQ\Army\MND(SE) 1.0.1.76\SO2 J3 O & D	
		HQ MND (SE) Iraq COB Basrah	May 09
533049	Maj DJS Cochrane	SO2 J5 Planner, HQ RC (South) Kandahar	May 09
539425	Maj P Hutt	Senior UK Instructor/Adv Initial Trg Instr 1	Nov 08
		OCE HQ LAND Kandahar	
545916	Maj NG Jordan-Barber	SO2 J2 Ops, HQ MND(SE) COB Basra	Aug 08
519827	Maj G McLeod	PJHQ\Army\Herrick\Officer Trg 03\ Chief Inst	
		Officer Cadet School Afghanistan	Mar 09
543749	Maj RF Sandford	SO2 J3 SDO Current Ops JOC HQ RC (south)	Jul 08

Grade 3 Appts:

560726	Capt BV Hayler	OC/Primary FAC, 619 TACP Osnabruck	Apr 08
--------	----------------	------------------------------------	--------



553554	Capt DA Hunter	SO3 G7 Trg, HQ Sch of Inf ITC 1 ITB Catterick (Extension)	Jan 09
562827	Capt CA Macleod	PJHQ\Army\Herrick Officer Trg 45\PL COMD	
		Officer Cadet School Afghanistan	Mar 09
556751	Capt GJ McGhie	SO3 G3 O&D/G5 Plans, HQ 52 Inf Bde Edinburgh	Dec 08
558988	Capt RS Montgomery	SO3 Inf Recce Instr LWC, LWS (Armd & ISTAR Div), Warminster	Jul 08
510646	Maj PC Prentice	SO3 G3 (GLO) 12 GI Sect Lossiemouth (Extension)	Feb 09
555280	Capt MJ Rodger	SO3 G7 (Trg Pol) HQ INF Warminster	Dec 08

Grade 3 OCE Appts:

555466	Capt NEP Hill	PI Comd 8 PI K Coy UKLTT Kabul	Sep 08
--------	---------------	--------------------------------	--------

RSM Appointments:

24824672	WO2 GW Erskine	RSM ASLS	
24788646	WO2 DA Gibb	SNR TAC INSTR LWCTG(G)	
24797909	WO2 S Mackenzie	RSM AFC(H)	Aug 09
24852864	WO2 MJ McNally	RSM 2 SCOTS	
24759567	WO2 G Mooney	SP TRG LEAD FRES IPT	
24830861	WO2 A Moore	RSM 4 SCOTS	
24823562	WO2 KA Price	RSM ITDU	
24755159	WO2 A Stewart	RSM ABERDEEN UOTC	
24824140	WO2 R Whyte	RSM GLASGOW & STRATHCLYDE UOTC	
24716971	WO2 D Yarrick	RSM 7 SCOTS	

The following have converted from a Short Service Commission (SSC) to an Intermediate Regular Commission (IRC)

Number	Rank/Name				
548730	Capt AJ Akerman	562151	Capt VT Gilmour	558844	Capt FJC McNair
563532	Capt NA Archibald	563599	Capt DM Greer	558190	Capt NJ Moffat
558081	Capt AB Bayne	560251	Capt WE Johnson	555280	Capt MJ Rodger
556333	Capt JA Cameron	560912	Capt MD Kerr	558555	Capt AM Sweet
563207	Capt NR Cargill	555206	Capt JPL Kilpatrick	562310	Capt CM Wood
560187	Capt MI Cole	557465	Capt GA Henderson	555615	Capt DID Watson
558108	Capt BR Collis	562827	Capt CA MacLeod	561912	Capt IG Wilson
558963	Capt AJ Colville	562825	Capt JD Mack	560268	Lt AG Lipowski
562116	Capt LJ Curson	560928	Capt LS McKenzie		

Officers Locations as at 26 Jan 09

527231	ACol JAMES HOPKINSON, TEAM 3, US CENTCOM				
528845	Lt Col ALASTAIR AITKEN SO1 MA TO CGS CGS	529739	Lt Col ANGUS MACDONALD CH IMAR TRG TEAM NTM(I)		
508137	Lt Col DAVID BARRON SO1 ESTATES CONCEPTS AIO HQ RF	539994	Lt Col LINDSAY MACDUFF SO1 PERS OPS/PLANS PERS DIV HQ LAND		
530858	Lt Col NICHOLAS BORTON CO 2 SCOTS		Lt Col CHARLES MACFARLANE QUARTERMASTER TRG SP DIV QM (MAINT) HQ INF BATTLE SCHOOL		
502384	Lt Col ALEXANDER BOSWELL SO1 J5 POL & PLANS HQ BFC – CMD	534015	Lt Col DONALD MACK CO ARRC SP BN		
	Lt Col ALEXANDER BOSWELL CHIEF-SO1 G2/G3 HQ 2 DIV	503128	Lt Col HUGH MACNAIR TEMPORARY OFFICER LAST 6M (UK) HQ LAND		
533586	Lt Col JAMES CAMPBELL CO 4 SCOTS	514412	Lt Col ANDREW MACNAUGHTON SO1 SLDR INF (2) MS Soldiers (Combat)		
	Lt Col JAMES CAMPBELL SO1 JOTD LWS	496848	Lt Col JAMIE MAITLAND-MAKGILL-CRITCHTON SO1 JPA ARMY APPRAISAL TEAM MS Assurance		
525859	Lt Col STEPHEN CARTWRIGHT CO 3 SCOTS				
515763	Lt Col NICHOLAS CHANNER SO1 G7 EPS HQ ARRC	507491	Lt Col IAN MCALISTER SO1 SLDR CAREER DEV MS Soldiers		
520345	Lt Col RICHARD COLE-MACKINTOSH SO1 TRAINING RMAS	517955	Lt Col PETER MCCUTCHEON SO1 TRG & DEV COORD IMATT SIERRA LEONE		
498252	Lt Col TIMOTHY COLES DSECC SO1 DCDS(PERS) – DS SEC	540444	Lt Col JOHN MENZIES COMD HQ DHEKELIA GAR		
496627	Lt Col WILLIAM COMMON CO WSU	501660	Actg Lt Col ALAN MIDDLETON SO1 BLO INF SCH BLO GERMANY DGD&D		
498920	Lt Col BRIAN de la Haye SO1 TRG COMD OLD COL RMAS	499749	Lt Col RICHARD MILLER SO1 CONCEPT & DOCTR C2DC WARMINSTER		
528409	Lt Col MARK EWING SO1 FRES (GM) DCDS(EC) – CMBM – GM	521744	Lt Col MICHAEL ONSLOW SO1 CH OPS COORD/BSM NATO – NHRFI		
530869	Lt Col EDWARD FENTON SO1(W)-SO1(W) DPM FRES IPT DCI (A)	504490	Lt Col IAN ORR DACOS G2 PLANS HQ ARRC		
509513	Lt Col RUPERT FORREST SO1 NATO SCHOOL NATO – N SCH	525406	Lt Col DAVID ORR EWING SO1 J5 6 TH (UK) DIV		
	Lt Col RUPERT FORREST SO1 REGIONAL FORCES COS DIGTA HQ RF	528933	Lt Col CHARLES PLATT SO1-DSRTATPLANS1 – SO1 POLICY & COMMITMENTS – DSP		
508839	Lt Col JAMES GARVEN SO1 J3 OPS/TRG HQBF CYPRUS – J3	514619	Lt Col KIERON POTTS SO1 ABCA PSO ABCA POSTS – USA		
535764	Lt Col DOUGALD GRAHAM SO1 LAND (GM) DCDC	498190	Lt Col GORDON RAE CHIEF-SO1 G4 FM HQ 2 DIV		
533531	Lt Col ADAM GRIFFITHS SO1 L13 DEFENCE ACADEMY – JSCSC	525411	Lt Col DAVID RICHMOND CO 5 SCOTS		
503630	Lt Col ROBERT HALL UKSC(G) CH MEDIA AND COMMS BFG HQ UKSC(G) – MEDIA OPS	511561	Lt Col WILLIAM ROBERTSON PROJECT MANAGER-SO1 JAMES 2 PM DES/COMLAND/DGJSC/SCS/JAMES/WARM		
518119	Lt Col DOUGLAS HAY CO 7 SCOTS				
524309	Lt Col MICHAEL HAY SO1 JF TRG (LAND) PERMANENT JOINT HQ – J7	526844	Lt Col JOHN SHIRRAS SO1-SECTION HEAD (CJOC) NATO – JFC B		
533080	Lt Col CHARLES HERBERT CO 1 SCOTS	506036	Lt Col IAN STAFFORD SO1 CURRENT OPS (LAN NATO – BRUSSELS – IMS		
525870	Lt Col TIMOTHY HILL CO ATC (P) 2 REGT	507235	Lt Col JAMES STANTON SO1 G7 (FD) – FD HQ DINF		
509465	Lt Col ALEXANDER JOHNSTON SO1 INFLUENCE OPS HQ ARRC	521455	Lt Col DAVID STEEL COMDT MCTC		
509542	Lt Col ANGUS MACDONALD OPS PLANNING HQ CFC(A)	518204	Lt Col CHARLES WALLACE CO ABERDEEN UNIVERSITIES OTC		
		520726	Lt Col SIMON WEST SO1 PSO TRG BPST SOUTH AFRICA		



OFFICER LOCATIONS

541709	Actg Lt Col PHILIP WHITE SO1 J3 (OPS) CTS DIV HQ LAND	545994	Maj ALASDAIR MACLEOD SO2 AMTAT PLANS AMTAT
513967	Lt Col ALAN WHITELAW DIV LT COL DIVISIONAL LT COLS HQ INF	539910	Maj DAVID MCAULAY COMD 21 CDT TRG TEAM (HIGHLAND)
518980	Lt Col GEORGE WILSON SO1 J35 6 TH (UK) DIV	554922	Maj GARY MCGOWN SO2 OPS/SUSTAINMENT DG LAND EQUIP
549958	Maj NICHOLAS ABRAM COY COMD 2 SCOTS	547741	Maj JOHN MCKAY QUARTERMASTER 5 SCOTS
536012	Maj IAIN ADDINELL COY COMD A COY 1 SCOTS	518389	Maj ANGUS MCLEOD SO2 G5 (STRUCTURES/E HQ INF
557732	Actg Maj ALEXANDER AITCHISON QUARTERMASTER 1 SCOTS	544547	Maj BARRY MCMASTER COY COMD 4 SCOTS C COY
538621	Maj JAMES ANDERSON SP POL HOUSING 2 DCDS(PERS) – SP Pol SC	544952	Maj CLIVE MILES SO2 BRIGADIERS MS Senior Officers
546351	Maj JAMES ARCHIBALD SO2 G1/G4 HR HQ 2 DIV	498935	Maj HAMISH MILN SO2 G3 ATE SEA DOPS(DTE) – HQ
548848	Maj JUSTIN BARRY SO2 AFPRB P5 10/12 (ARMY)	546009	Maj MATTHEW MUNRO COY COMD 3 SCOTS A COY
503764	Maj MARCUS BRAITHWAITE-EXLEY SO2 ESTATES ARTD STRATEGY (ESTATES) AIO HQ RF	527339	Maj EDMUND MURPHY SO2 CBM IMPLEMENTATI CBM DIV HQ LAND
		542753	Maj THOMAS PERKINS COY COMD SP COY 1 SCOTS
539403	Maj JONATHAN BRISTOW AREA REC OFFR AFCO DUNDEE	547544	Maj TIMOTHY PETRANSKY ICSC (L) – COURSE A – ARMY STUDENTS TEMPORARY JSCSC COURSES (LAND)
557939	Maj ALEXANDER BROWN QUARTERMASTER QM PL 3 SCOTS		
549474	Maj NEIL BROWN SO2 FUOPS ISF MNC(I)	544969	Maj BRUCE PETRIE SO2 OPS HQ ITG
559901	Actg Maj DAVID BRUCE QUARTERMASTER 3 SCOTS	544549	Maj ANGUS PHILP COY COMD 3 SCOTS C COY
547102	Maj TOBIAS BUNNEY COY COMD COY HQ 1 RRF B COY	548530	Maj JUSTIN PROWSE ICSC (L) – COURSE A – ARMY STUDENTS TEMPORARY JSCSC COURSES (LAND)
544294	Maj ANDREW BUSHBY SO2 AM4 (ALM) DCDS(EC) – CMBM – ALM		
534918	Maj NICHOLAS CALDER DCOS HQ 2 INF BDE	533907	Maj COLIN RAMSAY SO2 Plans/Aviation 16 AIR ASSAULT BDE HQ & SIG SQN
534954	Maj JASON CALDER 2IC 5 SCOTS	515570	Maj GREVILLE RAMSAY DCOS HEADQUARTERS THE SCHOOL OF INFANTRY (T)
544677	Maj IAN CAMERON SO2 CSS BATUS MAIN	539646	Maj ADRIAN REILLY COY COMD 4 SCOTS A COY
520560	Maj NICHOLAS CAMPBELL SO2 G2/G3 HQ CATTERICK GAR	541684	Maj ALEXANDER RENNIE COY COMD C COY 1 SCOTS
553467	Maj ANDREW CANN AREA REC OFFR AFCO GLASGOW	545443	Maj ANDREW RICHARDS ICSC (L) – COURSE A – ARMY STUDENTS TEMPORARY JSCSC COURSES (LAND)
507420	Maj TIMOTHY CARMICHAEL TRAINING MAJOR 7 SCOTS		
545513	Maj TIMOTHY CAVE-GIBBS COY COMD 2 SCOTS	541524	Maj ANDREW RICHARDS SO2 SLDR CAREER DEV MS Soldiers
547883	Maj TRISTRAM CHANNER SO2 LIAB OPS CGS DGS	543247	Maj JAMES RODDIS C SQN OC RM POOLE – C SQN
542667	Maj PAUL CHARLESWORTH SO2d AEP DCI (A)	543749	Maj BRIAN ROSS INSTRUCTOR RMAS
542982	Maj TOBIAS CHRISTIE COY COMD 4 SCOTS SP COY	522432	Maj ROBERT SANDFORD J3 SDO CURRENT OPS JOCR(CS)
542670	Maj JAMES CHRISTIE COY COMD 5 SCOTS C COY		
532046	Maj HUGO CLARK SO2 OFFRS SCOTS MS Officers Combat		
544296	Maj HARRY CLARK COY COMD 5 SCOTS B COY	553402	Maj JAMES SCOTT SO2 G7 CD (UK DOCTRINE) HQ ARRC Maj JAMES SCOTT SO2 FD ARMY HQ FD ARMY
548553	Maj DUNCAN CLOSE ICSC (L) – COURSE B – ARMY STUDENTS TEMPORARY JSCSC COURSES (LAND)		
		551366	Maj GRAHAM SEFTON ICSC (L) – COURSE B – ARMY STUDENTS TEMPORARY JSCSC COURSES (LAND)
533049	Maj DOUGLAS COCHRAN J5 PLANNER RC(S)	513372	Maj DAVID SHELDRICK CM (BM) SO2 DCDS(EC) – CMBM
543923	Maj ROBERT CONNOLLY COY COMD SCOTS DIV TRG COY 1 ITB (T)	538110	Maj DUDLEY SMITH SO2 INFO OPS CBM DIV HQ LAND
531434	Maj RONNIE COUTTS SO2 OFFR POL DIRECTORATE MANNING (ARMY)	550066	Maj DUNCAN SPINNER SO2 DS CPF UN
546144	Maj JAMES CROSS EC(CCI) SO CBM INFO 2 DCDS(EC) – CMIS – CCI		
544303	Maj JAMES CRUCKSHANK 2IC-2IC 1 SCOTS		
542149	Maj NEIL DEN-MCKAY SO2 J5 PLANS OPS CELL 22 SAS	549625	Maj SIMON STANLEY ICSC (L) – COURSE A – ARMY STUDENTS TEMPORARY JSCSC COURSES (LAND)
538829	Maj DEREK DOBSON SO2 G3 TRG EXCH SER EXCHANGE OFFICERS – CANADA	540812	Maj ALASDAIR STEELE SO2 CSS PLANS HQ 3 (UK) DIV
527112	Maj JOHN DONOVAN SO2 CBT MS Officers Liability	535058	Maj PIERS STRUDWICK SO2(W) BAT RM2 BATCIS IPT 1
545530	Maj ARCHIBALD DOUGLAS SO2 G1 GEN 51 (SCOTTISH) BDE	557731	Maj MARK SUDDABY SO2 PLANS (PERF MAN) AG HQ
545943	Maj LEIGH DRUMMOND COY COMD 5 SCOTS A COY		
539689	Maj TIM ELLIOTT COY COMD RMAS		
525864	Maj ADAM FAIRRIE SO2 G7 FD FP2 FD HQ DINF	544531	Maj GARY TAIT SO2 G1/G4 HQ 2 DIV
547287	Maj SIMON FEAVER COY COMD 5 SCOTS SP COY	539511	Maj ANDREW TAIT COY COMD 3 SCOTS B COY
546514	Maj JONAS FIELDHOUSE SO2 STRAT DAPS	554921	Maj WILLIAM THOMSON OFFICER COMMANDING KIEL TRAINING CENTRE
534980	Maj ALEXANDER FITZPATRICK 2IC 2 SCOTS	527175	Actg Maj LANCE THORNTON COY COMD HQ COY 1 SCOTS
549992	Maj ALEX FORSYTH SO2 OGD OPERATIONAL PLANNER CT & UK OPS	549037	Maj JONATHAN TINK SO2 J5 PLANS 2 6 TH (UK) DIV
538963	Maj CHRISTOPHER FRAZER OC SNR DIV HQ INF BATTLE SCHOOL	544534	Maj NEIL TOMLIN SO2-DJC – LAND 3 POLICY & COMMITMENTS – JCTS
552376	Maj JEREMY GILES ICSC (L) – COURSE B – ARMY STUDENTS TEMPORARY JSCSC COURSES (LAND)	550831	Maj GEORGE TWEEDIE SO2 REC PLANS 1 HQ RG
543819	Maj DAVID GOODACRE SO2(W)-SO2(W) RM (LAND) JES JES IPT	547589	Maj JAMES TWEEDIE ICSC (L) – COURSE A – ARMY STUDENTS TEMPORARY JSCSC COURSES (LAND)
528213	Maj ALISTAIR GRAY ACSC – ARMY STUDENTS TEMPORARY JSCSC COURSES (LAND)	552508	Maj GORDON VEVERS SO2 E2/LSL MS Soldiers
546259	Maj DAVID GREGSON QUARTERMASTER HQ BATUK BATUK	553473	Maj ANGUS WATSON ICSC (L) – COURSE A – ARMY STUDENTS TEMPORARY JSCSC COURSES (LAND)
549740	Maj JAMES HAUGHIE COY COMD HQ COY 5 SCOTS	543363	Capt ANDREW WATSON TEMP HQ 52 INF BDE SO3 G5 PLANS HQ 52 INF BDE
552392	Maj ROBERT HEDDERWICK ICSC (L) – COURSE A – ARMY STUDENTS TEMPORARY JSCSC COURSES (LAND)	551495	Maj GRAEME WEARMOUTH COY COMD 1 SCOTS
		555795	Maj STEVEN WEMYSS QUARTERMASTER 2 SCOTS
546528	Maj WILLIAM HORRIDGE SO2 Airborne Plans 16 AIR ASSAULT BDE HQ & SIG SQN (216)	535705	Maj CLYDE WHITEHEAD RCMO 5 SCOTS
536197	Maj CAMERON HUMPHRIES SO2 PLANS FD TRG GP (UK) FD TRG GP (UK)	548044	Maj RUPERT WHITELEGGE COY COMD 3 SCOTS SP COY
546531	Maj ROSS HUNTER COY COMD 4 SCOTS B COY	549051	Maj NICHOLAS WIGHT-BOYCOTT SO2 JNAC 3 CHF DEFENCE INT – JNAC
539425	Maj PIERS HUTT SO2 JF READINESS PERMANENT JOINT HQ – J7	550847	Maj RODERICK WILLIAMS SO2 (W) CD CSS/NBC CD BRANCH HQ LAND
544524	Maj ALEXANDER HUTTON SO2(W) FRES COS FRES IPT	546064	Maj MICHAEL WILLIAMSON SO2 J3 OPS MOD – A BLOCK
525873	Maj TOBY INGRAM SO2 SP POL JSJET ARM DCDS(PERS) – SP Pol P&A Actg Lt Col TOBY INGRAM SO1 MIL INFO MONUC CONGO	547209	Maj DOUGLAS WILSON SO2 INF CATT(N)
		547606	Maj TRISTAN WINFIELD TEMP HQ LAND SO2 PERS HQ LAND
537439	Maj STUART IRVINE SO2 RECRUITING OPS RRS WESSEX	540106	Maj KEVIN WOOD SO2 RECRUITING RHQ SCOTS
498270	Maj GRENVILLE IRVINE-FORTESCUE TRAINING MAJOR 6 SCOTS	541221	Maj BENJAMIN WRENCH MA TO COS PRIVATE OFFICE HQ LAND
518918	Maj DAVID JACK ACSC – ARMY STUDENTS TEMPORARY JSCSC COURSES (LAND)	563287	Maj NEIL WRIGHT COS HQ 49 (E) BDE
		24738641	Capt (LE) THOMAS BRASS SO3B SLDR WG 1 SCOTS MS Soldiers (Combat)
537291	Maj EDWARD JONES ACSC – ARMY STUDENTS TEMPORARY JSCSC COURSES (LAND)	562010	Capt (LE) LORNE CAMPBELL UWO 3 SCOTS
		566314	Capt (LE) ALAN CARMICHAEL QM TECH 5 SCOTS
545916	Maj NIGEL JORDAN-BARBER SO2 J2 OPS HQ MND (SE)	24755665	Capt (LE) RONALD CHRISTIE QM TECH 4 SCOTS
545057	Maj PAUL JOYCE SO2(W) JBTS RM 4 JBTS – IPT	563361	Capt (LE) STEWART COCHRANE MTO 1 SCOTS
544927	Maj PHILIP KEETLEY 2IC 4 SCOTS	24713943	Capt (LE) BRIAN COOPER COY 2IC 3 SCOTS SP COY
527142	Maj DAVID KEMMIS-BETTY PAKISTANI STAFF COLL TEMPORARY OVERSEAS SC HS COURSE	563417	Capt (LE) ALISTAIR CUTHBERTSON 2IC ASBM & HD ASBM AND HD
		561714	Capt (LE) ARTHUR FRAME BGO COY HQ 4 SCOTS SP COY
554903	Maj JAMES KERR COY COMD 2 SCOTS	559484	Capt (LE) ALAN GRANT 2IC COMPANY SCOTS DIV TRG COY 1 ITB (T)
532205	Maj CALLUM LANE COY COMD 4 SCOTS C COY	24743167	Capt (LE) DAVID HARVEY QM TECH 3 SCOTS
542997	Maj ROBIN LINDSAY 2IC 3 SCOTS	24738541	Capt (LE) GLENN HOGG UWO 1 MERCIAN
542730	Maj PETER LITTLE DIV G3 TRG OFF BC 6000 ARMY EXCHANGE POSTS BDS (W)	563739	Capt (LE) DAVID HOOD RCMO 3 SCOTS
548976	Maj JAMES LOUDOUN COY COMD 2 SCOTS	24743151	Capt (LE) JAMES HOWE UWO 5 SCOTS
545568	Maj MARCUS LUCKYN-MALONE COY COMD 2 SCOTS	553554	Capt (LE) WALTER HUNTER UWO 2 SCOTS
550725	Maj FERGUS LUCKYN-MALONE SO2 STAR GROUND J2 6 TH (UK) DIV	564925	Capt (LE) DEREK HUNTER O3 G7 TRG G7 CELL 1 ITB (T)
548978	Maj ANDREW LUMLEY ICSC (L) – COURSE B – ARMY STUDENTS TEMPORARY JSCSC COURSES (LAND)	24755386	Capt (LE) JAMES LAW MTO 2 SCOTS
		557879	Capt (LE) PAUL LONGWELL UWO 4 SCOTS
530110	Maj ANGUS MACGILLIVRAY SO2 J5 JFHQ PERMANENT JOINT HQ – JFHQ	24716822	Capt (LE) JOHN MACASKILL GLO 14 SQN GL SECT
554947	Maj NIGEL MACGREGOR SO2 G1 OPS COORD (2) HQ ARRC	24811671	Capt (LE) ALAN MCALENEY MTO TRG SP DIV MT PL HQ INF BATTLE SCHOOL
551494	Maj ANDREW MACKAY QUARTERMASTER 4 SCOTS	561715	Capt (LE) WILLIAM MCAULEY OC ART 27 – GLASGOW (SW)
553571	Maj NORMAN MACKINNON QUARTERMASTER 7 SCOTS	24772549	Capt (LE) JAMES MCCALLUM QM TECH 1 SCOTS
		559872	Capt (LE) DOUGLAS MCCUTCHEON RCMO 2 SCOTS
		24587943	Capt (LE) COLIN MCINROY TRG ADV/COURSE OFFR BMATT VYSKOV
			Capt (LE) MAGNUS PEARSON UWO 1 SCOTS



24738964	Capt (LE) STEVEN RAE COY 2IC 5 SCOTS SP COY	558988	Capt ROBERT MONTGOMERY SO3 INF RECCE INSTR RATD RATD LWS
559862	Capt (LE) ROBERT REID TEMP SO3 G3 MEDIA/INFLUENCE OPS PEA 4 MECH BDE HQ SIG SQN	556490	Capt PHILIP MORGAN COY 2IC 4 SCOTS B COY
24702559	Capt (LE) MICHAEL ROBB MTO 3 SCOTS	555538	Capt ROBERT MUIR SO3 G7 4 MECH BDE
561718	Capt (LE) STEVEN SMALL DIRECTOR OF BAGPIPE MUSIC ASBM AND HD	563996	Capt GORDON MUIR COY 2IC 2 SCOTS
24753793	Capt (LE) ROSS SMITH RCMO 4 SCOTS	555246	Capt MARK MUNNICH OPS TRG OFFR 2 SCOTS
565399	Capt (LE) ATHOLL STEWART OC ART 28 – GLENROTHES	556765	Capt GRANT MURRAY INT OFFR 4 SCOTS
24593507	Capt (LE) ROBERT STODDART MTO 5 SCOTS	560935	Capt SAMUEL NEWSON COY 2IC 3 SCOTS A COY
24772681	Capt (LE) ROBERT STUART RCMO 1 SCOTS	558778	Capt BRIAN ONEILL INSTRUCTOR SNR DIV HQ INF BATTLE SCHOOL
561719	Capt (LE) ROBERT WELSH QM TECH 2 SCOTS	557668	Capt FRANK REEVES SO3 G7 SNIPERS SNIPER WING DIRECT FIRE DIVISION
551234	Capt GORDON ADAMSON SO3 G3 (PLANS) HQ 1 (UK) ARMD DIV	550559	Capt JAMES REID SO3 G2 INT & SY HQ 52 INF BDE
557360	Capt RICHARD ADAMSON RSO 1 SCOTS	555280	Capt MICHAEL RODGER SO3 G7 (TRG POL) TRG HQ DINF
559507	Capt EWAN AITKEN PL COMD-JAVELIN PL COMD 2 SCOTS	553391	Capt ANDREW RODGERS SO3 J3 COORD 16 AIR ASSLT BDE HQ & SIG SQN
548730	Capt ALASDAIR AKERMAN INT OFFR 5 SCOTS	563678	Capt IAIN ROSS MOR PL COMD 5 SCOTS SP COY
563532	Capt NIALL ARCHIBALD AIR ADJT TRG WING 5 SCOTS	559676	Capt JOHN SAVAGE MOR PL COMD 2 SCOTS
559518	Capt CHRISTOPHER BADDELEY OPS TRG OFFR BN HQ 3 SCOTS	562274	Capt ROBERT SMITH MOR PL COMD 5 SCOTS
557370	Capt JOHN BAILEY SO3 COORD CT & UK OPS	565373	Actg Capt RUARAI DH STEWART COY 2IC A COY 1 SCOTS
555073	Capt DOUGLAS BARTHOLOMEW PRIMARY FAC 626 TACP (FAC)	562282	Capt MATHEW SUTHERLAND PL COMD ADSC ATR (B)
558081	Capt ANDREW BAYNE ADJT 7 SCOTS	558555	Capt ALEXANDER SWEET RECCE PL COMD 2 SCOTS
553143	Capt ANDREW BELL SO3 TAC OFFR D OPTAG(K)	564663	Capt JONATHAN THOMPSON JAVELIN PL COMD ATK PL 4 SCOTS SP COY
564494	Capt OLIVER BEVAN TP COMD 28 SQN ATR (B)	555615	Capt DOUGLAS WATSON TEMPORARY SO3 OPS SP HQ 1 MECH BDE
550321	Capt BENJAMIN BIRKBECK ADJT 21 SAS REGT (A)(R)	553473	Capt ANDREW WATSON J3 OPS OFFR Op BACCHOR(I)
562722	Capt DAVID BOULTER PL COMD 3 SCOTS C COY	564059	Capt BENJAMIN WHARFE PL COMD CHAVASSE COY 1 REGT ATC (P)
564501	Capt OLIVER BOWEN PL COMD 2 SCOTS	557588	Capt GUY WILLIAMS COY 2IC 3 SCOTS SP COY
563546	Capt ROSS BOYD PL COMD FIRE SP PL 5 SCOTS SP COY	565390	Actg Capt GAVIN WILSON COY 2IC A COY 1 SCOTS
552584	Capt IAN BREMER TP COMD ATC (P) 2 REGT	561912	Capt IAN WILSON RECCE PL COMD 1 SCOTS
553149	Capt NICHOLAS BRIDLE SO3 MANPOWER LIABILITIES CGS DGS	562310	Capt COLIN WOOD COY 2IC COY HQ 5 SCOTS B COY
548554	Capt CHRISTIE BROADBENT SO3 G5 COORD HQ ARRC	561006	Actg Capt WILLIAM WRIGHT ADC TO DCG MNF(I)
556328	Capt GEOFFREY BROCKLEHURST OPS TRG OFFR 4 SCOTS	553983	Capt STUART YOUNG SO3 G3 (OPS/O&D) HQ 52 INF BDE
555381	Capt ROSS BROOKFIELD PL INSTR RMAS	564695	Capt JOHN YOUNG PL COMD 1 SCOTS
556333	Capt JAMES CAMERON SO3 G7 TRG FSG MG WING DIRECT FIRE DIVISION	25185852	Lt JAMES ADAMSON PL COMD ASSLT PNR PL 5 SCOTS C COY
563207	Capt NEIL CARGILL PL COMD SCOTS DIV TRG COY 1 ITB (T)	25227058	2Lt ALEXANDER BARCLAY PL COMD 5 SCOTS B COY
562103	Capt SIMON CHALMERS OPS TRG OFFR / PLATOON REAR HQ PATHFINDER PL 16 AIR ASSLT BDE	30046900	Lt JAMES BRACHER PL COMD 1 SCOTS
551744	Capt BERND CLAYTON COMD 24 CDT TRG TEAM	562927	Lt OLIVER BRIDLE PL COMD 2 SCOTS
560187	Capt MATTHEW COLE 2IC COY HQ 4 SCOTS A COY	25166309	Actg Capt OLIVER BRIDLE ADC TO GOC HQ 2 DIV
558108	Capt BENJAMIN COLLIS ADJT 3 SCOTS	30023893	Lt JOHN CARSON PL COMD 4 SCOTS B COY
555400	Capt WILLIAM COLQUHOUN SO3 G3 O & D HQ 19 LT BDE	N029751T	Lt RORY CHEYNE PL COMD 4 SCOTS B COY
559550	Capt NICHOLAS COLQUHOUN INTELLIGENCE OFFICER 3 SCOTS	30011003	Lt DAVID CLARK PL COMD 1 SCOTS
558963	Capt ALASTAIR COLVILLE RSO SIG PL 3 SCOTS	556964	Lt JAMES COLLINGE PL COMD 2 SCOTS
560847	Capt CHARLES CRAWFORD COY 2IC SP COY 1 SCOTS	25173819	Lt ANDREW COLQUHOUN COY 2IC COY HQ 3 SCOTS B COY
562116	Capt LEE CURSON OPS TRG OFFR 2 SCOTS	25225710	Lt ROBERT COLQUHOUN PL COMD 3 SCOTS A COY
555419	Capt STEPHEN DALLARD SO3 G5 COORD HQ ARRC	565254	Lt RICHARD COPPARD PL COMD 1 SCOTS
556653	Capt RAYMOND DALZELL JAVELIN PL COMD ATK PL 4 SCOTS SP COY	25166396	Lt JAMES CUMMING PL COMD SCOTS DIV TRG COY 1 ITB (T)
555425	Capt OLIVER DOBSON ADJT BN HQ 5 SCOTS	25186013	2Lt TIMOTHY CUMMINGS PL COMD 1 PL 5 SCOTS A COY
555426	Capt TIMOTHY DRAPER SO3 (6) J2 INT PERMANENT JOINT HQ – J2	565706	Lt CHARLES DALZIEL PL COMD A COY 1 SCOTS
558699	Capt JOHN DUNN ADJT 1 SCOTS	564535	Lt BENJAMIN DAVEY PL COMD SCOTS DIV TRG COY 1 ITB (T)
553259	Capt NEILL DUNN ADJT 21 SAS REGT (A)(R)	25228864	Lt MARK DOBSON PL COMD 2 SCOTS
553013	Capt GLEN ESPIE COY 2IC 5 SCOTS A COY	25166845	Lt ROBERT DONALDSON PL COMD 4 SCOTS C COY
552370	Capt JASON FRENCH SO2 BEO S3 AIR ARMY EXCHANGE POSTS BDS (W)	30034441	2Lt RUSSELL DOUGHTY PL COMD 3 SCOTS C COY
552534	Capt STEVEN GARMORY ADJT 4 SCOTS	30038068	Lt MARK DOWDS PL COMD 2 SCOTS
558715	Capt ALAN GARTSIDE COY 2IC B COY 1 SCOTS	25233047	Lt NIGEL DRAPPER PL COMD 5 SCOTS
563933	Capt ANTHONY GILL INSTR JNR DIV HQ INF BATTLE SCHOOL	30024109	Lt SIMON DU BOULAY PL COMD 3 PL 5 SCOTS B COY
562151	Capt VINCENT GILMOUR INSTR SNR DIV HQ INF BATTLE SCHOOL	565716	2Lt DAVID DUFFUS PL COMD A COY 1 SCOTS
559579	Capt RICHARD GIVENS COY 2IC 4 SCOTS C COY	565727	Lt MARK FORSYTH PL COMD SCOTS DIV TRG COY 1 ITB (T)
548920	Capt GRANT GOLLAN INSTR IMATT SIERRA LEONE	560758	Lt HARRY GLADSTONE PL COMD FIRE SP PL 3 SCOTS SP COY
563599	Capt DAVID GREER ADC TO COMD FD ARMY HQ FD ARMY	25147402	Lt EWAN GORFORD PL COMD AFC (H)
557454	Capt ROBERT GRIEVE JAVELIN PL COMD ATK PL 5 SCOTS SP COY	30023265	Lt EUAN GORRIE PL COMD A COY 1 SCOTS
560892	Capt CHARLES HARRISON COY 2IC 3 SCOTS C COY	30011050	Lt CHARLES GRANT PL COMD 2 PL 5 SCOTS C COY
553206	Capt THOMAS HAWKINS SO3 CT CTS DIV HQ LAND	565281	Lt ANDREW HALLIDAY PL COMD 1 PL 3 SCOTS B COY
560231	Capt MATTHEW HAYTON COY 2IC SCOTS DIV TRG COY 1 ITB (T)	25220807	Lt ADRIAN HAVELOCK PL COMD SCOTS DIV TRG COY 1 ITB (T)
557464	Capt ALASDAIR HEMPENSTALL OPS OFFR 5 SCOTS	25204553	Lt RICHARD HENDERSON PL COMD 1 PL 4 SCOTS C COY
557465	Capt GRAHAM HENDERSON ADJT HQ INF BATTLE SCHOOL	30046884	2Lt CHRISTOPHER HESKETH PL COMD SCOTS DIV TRG COY 1 ITB (T)
555466	Capt NICHOLAS HILL PL COMD OFF CDT SCH	25166236	Lt ANDREW HIEGHTON-JACKSON PL COMD 3 SCOTS
551784	Capt MATTHEW HOWARD OPS TRG OFFR 1 SCOTS	25220829	Lt JOHN HOUSE PL COMD 2 SCOTS
558748	Capt MAGNUS JEFFREY ADJT 6 SCOTS	30022668	Lt STUART JACK PL COMD ASSLT PNR PL 4 SCOTS C COY
560251	Capt WILLIAM JOHNSON RECCE PL COMD 3 SCOTS SP COY	25199182	Lt BENJAMIN JAMES PL COMD 1 PL 4 SCOTS B COY
556731	Capt RICHARD KEATING INTELLIGENCE OFFICER 2 SCOTS	563970	Lt THOMAS KENNEDY PL COMD 1 PL 3 SCOTS B COY
555487	Capt JONATHAN KELMANSON LIAISON OFFICER-SO3 G3 (GLO) 18 SQN GL SECT	25217183	Lt JONATHAN KERR JAVELIN PL COMD ATK PL 3 SCOTS SP COY
560559	Capt BENJAMIN KEMSLEY COY 2IC QUEENS DIV TRG COY 1 ITB (T)	25218887	Lt ALEXANDER LASSOUED COY 2IC 2 SCOTS
560912	Capt MARK KERR COY 2IC 2 SCOTS	560268	Lt CAMERON LAW PL COMD 2 SCOTS
555206	Capt JULIAN KILPATRICK RSO SIG PL 5 SCOTS	25196786	Lt ALAN LIPOWSKI PL COMD 5 SCOTS
562818	Capt OLIVER LEVER PL COMD 3 SCOTS A COY	565322	Lt GORDON MACGREGOR PL COMD 2 SCOTS
562205	Capt TIMOTHY LEWINGTON M COY 2IC M COY 42 CDO RM	565775	Lt CALLUM MACLEOD PL COMD 2 PL 4 SCOTS B COY
548683	Capt DOUGLAS LOGAN SO3 G3 (TRG) HQ 12 MECH BDE	25194478	Lt ANDREW MAGEE PL COMD 2 PL 4 SCOTS A COY
562825	Capt JONATHAN MACK PL COMD 3 SCOTS A COY	30015546	Lt RICHARD MCCONNELL PL COMD 5 SCOTS
556412	Capt DUNCAN MACKINNON ADJT 2 SCOTS	564616	Lt DAMIEN MEAD PL COMD 3 PL 5 SCOTS A COY
565774	Actg Capt ANDREW MACLEOD COY 2IC B COY 1 SCOTS	25203518	Lt DAVID MORGAN PL COMD SCOTS DIV TRG COY 1 ITB (T)
562827	Capt COLIN MACLEOD PL COMD SCOTS DIV TRG COY 1 ITB (T)	25219665	Lt MATTHEW OLADJINS PL COMD 2 SCOTS
558844	Capt FREDERICK MACNAIR MOR PL COMD 4 SCOTS SP COY	25199482	2Lt THOMAS OSULLIVAN PL COMD 1 PL 3 SCOTS A COY
563633	Capt ALEXANDER MACPHERSON TP COMD 59 BTY 1 REGT ATC (P)	25166899	Lt DAVID PARSONS PL COMD ASSLT PNR PL 3 SCOTS C COY
555234	Capt ROBERT MCCLURE SO3 G3 O & D/CTS HQ 2 DIV	25223941	Lt HARRY PEARCE PL COMD 2 PL 3 SCOTS B COY
556751	Capt GRAHAM MCGHIE G3 SSR HQ 52 INF BDE	30015433	Lt MARCO PETRUCCI PL COMD 1 PL 4 SCOTS A COY
560928	Capt LEWIS MCKENZIE INSTRUCTOR PL COMDS DIV HQ INF BATTLE SCHOOL	25166496	Lt JONATHAN PHILLIPS PL COMD 2 SCOTS
553350	Capt GILLAN MCNAY SO3 G3 TRG OPTAG(K)	565351	Lt ALEXANDER PHILLIPS PL COMD 3 PL 3 SCOTS B COY
563988	Capt JAMES MCVEY PL COMD SCOTS DIV TRG COY 1 ITB (T)	565812	Lt DANIEL REED COY 2IC 2 SCOTS
558190	Capt NICHOLAS MOFFAT RSO SIG PL 4 SCOTS	30021393	Lt DAVID ROBERTSON PL COMD 1 PL 4 SCOTS B COY
557525	Capt STEVEN MONTEITH ADJT ULOTC	30022134	Lt ALAN SMITH PL COMD C COY 1 SCOTS
		30015360	Lt MARTIN STANNING PL COMD 2 PL 3 SCOTS C COY
		30024494	2Lt MATTHEW STEVENS PL COMD B COY 1 SCOTS
		565380	Lt JAMIE SWINSTEAD PL COMD B COY 1 SCOTS
			Lt JAMES TRICKEY RECCE PL COMD PATROLS PL 5 SCOTS SP COY

Balmoral

SCOTTISH HOME TO THE ROYAL FAMILY




Open April 1st - July 31st

Castle Ballroom and Royal Dress Exhibition, Gardens, Audio Tour, Coffee Shop, Balmoral Collection Gift Shop

New for 2009 -
"Clans and Tartans" Display






www.balmoralcastle.com



THE MARY ERSKINE SCHOOL
STEWART'S MELVILLE COLLEGE
THE JUNIOR SCHOOL

Boarding in Edinburgh

Erskine Stewart's Melville Schools' boarding community is warm, friendly and offers exceptional value for money. A wide range of extra curricular activities complements a challenging academic programme and ensures there is something for everyone.

Merchant Company Education Board Schools
Registered Charity No SC009747

T: 0131 311 1111 E: admissions@esmgc.com



esms the best of both worlds
www.esms.edin.sch.uk

EX-SERVICEMEN FORM FIGHTING BODY!

You may know that an M16 isn't a motorway and that a P45 isn't a hand-gun but if you want to know where you can find the country's finest - and free - Pensions advice, join the Legion!

The RBLS is open to *all* serving and ex-Servicemen and women, and provides a forum and fighting force for all ex-Service affairs.

We have hundreds of Branches throughout Scotland who will be delighted to see you. If you're concerned about your future consider joining us.



The Royal British Legion Scotland offers all sorts of social, sporting and musical events too.

Last year our Pensions Department ensured that thousands of ex-Service people in Scotland received millions of pounds in benefits.

85 years of experience proves we have a role - and clout - to help you get the best from life.

No, a UB40 has nothing to do with submarines and a SLR is a camera. Think about us, we're thinking about you.

The Royal British Legion Scotland, New Haig House, Logie Green Road, Edinburgh EH7 4HR Tel: 0131 557 2782

DON'T THINK
IT COULDN'T
BE YOU

CDT IS NO LOTTERY



DRUGS WATCH CONFIDENTIAL LINE **FREEPHONE 0800 616888**



Extracts from The London Gazette

INFANTRY SCOTTISH DIVISION REGULAR ARMY:

500820 Maj Gen AJN Graham CBE late Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders assumes the appointment of Director Defence Academy of the United Kingdom in the rank of Lt Gen with seniority of the same date 30 May 08
498582 Col PD Fraser-Hopewell MBE late Royal Scots retires on Retired pay and is appointed to the Reserve of Officers 26 Nov 08
501890 Col APW Campbell late Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders Retired on retired pay and is appointed to Reserve of Officers 31 Dec 08.

To be Col:

525834 Lt Col RB Bruce 30 Jun 08
527253 Lt Col PK Harkness MBE 30 Jun 08

To be Lt Col:

528409 Maj MJF Ewing 30 Jun 08
530869 Maj EA Fenton 30 Jun 08
535764 Maj DSG Graham 30 Jun 08
533531 Maj AWA Griffiths MBE 30 Jun 08
525870 Maj TAS Hill MBE 30 Jun 08
521744 Maj MPD Onslow 30 Jun 08
540444 Maj JA Menzies 02 May 08

Retirals:

493053 Brig The Hon HBHE Monro CBE late HLDERS 04 Mar 08
528501 Lt Col CA Bremner retires on retired pay and is appointed to the Reserve of Officers 13 Sep 08
537197 Maj M Lowder retires on retired pay and is appointed to Reserve of Officers 21 Jan 08
596650 Maj FM Philip MBE retires on retired pay and is appointed to the Reserve of Officers 04 Aug 08
549021 Maj DAB Salmon retires and is appointed to the Reserve of Officers 22 Aug 08
533108 Maj AT Rule retires on retired pay and is appointed to Reserve of Officers (Belated Entry) 30 Sep 07
539970 Maj R Birnie retires on retired pay (Belated Entry) 29 Sep 07
496851 Maj JD Monteith retires on retired pay 19 Jun 08
536748 Maj RWJ Walker retires on retired pay and is appointed to Reserve of Officers 07 Mar 08
549784 Maj C Kerr retires on retired pay & is appointed to Reserve of Officers 01 Jun 08
551301 Capt NJJ Holmes retires and is appointed to Reserve of Officers 05 Feb 08
551740 Capt JNR Charteris retires and is appointed to Reserve of Officers 05 May 08

Regular Commissions:

506036 Lt Col IWH Stafford is Transferred from the Royal Irish Regiment, Retaining present rank and seniority 12 May 08
543819 Maj DA Goodacre from IRC 08 Feb 08 With seniority 31 Jul 07
542982 Maj TSB Christie from IRC 01 Apr 08 To be Maj with seniority 31 Jul 06
535058 Maj MJ Suddaby from IRC 01 Apr 08 To be Maj with seniority 31 Jul 06
551390 Maj TAV Walker retires on retired pay and is appointed to the Reserve of Officers 13 Sep 08
550847 Capt MAN Williamson MBE from IRC 08 Feb 07 To be Maj with seniority 31 Jul 07
553402 Capt GF Sefton from IRC 01 Apr 08 To be Capt with seniority 16 Jun 03 to be Maj 31 Jul 08
555426 Capt TJJ Draper from IRC 01 Apr 08 To be Capt with seniority 11 Feb 04
552392 Capt RSJ Hedderwick from IRC 08 Feb 07 to be Capt with seniority 12 Feb 03
548530 Capt JS Prowse 31 Jul 08
543749 Capt RF Sandford 31 Jul 08
547209 Capt TA Winfield from IRC 08 Feb 07 to be Capt with seniority (Belated Entry) 09 Aug 02

Regular Commissions (LE):

554903 Maj JEB Kerr MBE from IRC (LE) 01 Jan 08 To be Maj with seniority 31 Jul 07
546351 Maj JM Archibald MBE from IRC (Late Entry) 01 Jan 08 To be Maj with seniority 31 Jul 03
547606 Maj K Wood from IRC (LE) 01 Jan 08 With seniority 31 Jul 03

Intermediate Regular Commissions (IRC):

548553 Capt DC Close to be Maj 31 Jul 08
552376 Capt JF Giles to be Maj 31 Jul 08
548978 Capt AD Lumley to be Maj 31 Jul 08
551793 Capt DI MacIntyre to be Maj 31 Jul 08
547544 Capt TJ Petransky to be Maj 31 Jul 08
545443 Capt AP Richards to be Maj 31 Jul 08
550066 Capt SJ Stanley to be Maj 31 Jul 08
550831 Capt JR Tweedie to be Maj 31 Jul 08
552508 Capt ARW Watson to be Maj 31 Jul 08
563532 Capt NA Archibald from Short Service Commission 18 Sep 08 To be Capt with seniority 17 Jun 08
558844 Capt FJC MacNair from Short Service Commission 18 Sep 08 To be Capt with seniority 13 Feb 08
558555 Capt AM Sweet from Short Service Commission 18 Sep 08 To be Capt with seniority 17 Jun 08

556490 Capt PJ Morgan from SSC 23 Oct 07 To be Capt with seniority (Belated Entry) 13 Apr 07

559550 Capt NP Colquhoun from SSC 23 Oct 07 To be Capt with seniority 13 Jun 06

553206 Capt TW Hawkins from SSC 23 Oct 07 To be Capt with seniority 15 Apr 05

554113 Capt LAMJ Velasco from SSC 23 Oct 07 To be Capt with seniority 12 Oct 05

557360 Capt RAG Adamson from SSC 23 Oct 07 To be Capt with seniority 14 Jun 05

551234 Capt GK Adamson from SSC 23 Oct 07 To be Capt with seniority 11 Jun 02

559518 Capt CS Baddeley from SSC 23 Oct 07 To be Capt with seniority 13 Jun 06

556653 Capt RC Dalzell from SSC 23 Oct 07 To be Capt with seniority 06 Dec 06

558699 Capt JB Dunn from SSC 23 Oct 07 To be Capt with seniority 13 Jun 06

552370 Capt JA French from SSC 23 Oct 07 To be Capt with seniority 13 Oct 03

556412 Capt DDJ Mackinnon from SSC 23 Oct 07 To be Capt with seniority 13 Oct 04

557525 Capt SD Monteith from SSC 23 Oct 07 To be Capt with seniority 14 Jun 05

557588 Capt G Williams from SSC 23 Oct 07 To be Capt with seniority 14 Jun 05

553983 Capt SJ Young from SSC 23 Oct 07 To be Capt with seniority 10 Mar 05

548730 Capt AJ Akerman from Short Service Commission 18 Sep 08 To be Capt with seniority 09 Feb 06

556333 Capt JA Cameron from Short Service Commission 18 Sep 08 To be Capt with seniority 06 Nov 05

563207 Capt NK Cargill from Short Service Commission 18 Sep 08 To be Capt with seniority 16 Oct 07

560187 Capt MI Cole from Short Service Commission 18 Sep 08 To be Capt with seniority 09 Oct 06

562116 Capt LJ Curson from Short Service Commission 18 Sep 08 To be Capt with seniority 11 Jun 07



557465 Capt GA Henderson from Short Service Commission 18 Sep 08 To be Capt with seniority 14 Dec 07

560912 Capt MD Kerr from Short Service Commission 18 Sep 08 To be Capt with seniority 07 Feb 07

560928 Capt LJ McKenzie from Short Service Commission 18 Sep 08 To be Capt with seniority 07 Feb 07

555280 Capt MJ Rodger from Short Service Commission 18 Sep 08 To be Capt with seniority 15 Jun 04

562274 Capt RA Smith from Short Service Commission 18 Sep 08 To be Capt with seniority 11 Jun 07

560268 Lt AG Lipowski from Short Service Commission 18 Sep 08 To be Lt with seniority 09 Apr 06

Intermediate Regular Commissions (LE):

557939 Capt A Brown to be Maj 31 Jul 08

553467 Capt A Cann to be Maj 31 Jul 08

557731 Capt G Tait MBE to be Maj 31 Jul 08

555795 Capt CA Whitehead to be Maj 31 Jul 08

24713943 WO1 AJ Cuthberton to be Capt 25 Aug 08

24738964 WO1 ST Rae to be Capt 02 Apr 08

24738647 WO1 LI Campbell to be Capt 14 Jun 08

24772549 WO1 D McCutcheon 21 Apr 08

24743167 WO1 GR Hogg to be Capt 28 Apr 08

24587943 WO1 MJ Pearson to be Capt 19 Apr 08

24738541 WO1 D Hood to be Capt 05 May 08

24811671 WO1 WC McAuley to be Capt 07 May 08

24755665 WO1 SG Cochrane to be Capt 14 Jul 08

24738284 WO1 P McLaughlan to be Capt 08 Sep 08

Short Service Commissions:

562282 Capt MJ Sutherland is tfd from Corps of Royal Engineers, Retaining current rank & seniority 23 Apr 08

559513 Capt MW Anderson from the Active List to be Capt 30 Oct 08

552313 Capt DGH Bolas resigns commission 12 Aug 08

561912 Lt IG Wilson to be Capt (Belated Entry) 13 Feb 08

562116 Lt LJ Curson to be Capt (Belated Entry) 11 Jun 07

564501 Lt OTG Bowen is tfd from Royal Tank Regt Retaining rank & seniority 09 Aug 08

560847 Lt C Crawford to be Capt (Belated Entry) 13 Feb 07

556490 Lt PJ Morgan to be Capt (Belated Entry) 13 Apr 07

562211 Lt JM MacLeod to be Capt (Belted Entry) 11 Jun 07

557454 Lt RJD Grieve to be Capt (Belated Entry) 14 Dec 07

25185511 2Lt (on probation) GAN Mill from TA Gp B General List To be 2Lt (on probation) (Belated Entry) 01 Jan 08

564535 2Lt MA Dobson to be Lt (Belated Entry) 13 Apr 08

25166309 OCdt JK Carson to be 2Lt 12 Apr 08 with seniority 27 Oct 06

30011003 OCdt JM Collinge to be 2Lt 12 Apr 08 With seniority 16 Apr 07

25166396 OCdt TB Cummings to be 2Lt 12 Apr 08

30023265 OCdt CM Grant to be 2Lt 12 Apr 08 With seniority 16 Apr 07

30011050 OCdt AJ Halliday to be 2Lt 12 Apr 08 With seniority 16 Apr 07

30015546 OCdt DA Mead to be 2Lt 12 Apr 08 With seniority 16 Apr 07

30015360 OCdt M Stevens to be 2Lt 12 Apr 08 With seniority 12 Apr 07

30023893 OCdt RAW Cheyne to be 2Lt 09 Aug 08 With seniority 13 Aug 07

30034441 OCdt MC Dowds to be 2Lt 09 Aug 08 With seniority 13 Feb 07

30024109 OCdt RM Duffus to be 2Lt 09 Aug 08

30022668 OCdt BD James to be 2Lt 09 Aug 08 With seniority 13 Aug 07

25199182 OCdt TJP Kennedy to be 2Lt 09 Aug 08 With seniority 13 Aug 07

25194478 OCdt RW McConnell to be 2Lt 09 Aug 08 With seniority 13 Feb 07

25199482 OCdt DG Parsons to be 2Lt 09 Aug 08 With seniority 13 Aug 07

30021393 OCdt AG Smith to be 2Lt 09 Aug 08 With seniority 13 Feb 07

30022134 OCdt MP Stanning to be 2Lt 09 Aug 08 With seniority 13 Feb 07

30024494 OCdt JA Swinstead to be 2Lt 09 Aug 08 With seniority 13 Aug 07

25186013 OCdt CEB Dalziel from RMAS to be 2Lt 11 Aug 07 With seniority 11 Aug 07 (substituted for the notification in Gazette (Supplement) dated 02 Oct 07)

Gap Year Commissions:

566129 2Lt SAR McGrath resigns commission (Belated Entry) 13 Aug 07

566109 2Lt JM D'Inverno retires commission (Belated Entry) 16 Oct 07

Awarded Long Service and Good Conduct Medal (Military):

25023803 WO2 BJ Toman

25022558 WO2 PRJ Dargavel

24867564 WO2 C McCormack

25024130 WO2 PC Marshall

25023262 CSgt P Marshall

24823908 CSgt WJ Easton

24707316 CSgt SA Macleod

25023101 Sgt I Alcock

25015455 Sgt DP Fraser

25011567 Sgt IR Gardner

25026175 Sgt GF McDonald

24871734 Sgt AW Thorburn

25023633 Sgt P McGoldrick

25022180 Sgt R Poole

25019425 Sgt B Speight

25027302 Sgt AJ Hendry

25017239 Sgt SW Currie

24880495 Sgt MW Letson

24858229 Sgt G Worrall

24912630 Cpl ET Muirhead

24900095 Cpl BJ Scott

24912559 Cpl I McGovern

25011734 Cpl R Brown

24788810 Cpl R Hanshaw

25017039 Cpl S Marshall

24738531 Cpl F Alcock

25009564 Cpl JA Slater

24830698 Cpl JJ Armour

25005286 Cpl MS Gibson

24738531 Cpl F Alcock

25025372 Cpl CD Hardy

24912627 Cpl JD Willoughby

24867696 Cpl S Sherman

25026338 Cpl JT Gorman

24867575 LCpl GJ Leask

25023435 LCpl ST Hay

25019877 LCpl G MacDonald

25016238 LCpl AA Young

25022045 LCpl A Pritchard

25029102 LCpl A Pedley

24849363 Fus S Crombie

25023345 Pte GH Turner

25022172 Pte TW MacMillan

25023139 Pte TW McIntyre

Awarded The Meritorious Service Medal:

24743151 Capt WGA Hunter

24716219 WO2 ER Stuart

24755053 WO2 DJL Bruce

24753993 CSgt TH McBride

24753928 CSgt WS McDougall

REGULAR ARMY RESERVE OF OFFICERS:

517134 Lt Col M MacDonald from TA Group A to be Lt Col 31 Mar 08

555313 Capt A Versteeg from the Active List, to be Capt 15 Feb 08

559617 Capt D Kennedy from the Active List, to be Capt 24 Sep 07 (Belated Entry)

537712 Capt JS Sharp resigns commission 15 May 08

Short Service Commissions:

558143 Capt TC Gooding from The Active List to be Capt 01 Oct 08

558807 Capt MEL Sims from The Active List to be Capt 01 Oct 08



EXTRACTS FROM THE LONDON GAZETTE

TA:

To Be Col:

527541 Lt Col CH Campbell TD 01 Mar 08

To be Lt Col:

522805 Maj PJ Carroll TD 31 May 08

To be Maj:

553663 Capt JC Woodhouse 01 Mar 08
547005 Capt RJW Fitzpatrick (Belated Entry)
01 Oct 07
546169 Capt JR McElhinney (Belated Entry) 07
Dec 07
525072 Capt GGT Adams (Belated Entry) 25
Dec 07

To be Capt:

24897299 WO2 AM Cameron to be Capt (on
probation) 23 Jan 08
24587272 WO2 KD Telfer to be Capt (on
probation) 23 Jan 08
24743467 WO2 SAW Grace to be Capt (NRPS)
01 Jan 06 Substituted for the notification in
the Gazette dated 28 Feb 06
24521730 WO2 A McKenzie to be Capt (NRPS)
29 May 08

To be 2Lt:

25219452 OCdt DW McCorkindale to be 2Lt
(on probation) 30 Sep 07
566257 2Lt (on probation) WPD McCarthy
Royal Regt of Scotland from TA Group
B General List 07 Jan 08 to be 2Lt (on
probation) with seniority 01 Oct 06

Group A:

504279 Maj JEM Anderson TD retires (Belated
Entry) 27 May 07
30042394 Capt T Pounder to be Maj (Belated
Entry) 20 May 08
559513 Capt MW Anderson from Regular
Army Reserve of Officers Class 1 30 Oct 08 to
be Capt with seniority 13 Jun 06
565148 Capt (on probation) KW Adams is
confirmed Capt (Belated Entry) 25 Jan 06
566564 Capt (on probation) WP Gallacher is
confirmed Capt (Belated Entry) 20 Oct 06
560726 Lt (on probation) BV Hayler is
confirmed Lt (Belated Entry) 01 Feb 05
566451 Capt (on probation) G McIntosh is
confirmed Capt (Belated Entry) 01 Apr 07
560726 2Lt BV Hayler Royal Regt of Scotland
from Royal Regt of Artillery (Belated Entry) 24
Jan 07
566109 2Lt (on probation) JMM D'Inverno
from TA Group B General List to 01 Nov 08 to
be 2Lt (on probation) with seniority 16 Oct 07
563828 2Lt IM Bunce to be Capt (Belated
Entry) 11 Feb 07

Group B:

542178 Capt AM Stewart from Regular Army
Reserve of Officers Class 1 to be Maj (NRPS) 10
Nov 08

Awarded the Volunteer Reserve Service Medal:

557627 Capt QS Locke
559817 Capt KC Mackay
553933 Capt A Blair
550566 Capt AI Campbell
24708220 CSgt RC Bustard
24776334 CSgt RJS Forbes
24760278 Sgt RP Docherty
25080154 Sgt KJ McGroarty
24971388 Cpl GW Bruce
25081265 LCpl AG Cameron
25081712 LCpl CGD Maynes
25076541 LCpl R Young
24942693 LCpl P Cunningham
24968853 Pte DJ Stewart
24971199 Pte JP Brown
24191440 BdsM JW Brotherston

Awarded 1st Clasp to the Volunteer Reserve Service Medal:

24920997 WO2 RSM Hogg
24143112 CSgt J Elrick
24737539 CSgt A Wade
24921002 CSgt C Taylor
24609940 Sgt J Black
24279267 Sgt RW Duncan
24660430 Sgt SD Browne
24193325 Sgt H McConnachie
24790630 Sgt A O'Malley
24831009 Cpl JTH Mearns
24048506 Cpl DLM Campbell
24921499 Cpl CD Robertson
24683921 Cpl BD Knowles
24451669 Cpl JM Marzella
24959093 Cpl GJD Simpson
25076760 Cpl A Sloan
25079072 LCpl WA Porter
25080456 LCpl RA Green
25076663 LCpl AD Little
24887181 LCpl RJ Mackay
24935174 Pte C O'Malley
24819595 Pte AB Mackay
24971549 Pte RDG MacLennan
24968564 Pte BM Stewart
24963967 Pte GG Wood
24525808 Pte AM MacDonald
24858424 Fus EJ Devlin

Awarded 2nd Clasp to the Volunteer Reserve Service Medal:

559760 Capt A McInally
556864 Capt JGC Abernethy
24359325 WO2 PS McPhee
24811606 Sgt A Mullady
24838112 Sgt GA Scott
24842299 CSgt TJ Carberry
24761855 Cpl AG Jack
24804049 LCpl DJ Cantwell

Awarded 3rd Clasp to the Volunteer Reserve Service Medal:

24465105 Pte A Paul

Awarded the Efficiency Decoration (Territorial) 1982:

497779 Maj JR McRea
24401479 Cpl CA Harrison

Resigns Commission:

Retirals:

528115 Capt (NRPS) A MacDonald retires 21
Mar 08

ACF:

West Lowland Battalion:

552832 Lt GED Riddell resigns commission 30
Mar 08
C26880 2Lt (on probation) DR Walker 11 Feb 08
C33282 2Lt (on probation) TS Wilson 17 Mar 08
C35270 2Lt (on probation) RJI Mackie 07 Jul 08

1 Highlanders Battalion:

486848 Maj RG Wood is appointed Hon Col
01 Oct 08 In succession to 470048 Lt Col AM
Cumming OBE tenure expired
539837 Lt W Mein resigns commission 31
Oct 08
564930 2Lt (on probation) RA Manson is
confirmed 2Lt 10 Oct 05 To be Lt 10 Oct 07
565982 2Lt (on probation) EA Collard is
confirmed 2Lt 12 Jun 06 To be Lt 12 Jun 08
24737170 SW McDonald to be 2Lt (on
probation) Belated Entry 22 Oct 07

2 Highlanders Battalion:

563095 Lt DR Postlethwaite resigns
commission 01 Mar 08
537096 Lt DM Taylor retires 01 Dec 07 And is
granted the honorary rank of Colonel

Lothian and Borders Battalion:

560803 Lt JW Chambers resigns commission
13 Mar 08
517062 Lt RH Cook resigns commission
(Belated Entry) 31 Oct 07
541853 Lt DB Rogers resigns commission
(Belated Entry) 15 Aug 07
30051051 2Lt JD Stout (on probation) is
confirmed as 2Lt 22 Feb 07 to be Lt 22 Feb 08
with seniority 22 Feb 07
30026612 2Lt W Lamb (on probation) is
confirmed as 2Lt 22 Feb 07 to be Lt 22 Feb 08
with seniority 22 Feb 07

Black Watch Battalion:

547639 Lt GT Stewart resigns commission 12
Sep 08
558550 2Lt (on probation) LJ Jenkins is
confirmed as 2Lt 07 Jun 02 To be Lt 01 Jan 08
C31270 2Lt (on probation) VM Ross resigns
commission 01 Jan 08
564189 2Lt (on probation) RG Hallum is
confirmed as 2Lt 17 Jun 05 To be Lt (Belated
Entry) 17 Jun 07
503803 Maj JME Erskine MBE to be Lt 01
Jan 08 (Formerly Regular Commission) With
seniority 02 Jul 79
Chief Constable JD Vine CBE QPM relinquishes
the appointment of Honorary Colonel BW Bn
ACF (tenure expired) 01 Jul 08



Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders Battalion:

517356 Lt M Cameron MBE retires & is granted the honorary rank of Lt Col 01 Aug 08
561237 Lt G Henderson resigns commission 01 Jan 08
523704 Lt D Shaw retires and is granted the honorary rank of Maj 02 Sep 08
513704 Lt Col GF Moncur at own request in the rank of Lt 01 Aug 08 With seniority 02 Oct 81 (formerly Regular Army)
30056823 JF McCann to be Lt 01 Mar 08 With seniority 01 Jun 94 (formerly TA)
566007 2Lt (on probation) CL Luti is confirmed as 2Lt 03 Jul 06 To be Lt 03 Jul 08

Angus and Dundee Battalion:

519546 Capt AG Donnelly (TA Group B) at own request in the rank of Lt (with seniority 01 Jul 99) 11 Apr 08
527542 Lt GR Couser resigns commission 31 May 08
559931 Lt MA Gannon from 1 Northern Ireland Bn to be Lt 01 Jun 08

Glasgow and Lanarkshire Battalion:

549395 Lt JF Mullen resigns commission 01 May 08
565980 2Lt (on probation) JS Brownlie is confirmed 2Lt 22 May 06 To be Lt 22 May 08
30064136 DM Hickie to be Lt 01 May 08 With seniority 05 Oct 04 (formerly Army Cadet Force)

Awarded the Cadet Force Medal:

497779 Col JR McRae
546621 Maj JS Truscott
559244 Lt J Murdoch
556862 Lt SD Welham
559245 Lt JB Paterson
RSM I Martin
CSMI D Wilson

Awarded the 1st Clasp to the Cadet Force Medal:

539590 Maj SL Bogan
543408 Maj B Goldstein
544717 Capt K Douglas
541843 Capt LF Burt
541025 Lt WC Roud
SMI JD Douglas

Awarded the 2nd Clasp to the Cadet Force Medal:

527504 Maj PE O'Meara
C07948 RSMI S Borthwick

Awarded the 3rd Clasp to the Cadet Force Medal:

489297 Capt D Simpson

Awarded the 4th Clasp to the Cadet Force Medal:

489297 Capt D Simpson

CCF:

Edinburgh Academy Contingent:

530259 Maj WJ Turkington (TA Group A) at own request in the rank of Lt 14 Oct 08 with seniority 13 Oct 91

Merchiston Castle School Contingent:

508374 Lt JK Selby resigns commission 21 May 08
552280 Lt RW Silk resigns commission 21 May 08
564888 2Lt (on probation) SJ Godfrey is confirmed 2Lt 17 Nov 05 to be Lt 27 Feb 08

Morrison's Academy Contingent:

30055419 RG McDermott to be 2Lt (on probation) 17 Mar 08

Daniel Stewarts and Melville College Contingent:

30055344 SD Jackson to be 2Lt (on probation) 05 Mar 08
30037506 MS Kemp to be 2Lt (on probation) 05 Mar 08

Knox Academy Contingent:

510674 Lt GL MacFarlane retires 15 Aug 08 And is granted the honorary rank of Major
C23290 RG Byers to be 2Lt (on probation) 05 Mar 08
30055340 S McPhee to be 2Lt (on probation) 05 Mar 08

Glenalmond College Contingent:

526423 Lt MT Jefferies resigns commission 17 Mar 08

Dollar Academy Contingent:

30064164 MC Moore to be 2Lt (on probation) 23 Jun 08

Loretto School Contingent:

30064184 C Mould to be 2Lt (on probation) 11 Jun 08

Queen Victoria School Contingent:

566097 2Lt (on probation) R Hiddleston is confirmed as 2Lt 25 Aug 06 To be Lt 25 Aug 08



TRIP TO ARRAS 10 NOVEMBER 2008

by WO2 (CSM) Jim Easton, D Coy 7 SCOTS

It is not often that you are offered a free trip to France. So when the offer of "You fancy going to France after Armistice for a couple of day's"? It would have appeared rude to refuse such an offer of course. The Trip on offer was to visit Arras to commemorate the 90th Anniversary of the ending of the First World War. The 15th Scottish, 9th Scottish and the 51st Highland Divisions were involved in the battle of Arras and it was important for the Royal Regiment of Scotland to be represented at the parade which was to be at the Carrière Wellington museum 10 minutes walk from the centre of Arras.

After a very busy armistice parade at the Company HQ at Latta St TAC it was a quick goodbye to our guests, a quick change of clothes and Sgt Smith and I headed for Glasgow Airport to begin our trip to Arras. We flew Via Heathrow to Charles de Gaul Paris and then a relaxing drive by hire car up the A1 to Arras. After the usual fussing about the Arras tourist board allocated us to a very comfortable Hotel just off the main square and the right size for two SNCOs to get changed into number 2 dress. After a easy 10 minute walk through the town to avoid parking problems we reached the Wellington Quarry and immediately were impressed by the size of the huge concrete wall which is the memorial all of the units, Brigades and Divisions involved in the battle and the dates deployed and withdrawn. If was a pity that so few units had sent representatives to this parade as the French people were delighted to see us and many approached us to say "Thank you" a very humbling and surprising that after 90 years that the average Frenchman and woman felt the need to express gratitude for the actions of our predecessors.

The visit started with an hour long guided tour of the Wellington tunnels then a Service of Remembrance outside at the Memorial. There was a large attendance of local people and also many standards of the British Legion and of Canadian Veterans groups, The Rifles, the Royal Irish Regiment, The Dragoons and The Royal Regiment of Scotland

represented as part of the Today's British Army units.

After songs and readings in French, German and English by the local school children and also the playing of the national anthems involved in the battle we were invited to a reception with the other units present and the veterans groups. The sight of two kilted "Jock" WO/SNCOs caused a bit of a spectacle. We were invited to pose for a few pictures with various groups.

It was an excellent, informative and humbling visit and a great opportunity to visit one of the major battle sites of the First World War where all the Scottish units were involved in the battle and we must thank the Arras Tourist board for their fantastic and generous hospitality.

Web Link: http://www.webmatters.net/france/ww1_arras_wellington.htm

The Battle of Arras

The Battle of Arras (1917) was a major British offensive during World War I. From 9 April to 16 May, 1917, British, Canadian, and Australian troops attacked German trenches near the French city of Arras on the Western Front. For much of the war, the opposing armies on the Western Front were at a stalemate, with a continuous line of trenches stretching from the Belgian coast to the Swiss border. In essence, the Allied objective from early 1915 was to break through the German defences into the open ground beyond and engage the numerically inferior German army in a war of movement. The Arras offensive was conceived as part of a plan to bring about this result. It was planned in conjunction with the French High Command, who were simultaneously embarking on a massive attack (the *Nivelle Offensive*) about eighty kilometres to the south. The stated aim of this combined operation was to end the war in forty-eight hours. At Arras, the British Empire's immediate objectives were more modest:

1. To draw German troops away from the ground chosen for the French attack and



RIR Piper and Legion



Sgt Smith & WO2 Easton at the memorial



The Memorial Wall

2. To take the German-held high ground that dominated the plain of Douai.

Initial efforts centred on a relatively broad-based assault between Vimy in the northwest and Bullecourt in the southeast. After considerable bombardment, Canadian troops advancing in the north were able to capture the strategically significant Vimy Ridge, and British divisions in the centre were also able to make significant gains. Only in the south, where British and Australian forces were frustrated by the elastic defence, were the attackers held to minimal gains. Following these initial successes, British forces engaged in a series of small-scale operations to consolidate the newly won positions.



Maps of tunnels

Although these battles were generally successful in achieving limited aims, many of them resulted in relatively large numbers of casualties.

When the battle officially ended on 16 May, British Empire troops had made significant advances, but had been unable to achieve a major breakthrough at any point. Experimental tactics – for instance, the creeping barrage, the graze fuse, and counter-battery fire – had been battle-tested, particularly in the first phase, and had demonstrated that set-piece assaults against heavily fortified positions could be successful. This sector then reverted to the stalemate that typified most of the war on the Western Front.

The Tunnels

Since October 1916, the Royal Engineers had been working underground to construct tunnels for

the troops. The Arras region is chalky and therefore easily excavated; under Arras were a vast network (called the *boves*) or caverns, underground quarries, galleries and sewage tunnels. The engineers devised a plan to add new tunnels to this network so that troops could arrive at the battlefield in secrecy and in safety. The scale of this undertaking was enormous: in one sector alone four Tunnel Companies (of 500 men each) worked around the clock in 18-hour shifts for two months. Eventually, they constructed 20 kilometres of tunnels, graded as *subways* (foot traffic only); *tramways* (with rails for hand-drawn trollies, for taking ammunition to the line and bringing casualties back from it); and *railways* (a light railway system). Just before the assault the tunnel system had grown big enough to conceal 24,000 men, with electric lighting provided by its own small powerhouse, as well as kitchens, latrines, and a medical centre with a fully equipped operating theatre. The bulk of the work was done by New Zealanders, including Maori and Pacific Islanders from the New Zealand Pioneer battalion, and Bantams from the mining towns of Northern England.

Assault tunnels were also dug, stopping a few metres short of the German line, ready to be blown open by explosives on Zero-Day. In addition to this, conventional mines were laid



The Quarry in 1917

under the front lines, ready to be blown immediately before the assault. Many were never detonated for fear that they would churn up the ground too much. In the meantime, German sappers (military engineers) were actively conducting their own underground operations, seeking out Allied tunnels to assault and counter-mine. Of the New Zealanders alone, 41 died and 151 were wounded as a result of German counter-mining.

Most of the tunnels and trenches are currently off-limits to the public for reasons of safety. A 250 metre portion of the Grange Subway at Vimy Ridge is open to the public from May through November and the Wellington tunnel was opened to the public in March 2008. 

CANONGATE KIRK

Did you know that Canongate Kirk, on Edinburgh's Royal Mile, has been designated the Regimental Kirk for the Royal Regiment of Scotland? That means, amongst other things, that the Regiment now has a spiritual home in Scotland's capital, a special place where those with any kind of Regimental connection however direct or indirect will always be made most welcome. For over three centuries Canongate Kirk has been the parish church for Edinburgh Castle as well as the Palace of Holyroodhouse, and to this day many members of our congregation have a military background or association. In recent weeks and months I have been

able personally to assure families and friends of those currently serving with various units in Iraq or Afghanistan that should they come along to either of our Sunday morning services – at 10am or 11-15am – they will find themselves amongst folk who quietly and genuinely understand their anxieties and concerns. And that can be a real source of comfort and encouragement. Obviously this applies particularly to families and friends of those serving with the Royal Regiment of Scotland in difficult and dangerous places and circumstances, and represents a thoroughly practical dimension to our official role as Regimental Kirk. We are also delighted



to host regular fund-raising concerts given by the Regimental Band. Whatever might bring you to Canongate Kirk, I look forward to welcoming you in due course and to maintaining our proud connection with the Royal Regiment of Scotland. 

The Revd Neil Gardner



LEADERSHIP THROUGH THE ATLANTIC

The ARTD mounted a sailing Expedition 'Leadership Through The Atlantic' (LTTA) that challenged hundreds of young soldiers – most of them from ARTD.

The boat used was the 67-foot yacht Discoverer. Over a year the yacht sailed the breadth of the Atlantic, from the high latitudes and ice of Antarctica and the Arctic to the sweltering heat and humidity of the Tropics. Each leg of this year long journey faced different challenges as successive crews faced the uncertainty, dangers and rewards of ocean sailing. An integral part of the expedition was the Leadership Through The Atlantic programme.

The programme targeted about one hundred selected young soldiers at the end of their initial army basic training who had never sailed before. They were joined by some Battlefield casualties from recent operations as they completed their recovery from serious injuries.

The legs of the Expedition were:

1. Gosport to Lanzarote
2. Lanzarote to Salvador
3. Salvador to Falkland Islands

4. Falkland Islands to Falkland Islands via Antarctic Peninsular
5. Falkland Islands coastal sailing
6. Falkland Islands to Falkland Islands via South Georgia
7. Falkland Islands to Rio de Janeiro
8. Rio de Janeiro to Antigua
9. Antigua to Halifax
10. Halifax to Reykjavik
11. Reykjavik to Tromsø via Svalbard
12. Tromsø to Gosport.

Two of the young soldiers on leg 6 were Pte Luke Scott from Dundee & Pte Gary Laidlaw from East Ayrshire, both of whom joined the BW Bn 3 SCOTS after the expedition. Lieutenant General Andrew Graham, Colonel of The Regiment was a Watch Leader on Leg 7 to Antigua.

None of the young soldiers (or an older General) had sailed before and they were told to expect "challenging" conditions that would test their physical and mental stamina.

The crew for Leg 6 met for the first time shortly before leaving Brize Norton for the long flight to the Falklands where they spent time preparing for the trip by familiarising themselves with the vessel

and undergoing sea survival training. There was also time to visit Goose Green and Tumbledown Mountain battlefields where British and Argentine troops fought for control of the Falklands in 1982.

The LTTA is an integral part of the British Army Antarctic Expedition (BAAE) 2007-2008 – the third such expedition in recent years. It continues the Services' contribution to Antarctic exploration that dates back to 1943. It is also an important part of the UK contribution towards International Polar Year, a scientific project largely driven by the urgent need to understand climate change and to stimulate public interest in Antarctica.

Discoverer left Gosport on its year-long, 12-leg journey last August. It sailed to Salvador in Brazil via Lanzarote before picking up its third crew and heading for the Falkland Islands. By the time the LTTA returns to the UK, via the Arctic and Norway, it will have covered nearly 30,000 nautical miles – and given more than 200 soldiers a unique and demanding opportunity for self-discovery and the development of fledgling leadership potential. 

REGIMENTAL JEWELLERY & SILVERWARE

Hamilton & Inches was founded in 1866 with the business being established on Princes Street, Edinburgh; one hundred and forty three years the company continues to thrive as a privately owned, independent business from its magnificent George Street showroom, a move made during the 1950s. From the earliest times the Company has held a Royal Warrant to the Monarch as clockmakers and silversmiths.

During this time Hamilton & Inches has been proud to serve the Regiments which historically made up the Highland and Lowland Divisions. We have created commemorative centrepieces, undertaken repairs to Mess silver "dinged" whilst being moved from one deployment to another and supplied

officers with regimentally themed jewellery, both for full dress as skene dhus or cap badges or for their ladies.

We are delighted to continue with this tradition and it was with enormous pride that we received the enquiry to create the Colonel-in-Chief's badge brooch during 2006, worn by Her Majesty at the formation parade in August of that year.

We are delighted to continue to offer services to the battalions which form the Royal Regiment of Scotland and whilst working with Regimental Headquarters have developed a Regimental Lady's Badge Brooch and cufflinks. The brooch features the Lion Rampant in 9 carat yellow gold applied to the Saltire which is in white gold whilst the gold and motto are enamelled and is priced at £1,500 including VAT. Meanwhile the cufflinks feature the cap badge on one link with the other being available to engrave initials and are available in silver (£95.00 a pair incl VAT) or 9 carat yellow gold (£650.00 a pair incl VAT).

For further information please contact Denzil Skinner; denzil.skinner@hamiltonandinches.com, 0131 225 4898.



The finished piece rendered in 18 carat white and yellow gold with diamonds and enamel work



1



2



3



GOBI MARCH 2008

by Capt Rob Hedderwick

It was with much trepidation that Mark Davis (R WELSH) and I boarded our plane at Edinburgh airport and began the long journey to the start line for the Gobi March 08.

In total we had to catch five flights from Edinburgh eventually arriving in Kashgar in the western reaches of China. On arrival in Kashgar we had all our kit and equipment for the week checked. At the 'weigh in' we found out that our kit weighed 26lbs – heavier than most of the field but most of the extra weight devoted to looking after our stomachs! We were also given a more in depth brief on the course. Its total length was 260km across the mountains and desert of the Gobi and we would reach a maximum altitude of 3000 metres (9000 ft). We were also told that some stages would require us to climb ladders as the ascent would be too steep to walk!

The race was broken down into 6 stages with each day being a 40km 'leg' with the exception of the penultimate day which was 80km and the last day which was 15km. We were then taken to the first camp where the start line was located.

It was a fantastic event but if we are honest we arrived a little 'undercooked' in our training and this was made completely obvious to us at the end of the 1st day (also Marks 31st Birthday!) The excitement and adrenalin got the better of us and we set off far too quickly which led to the last 10km being...pretty miserable! We managed to keep in the



Capt Rob Hedderwick and Capt Mark Davis

top third (just) but were completely wrecked and very dehydrated. It didn't bode well; we had only completed the first 40 km day and had three more before the dreaded 80km monster leg.

We slowed it right down, were far more disciplined in controlling our speed and day by day we improved whilst the rest of the field seemed to deteriorate. We think that this is where carrying the extra weight started to pay off; with a high calorific intake our recovery at the end of each leg was quicker than most.

The 80 km day was by far the most emotional thing we have ever done, the terrain was brutal and it was the hottest day of the week with temperatures threatening the 40 degrees celsius mark (the picture below gives you an idea of the ground, and yes it didn't escape our attention that it bears a striking resemblance to Helmand Province, Afghanistan!). We were both quite dehydrated – we had both consumed

over 11 litres of water over the 80 km but still could not urinate for 18 hrs!

The last day, a quick 15 km sprint to the finish, was fantastic. We finished in a village and all the locals were out cheering competitors on. It was a huge relief to finish! The generosity of so many people made failure unthinkable but the concern of picking up an injury was constant.

We were pretty happy with our finishing time of 39 hours and 22 minutes which placed us 35th out of a field of 185 of which 40 did not make the finishing line. For those interested there are some great photos and video footage at the following web site: http://www.4deserts.com/multimedialogallery/photosindex_gm.php

To top it off we have raised about £7000 for Help for Heroes and money is still coming in. Thank you again for your contribution and support. It is extremely kind of you and hugely appreciated. 🇬🇧🇨🇦🇺🇸



1 SCOTS TRIP TO THE MCIVER MEMORIAL, AUGUST 2008

It was approaching 0400hrs on 23rd August 1918: H Hour, and in the darkness on the northern outskirts of Courcelles le Comte, Northern France, Jocks from the 2nd Battalion, The Royal Scots (The Royal Regiment) had formed up in their FUP's. The mission was to destroy a German artillery position dug in behind a railway embankment, which was delaying the British advance towards the Hindenburg line after the Battle of the Somme. Pte Hugh McIver

was among those men ready to advance on the enemy, he had already proved to be an outstanding soldier, gaining a Military Medal and Bar for exploits as a company runner. Pte McIver had faced heavy artillery and machine gun fire on countless occasions relaying key information on the battlefield to where it was needed, regardless of his own safety.

As the 2nd Battalion assaulted from the rear of the German position, across open fields. Pte McIver spotted a sentry

and gave chase. The sentry dived into his platoon position and McIver followed him in, killing six in his wake at close quarters and capturing twenty prisoners, including two machine guns. Once the position had been captured by the rest of the Battalion, a British tank was directed in error to fire against its own troops. Seeing this, McIver rushed out at great personal risk and forced the tank to cease fire. Once the dust had settled on the battlefield 48 soldiers of



the 2nd Battalion lay dead and many more were wounded in a few hours of fighting. Ten days later, assaulting another machine gun position further to the north, Pte Hugh McIver was killed. Due to his incredible acts of heroism he was posthumously awarded the Victoria Cross, which is displayed in Edinburgh Castle to this date.

Ninety years on, a party consisting members of B and HQ Coy from The Royal Scots Borderers, travelled to Courcelles le Comte in late August 2008 to attend an unveiling ceremony in the village. The ceremony was attended by over forty members of McIver's relatives, members of the Somme Remembrance Association and local members of the public. The parade was led by the Somme Remembrance Pipe Band and once speeches and readings had been made, the Rev Paul Wilcock gave prayers dedication and thanks, followed by laying of wreaths, 1 SCOTS being represented by Ptes Clark and Wilson.

The unveiling ceremony was followed by a more informal drinks reception and BBQ held at the house of Mr Christophe Gueant, an organiser of the event. Mr Gueant is also historian with a wealth of exhibits in his museum, which the 1 SCOTS party found especially interesting, especially as some of the ordnance is still live. The following day we had to depart ready for work on Monday morning, this was done with one or two sore heads, due to strong local wines. Before we left we had the opportunity for the group to visit local areas of interest, including Thiepval Memorial, the Ulster tower and McIver's cemetery.

Those involved with visit to Courcelles le Comte found the experience to be incredibly humbling and gained a valuable lesson in the proud history of our current Battalion. All of our values and standards we uphold today were exemplified by Pte McIver and we can only strive to emulate them. It leaves me to thank Mr Philippe Drouin and Mr Christophe Gueant for the hard work in bringing the ceremony to fruition, the family members who made the trip and took to the Jocks very well and all those involved in the running of the event without which the history of this period would recede into the unknown. 





EXERCISE NANSEN'S ENDEAVOUR – THE CROSSING OF GREENLAND – 3 AUG – 10 SEPT 08

by Captain M J C Jeffrey 6 SCOTS

In August last year 7 SCOTS headed up a team of seven Officers and soldiers drawn mostly from the TA in Scotland, and two civilians. Their aim was to travel across Greenland from the East to West coast by the route first pioneered in 1888 by the celebrated Norwegian explorer Fridtjof Nansen. After 27 days of pulling and carrying loads of up to 85 kgs, and in temperatures as low as -35 degrees C, they succeeded. This was the first British crossing of the Nansen route and the first crossing for 20 years. It had taken two years in the planning and was a magnificent success for the British Army, particularly in light of recent setbacks on Everest and Shishapangma. As Sir Chris Bonnington said in his congratulatory letter to the team on their return "a real achievement and every bit as tough and, in many ways, a lot more rewarding than climbing Everest by the standard routes".

In addition to the physical task of retracing the route, the exercise had a number of secondary scientific aims. Body statistics such as weight, fat composition and blood glucose levels would be measured regularly during the crossing to provide data for a study by the University of Bangor on Physiological Response to Calorie Deficit in Endurance Exercise. Secondly, data on snow depth and density would be carried out for the University of Edinburgh. Snow pits dug on a daily basis would allow a transect of the entire icecap to be taken and the raw data fed to the Geoscience department at the University to study the changing effects of climate on the icecap. Finally, the team was on the lookout for certain plant species in the coastal and moraine areas for the Royal Botanical Gardens in Edinburgh. These secondary aims gave further purpose to the exercise and created additional interest in the crossing from non-military organisations.

It would take three days to get to the remote start point. The team moved by air from Iceland into Kulusuk: a small settlement on Greenland's east coast. A day was spent checking the 35 days of rations that were to be carried and

rigging the pulks to rucksack harnesses. Confirmatory route checks with the local boat owners, as well as SATPHONE and GPS tests, completed the final preparations. At first light the following day the team moved south, which involved a 9 hour coastal boat journey in vessels that would have looked more at home on the Norfolk Broads. Continual weaving to avoid icebergs made the sailing far from comfortable and everyone was relieved when we reached the drop off point, at the same location that Nansen had started 120 years before.

Once dropped off, the team immediately moved all the equipment onto higher ground to avoid any danger from tsunamis created by nearby calving glaciers. Everything was then divided into loads ready for the real work to begin early the next morning. The remainder of the day was spent taking body statistics from all team members for the scientific element of the exercise, as well as familiarisation training with the shotgun, in case of problems with any rogue wildlife.

The crossing then commenced with a series of portages to move all the equipment and rations from the coast up to the start of the icecap, where it could be loaded into pulks and pulled as one load. Slow and tricky movement over moraine with seriously heavy (and unbalanced) loads gave way to more steady progress on a snow-free glacier. After two and a half days, and once the team had ascended approximately 1000m, the pulks were taken off the rucksacks and set down onto the ice, much to the relief of everyone's shoulders! The ascent remained fairly technical but the team found a good route through the obstacles, with only two team members falling through snow bridges into hidden crevasses, fortunately with nothing worse than bruised egos. Progress was greatly aided by clear, calm weather conditions and all team members were in an optimistic mood.

Once established on the ice the team got into a routine of 12-15 hours of work a day with the balance spent

melting snow, resting and eating. It will take a long time for the memories of half a tub of butter being melted into an individual dehydrated meal to fade, and the seeming luxury of lumps of half-frozen cheese and salami. The rations were good though, and meals were an eagerly anticipated part of each day. That said, everyone was working at a calorie deficit and by the end of the crossing each team member had lost at least a stone in weight (and in some cases more than two).

The summit of the icecap rose to nearly 3000m and the team moved fast across this high plateau. A transition to night routine eliminated the hindrance of soft sticky snow and, despite the lower temperatures, 120km were covered in 3 days. Movement at night was made more bearable by some stunning sunsets and sunrises and the mystical dancing of the Northern Lights which would illuminate the team when there was no cloud cover. On the whole the weather remained stable and only two days were lost to storms and extreme windchill, when movement outside of sleeping bags was not recommended regardless of what an individual wore.

As the team approached the west coast movement slowed dramatically as a result of crossing through a major icefall and some very close, technical glacial terrain. Movement with pulks was not only highly dangerous, but nearly impossible, and the decision was made to switch to rucksacks. The team moved unroped for speed and agility but, despite this, 15 hours of walking would lead to a forward gain of only 3km. Such slow movement was a concern given the finite number of rations carried and this stage was by far the most testing and difficult encountered during the exercise. Despite the maze-like nature of the ice field and the constant threat of crevasses all remained focused and in (relatively) good humour. It is a considerable credit to those who took part (especially given the very varied degrees of mountaineering experience) that resolve didn't falter and the team remained disciplined. There were some



The boat moves down the East coast towards the start point of the route (Photo NW)



The team crossing another crevasse on their way up onto the icecap (Photo NW)



Tents after a storm (Photo MJ)



Maj Knott checking the tents at last light (Photo NW)



The author doing his best to avoid frostbite (Photo NW)

big smiles when everyone emerged unscathed from the icefall. 5 hours later the team walked onto the first land for 25 days.

The route did not give up. After thinking that each day was the last hard day, the next would be harder. The journey across the foot of the ice sheet and around the glacial lake was hazardous and challenging. Rivers that were supposed to drain towards the sea were now draining under the ice sheet; a full 180 degrees to what the team expected. A river expected to be deep wide and powerful had a trickle running in the middle. Climate change

had altered the route considerably since Nansen had been there; it was a strange and eerie place and team members felt quite unsettled while moving through it. Eventually the lunar-like terrain of the moraine relented and the team descended a steep ramp into a river valley not unlike a Scottish glen. The greens and browns of the plants seemed striking after nearly a month of white and grey. A final 18km walk-out through dwarf birch and alder, itself a challenging journey in its own right, took the team to Nansen's Tentplatz and the west shoreline of Greenland. The team had successfully completed the

crossing, but was extremely weary, and the mood was very much one of quiet relief than celebration.

After a night spent at the historic Tentplatz, the team walked the last leg to the boat pick up point. It took 4 hours to walk this final 5km which gives an indication of the difficulties of walking through un-tracked dwarf woodland. To summit the final small hill and look down into the bay where the boat was waiting was nothing short of a delight, and it was with much pleasure that the rucksacks were lifted from burning shoulders for the last time. The team boarded a vessel that seemed like

The Greenland Icecap: extreme beauty matched with absolute desolation

(Photo SK)

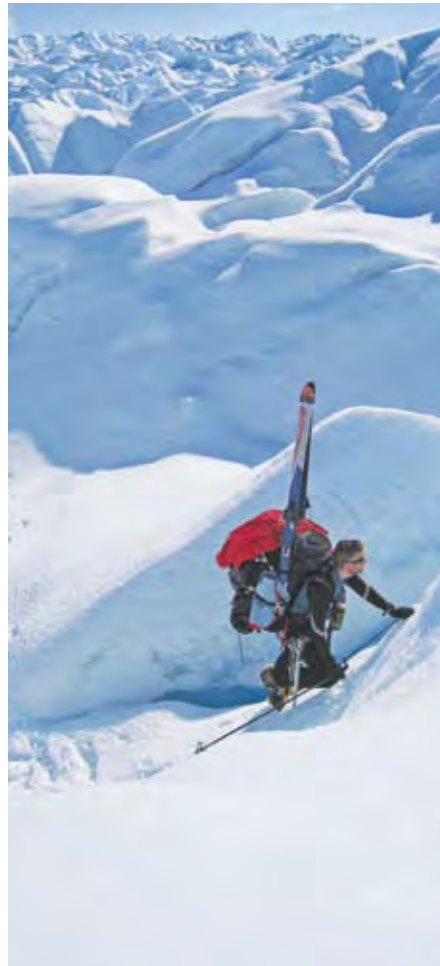


a cruise liner, and settled back with beer, fruit, crisps and chocolate to enjoy the ride to the Greenland capital of Nuuk.

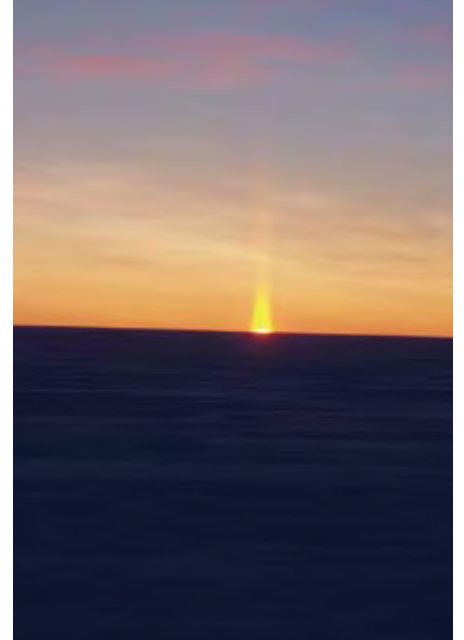
This was a major overseas expedition and its success was testament to the planning, pre-training and hard work that the team put in. The level of physical and mental demands that were experienced in the dark and the cold of the icecap are difficult to convey in an article, but the experiences are ones that will live long in the minds of the expeditioners. Suffice to say that all were taken considerably beyond what they had experienced before and have returned to their units with additional depth of character that can only benefit them and those with whom they serve.

The team were:

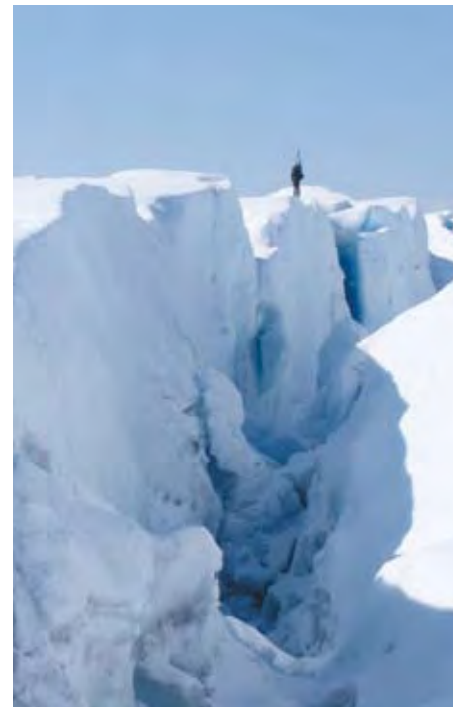
Maj James Woodhouse 7 SCOTS
Expedition Leader
Capt Magnus Jeffrey 6 SCOTS
Expedition 2IC
Capt Phyl Scott RE Expedition 3IC
Maj Jonjo Knott RAMC Expedition
Doctor
Captain Richard Elder 7 SCOTS
Cpl John Coogans QOY
LCpl Fraser Philip 7 SCOTS
Mr Nigel Williams Glenmore Lodge
Mr Stuart Knight



Maj Knott moving through the icefall (Photo SK)



Greenland sunset (Photo MJ)



Moving round some large crevasses as the team nears land (Photo JC)

The first stage of a night move, heading West towards the setting sun (Photo SK)





The team stop for a quick photo as they finally come to the edge of the icefall (Photo SK). L – R: Back: John Coogans, Magnus Jeffrey, Jonjo Knott. Front: Stuart Knight, James Woodhouse, Richard Elder, Fraser Philip, Phylip Scott, Nigel Williams.



Entering the icefall near the Western edge of the icecap (Photo NW)



Contemplating stepping onto solid ground for the first time in 25 days (Photo SK)

Mission Success! The team at Nansen's Tentplatz. L – R: Stuart Knight, Phylip Scott, Richard Elder, Fraser Philip, James Woodhouse, Nigel Williams, John Coogans, Jonjo Knott, Magnus Jeffrey.





REGIMENTAL MEMORIAL

The Regimental Memorial was unveiled in 21st May 2008 during a short and moving Service in the Scottish National War Memorial. His Grace the Lord High Commissioner to the General Assembly of The Church of Scotland, The Right Honourable Mr George Reid, agreed to unveil the Memorial. The Reverend Neil Gardiner, Minister of the Canongate Kirk officiated at the ceremony, which was attended by the families of the soldiers commemorated on the Memorial, as well as The Leader of Glasgow City Council, The Lord Provost of Edinburgh, the Chairman of the Memorial Trustees, the GOC and many more VIPs. Colonel Niall Campbell, the Chairman of the Regimental Association, represented the Colonel of The Regiment who was unfortunately unable to attend. There were over 150 people present, including representatives from all 7 Battalions of the Regiment, and the Retired Community. A Guard of Honour was provided by The Black Watch, the Third Battalion. 



Mrs Carol Paterson, mother of the late Pte Kennedy, and members of the family



Mrs Jill McDermid, widow of the late Capt John McDermid



Mr and Mrs Ferrol, mother and stepfather of the late Pte O'Donnell



Col Niall Campbell, Mr Tom Murray, The Purse Bearer and the Lord High Commissioner progress to the Memorial

THE ROYAL REGIMENT OF SCOTLAND 2010 CALENDAR



SUPPORTING REGIMENTAL AND SERVICE CHARITIES

WE ARE PLEASED TO ANNOUNCE THAT THE ROYAL REGIMENT OF SCOTLAND 2010 CALENDAR WILL BE AVAILABLE SOON.

Once again, the calendar offers a pictorial display of the regiment, giving an insight into the many roles and activities of the modern Scottish Infantryman.

A team at Regimental Headquarters have been collating material from all battalions and many training establishments to feature in the 2010 Regimental Calendar and our thanks go to all units who have contributed images to assist in producing the 2010 calendar.

This year, we have produced another high quality calendar that shows the many aspects of regimental life. All 7 battalions are featured, showing the challenges that Jocks face on operations, both in Iraq and Afghanistan. It also depicts the qualities required of the modern Scottish Infantryman through basic training, operations and into the future.

The calendar gives a fascinating insight into the world of Scotland's own Infantry Regiment and its soldier, the Jocks.

The calendar is in full colour, A3 size and lists key regimental days throughout the year.

We are pleased to announce that proceeds from the sale of this calendar will, once again, be donated to our regimental charities, so we thank you in advance for your purchase, and we hope that you enjoy the Royal Regiment of Scotland Calendar throughout 2010.

The calendar will also make a fantastic gift, and to ensure delivery in time for Christmas please place your order now by:-

- Completing the coupon below and posting back to the address listed with payment.
- Order online from www.theroyalregimentofscotland.com
- Call **0845 612 6647** to order by phone. Payment can be made by Debit or Credit Card.

THANK YOU FOR YOUR SUPPORT



HOW TO ORDER YOUR CALENDAR

Each calendar is priced at £12.99. Price includes VAT & UK postage.

You can order your chosen calendar/s by one of the following methods:

Phone: 0845 61 26647 (09:00 - 17:00, Monday to Friday)

Web Site: www.theroyalregimentofscotland.com

Email: sales.desk@aonixlimited.com

Post: Complete the coupon opposite and return it in an envelope with payment to: Aonix Limited, Suite 70, 44-46 Morningside Road, Edinburgh, EH10 4BF, Scotland.

Name:	_____
Address:	_____

	_____ Postcode _____
Daytime Telephone No.	_____
Please send me _____ Royal Regiment of Scotland 2010 Calendar(s) @ £12.99 each (including VAT & UK postage). Please add a further £3.50 per calendar for overseas postage.	
I wish to pay by cheque/postal order(s) made payable to Calendar Offer	
Value _____	Number _____
I wish to pay by credit card/Maestro please debit my account by £	
Card No.	_____
Name on card	_____
Start date _____	Expiry date _____
3 Digit security code _____	Issue No. (Switch) _____



Obituaries

25079101

Corporal Barry Dempsey

Corporal Barry Dempsey was killed whilst on patrol, attached to 1 R IRISH, in Gereshk Valley, on 18th August 2008. At 0825 hrs local time, a joint Afghan National Army and UK Operational Mentoring Liaison Team were patrolling, when an improvised explosive device was detonated which resulted in the death of Cpl Dempsey and shrapnel and blast injuries to 2 other soldiers and the patrol interpreter.

Cpl Barry Dempsey joined The Royal Highland Fusiliers in 1998, and spent the majority of his career as a medic in the Regimental Aid Post. He was a dedicated medic, who had found his real vocation in life. He successfully worked his way up through the RAP and was promoted to Corporal in 2007. Recently he successfully completed the Regimental Combat Medical Technician 1 course, and was a highly respected and competent medic.

Barry was 29 years old and from Ayrshire. He lived with his wife Shelly, their son, Charlie, aged two, and daughter Andie, aged four, in Penicuik. Barry had a wry sense of humour, didn't take life too seriously, and always had a ready smile for everyone. He loved to socialise with his friends and was an avid Rangers fan. Professionally he would be the first to volunteer to pick up the medical Bergen to cover sporting events for the Battalion, but in



Cpl Barry Dempsey, Andie and Charlie

addition to these fun taskings, he would also voluntarily stay late to ensure work was completed. He was instrumental in motivating those around him to get the job in hand done, and had repeatedly proven himself to be thoroughly professional. On a personal level, Barry was always a pleasure to have around. He was keen to undertake further medical training to improve his skills, and had seriously considered pursuing a career within the medical field, specifically assisting anaesthetists in operating theatres.

He was in Afghanistan to provide aid to his comrades, and served with bravery and dedication, doing what he was best at. He was a thorough professional and a loving family man, and the Family, the Battalion and the Regiment has lost a great friend and fellow soldier.

Shelly made the following tribute to her husband:

"Barry was a devoted husband and father. He has died doing a job he loved. His family and the Army was his life. He will be forever missed by his wife, children and family. He will never be forgotten. He died a hero."

Regimentally we mourn the loss of a comrade and our hearts go out to Shelly and the rest of Barry's family, for it is they who have borne the real burden of his absence, and they who have now sustained the real loss. They are ever in our thoughts and prayers. 

24958609

LCPL James Bradley Johnson

LCpl James ("Jimmy") Johnson was born on 03 June 1977 in Scotland, raised in Chatham and joined the 1st

Battalion the Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders in 1997. He quickly found his niche in the Army and once he gained experience in a Rifle Company he joined the Assault Pioneer Platoon. Seeking a challenge he put himself forward for a demanding COP course in July 2001 showing himself to be an extremely fit man who put others to shame with his ability to burn the candle at both ends and still smash the PT. He served a very successful tour with the COP in Belfast from 2001 to 2003. On the Battalion's re-rolling to 16 Air Assault Brigade LCpl Johnson volunteered for a Sniper Course and qualified as a Sniper Section Commander in December 2003. His skills as an infantryman were second to none and he revelled in his role as a sniper, testing himself and those in his section. Since then he served again with the COP for a tour of Bosnia in 2005, the Sniper and Recce Platoons and latterly with the HMG Platoon before transferring to B Company for Op HERRICK 8. He was a Team Commander in 4 Platoon B Company and was patrolling in Lashkar Gah when the tragic incident happened. Jimmy was highly respected by officers and soldiers alike throughout the Battalion and across the Regiment. He was a true comrade, a friend who will never be forgotten by his Regimental family.



LCpl Johnson being himself and having fun



Cpl Barry Dempsey and Shelly Dempsey



OBITUARIES



Late LCpl James Johnson doing what he loved best
– commanding

He was killed on 28th June 2008 age 31 years. He is best described by his fellow officers and soldiers:

“As a soldier and a man Jimmy was approachable and a great source of leadership for the young soldiers under his command. He had a manner that allowed him to bring the best out of the Jocks he worked with. He was a reliable and trusted leader who always got on with the job at hand to the highest professional standard; the Company and the Battalion will miss him greatly. Our thoughts are with his family and friends at this time.”

“LCpl Johnson was one of our stars for the future; his death is a tragedy and his loss is felt by the entire Battalion. We have lost one of our best; a true air assault infantryman, a gentleman, friend and colleague with spark, wit and courage. The courage and commitment that he showed every day in Helmand Province has been an inspiration to us all.”

“As a man Jimmy was kind and considerate and worked particularly well as a steadying hand for the younger Jocks in the Company. Despite his reputation as a highly professional soldier everything he did was laced with humility. For example my most vivid recollection of Jimmy was visiting a sangar in Lashkar Gah PRT to find him on duty. As an NCO there was no requirement for him to do this duty, he did it to lighten the load for those in his multiple. Above all Jimmy was a good man and the world is a darker place for his absence.”

“When it came to nights on the town Jimmy was the ultimate party animal he was no longer the quiet man, quite the opposite, the life and soul. Jimmy was a Soldier first and foremost but he was also a very good

friend and will be sorely missed.”

Jimmy was the “approachable one” when it came to the JNCOs in the Recce Platoon, the guy the younger members of the Platoon went to for advice. You really couldn’t wish for a better team commander in Afghanistan either, he was always thinking. It got to the point of being scary, like he could read your mind; everything would be squared away before you got the chance to tell him to do it. As a character there are not many people in this world like Jimmy. A quiet man in his day to day life with a heart of gold, nothing was ever too much trouble if you needed help “no drama’s mate” that’s what he’d say because that’s the man he was.”

To Bernadette and his family we extend our sympathies.

Ne obliviscaris. 

24937064

Sgt Jonathan Mathews

At the time of his death, Sgt Jonathan Mathews was attached to 1st Battalion The Royal Irish Regiment Battle Group in southern Afghanistan, serving as a mentor and trainer to the developing Afghan Army.

On 28 July 2008, Sergeant Mathews was on a joint foot patrol with the



Afghan Army which was helping to protect Afghan Police in a town near the provincial capital, Lashkar Gah. Just after 10 am, the patrol was warned by local civilians that Taliban fighters lay ahead. As the patrol went to investigate, a single shot struck Sergeant Mathews. He was evacuated to Camp Bastion but despite the best efforts of the medics, died of his injuries.

Sergeant Jonathan 'Jon' Mathews was born in Edinburgh on 6th September 1972. At the time, his father, Major Bill Mathews, was serving with the Royal Highland Fusiliers in Glencorse Barracks. Jon considered himself a son of the Regiment and he and his younger brother David spent their early years growing up within the Army family. At the age of 21 he decided to join the 1st Battalion The Royal Scots (The Royal Regiment) and on completion of basic training was posted to Fort George, Inverness. A few years later, he moved to Glencorse where he met his wife Shona, later marrying her in Edinburgh Castle. A proud Scottish warrior, he climbed the ranks swiftly, undertaking demanding military courses at Brecon and Warminster along the way. Quickly singled out as a man with significant potential, Jon was selected for training as a Sniper and a reconnaissance soldier. With experience on operations in Northern Ireland, Bosnia and Kosovo behind him, he moved to The Infantry Training Centre in Catterick as a recruit instructor, a job for which he was tailor-made. He loved being a platoon sergeant and in particular working in the field. He was a role model to the ‘Jocks’, his JNCOs and young Officers alike. In July 2006 he was posted to The Highlanders in Fallingbowl as a rifle platoon sergeant in D Company. He made immediate impact, quickly earning a strong reputation as a capable soldier with a compassionate touch.

When the call came for the Battalion to provide mentors to serve alongside the Afghan Army as part of the 1st





Battalion The Royal Irish Regiment Battle Group, Sergeant Mathews was quick to step up. He knew the importance of the role and was determined to employ his now vast experience and play his part; his enthusiasm was unstoppable. He died doing the job he loved, leading others by example.

Beyond the Army he was a keen sports parachutist, a canoeist and a hill walker, all sports that captured his love of the outdoors and his sense of adventure. But more than anything else, Jon was a family man who was passionate about Edinburgh, his wife and his family.

Lieutenant Colonel Jamie Campbell, Commanding Officer The Highlanders, 4th Battalion The Royal Regiment of

Scotland paid tribute:

"The death of Sergeant Jon Mathews has come as a great shock to the Battalion. A hugely popular man, he was a fine senior non-commissioned officer who loved his job and cared deeply about those in his charge. An experienced field soldier and a simply superb trainer, he rose quickly up the ranks.

"He always led from the front, inspiring others to follow and with his operational background and determination to make a difference, was ideally suited to the demands of Helmand province. An absolute professional, he was courageous, reliable to the core and unwaveringly loyal to all.

"But his love of soldiering could

never be matched by his absolute devotion to his wife Shona and his children, William and Meghan. No matter where he found himself he always found time to keep in touch with them.

"Our thoughts and prayers are with his family at this sad time. He will be sorely missed by all." 

24716230

CSgt J Morrison

Unfortunately we published an incorrect personal number in the obituary for CSgt James Morrison in the last edition. His correct number is above and we apologise to Mrs Eva Morrison and her family for this error, and any distress it caused. 

TERRY MOORE
with
THE PIPES AND DRUMS OF THE ROYAL REGIMENT OF SCOTLAND



"THE LADIES FROM HELL"
NEW CD SINGLE
ON SALE HERE
ALSO AVAILABLE ON LINE FROM
WWW.TERRYMOOREMUSIC.CO.UK

Enhance your skills
Study Part-time at
University of the West of Scotland



The flexibility of our part-time day, evening, weekend and online courses lets you study to fit your own schedule. And you may already have credit for existing qualifications or training, which could shorten the length of time it takes to achieve a UWS award.

From September 2009, in collaboration with Royal Regiment of Scotland, the University of the West of Scotland will be offering army personnel the following modules through a combination of classroom and distance learning formats.

- > Introduction to Career Planning
- > Introduction to Scots Law
- > Making Experience Count
- > Business Ventures
- > Personal & Interpersonal Skills

You can combine any 3 of these modules and receive a "Certificate of Lifelong Learning" from the University Of The West of Scotland.

To register your interest, please contact the following :

Major Frank Morton, Assistant Regimental Secretary
Royal Regiment of Scotland
Tel : 0131 310 5090 E-mail : asstregsec@rhqscots.army.mod.uk

Alex Smith, Business Development Co-ordinator
University Of The West of Scotland
Tel : 01698 894463 E-mail : alex.smith@uws.ac.uk



UWS UNIVERSITY OF THE WEST of SCOTLAND
www.uws.ac.uk



New Officers

The following Officers have been commissioned or joined the Regiment during the year, and have been posted to the Battalions shown:

BN	11 Apr 08	8 Aug 08	12 Dec 08
1 SCOTS	Matthew Stevens	David Duffus Graeme Smith Jamie Swinstead	James Bracher
2 SCOTS	James Collinge	Mark Dowds Oli Bowen (transfer from RTR)	Jonathon Phillips
3 SCOTS	Andrew Halliday	Tom Kennedy David Parsons Martin Stanning	Andrew Hieghton-Jackson
4 SCOTS	John Carson	Rory Cheyne Ben James	David Tracey
5 SCOTS	Tim Cummings Charlie Grant Damian Mead	Richard McConnell	Nigel Drapper



Tim Cummings



Nigel Drapper



David Duffus



Jonathon Phillips



Graeme Smith



Jamie Swinstead



Damian Mead



2Lt Halliday



2Lt Charlie Grant

Charlie was Educated at Wellington College and Newcastle Upon Tyne University where he studied history. He gained a 2.1 Honours as well as finding time to be an active member of the UOTC and later the TA.

Always a keen sportsman Charlie has been involved in many sports over the years. He has played American Football for his University before returning to playing rugby while at Sandhurst. Whilst there he also boxed and returned to his primary sport of Marathon Kayaking. He has competed in the Devizes to Westminster Canoe Marathon on several occasions with a good degree of success. He was selected to represent the army in this year's inter-services Sprint and Marathon championships but was sadly unable to attend though he looks forward to hopefully getting involved in years to come.

Having finished Sandhurst he is eagerly anticipating the delights of PCD and 4 weeks in Belize as the final exercise. On completion of PCD he will be joining the 5th Battalion and his keen to get out to Afghanistan where the Battalion will be coming to the end of their tour. 

2Lt James Bracher

James was born in Hong Kong in 1981 and moved to Scotland aged 7. His father, Mike, is a Chartered Surveyor for the West Lothian Council and his mother, Kim, is a Nurse. He has a younger brother who works in outdoor education and an older sister who is a legal editor and recently had a daughter, Juliet. He was brought up



in Livingston where he attended The James Young High School. He then studied Physiology and Sports Science at the University of Glasgow.

A keen sportsman he has played representative level tennis and rugby. He also enjoys mountain biking, climbing and playing and watching football. He hopes to be actively involved in battalion sport.

After graduating from university he flew to New Zealand to play rugby and travel. During this time he played rugby for clubs in Central Otago and Wellington, as well as representing the Central Otago Country team. He then left for Australia, where, after six months on the East coast he decided to cycle the 6000km's from Melbourne to Perth. A highlight of his travels was meeting Shania Twain when working on her farm for a fencing contractor in New Zealand.

He is delighted to have been posted to 1 SCOTS and looks forward to meeting his platoon after PCBC. 

2Lt David Tracey

David Tracey, born in 1983, grew up just outside Edinburgh in Roslin. He attended Beeslack High School in Penicuik before studying Archaeology at the University of Edinburgh, graduating with a 2:2 in 2005. During his study he spent several weeks in Slovenia on an archaeological dig. This was part of his course, but also was an opportunity to travel, which is a strong interest of his; he has also been to Japan, Canada, America, Italy, France, and Belgium and has spent



time in Germany. While at university and for sometime before joining the army David worked for a well known chain of coffee shops up to the level of manager.

While at school he developed an interest in rugby and played competitively for his school, Penicuik, and Portobello Rugby Football Clubs. Although a comparative beginner he enjoys skiing and has skied in Norway and Slovenia. Other sports in which David has been interested include football, fishing and fencing. However his main interests are in outdoor pursuits; rock climbing and mountaineering. Last year he was part of a team from Sandhurst that climbed Mont Blanc from the French side. He also has a keen interest in cinema, single malt whisky and reading; both fiction and history.

During his time at Sandhurst it became very clear to David that he wanted to serve in an infantry regiment, Scotland's Regiment being the obvious choice for someone proud of his heritage and combined with the opportunity to lead Jocks on operations made the decision for him. After completing PCD he will join 4 Scots in Fallingbostal. 

2Lt Matthew Stevens 30015360 1 SCOTS

Matt was born and bred in Portadown, Co. Armagh. He attended Portadown College and then moved across the water to Glasgow, where he gained a



NEW OFFICERS



HND in Civil Engineering at Strathclyde University. While he was studying Matt took a year out to play rugby in New Zealand. Whilst there he was also able to squeeze in two British Lions matches and toured round the country in a camper van. Both in Northern Ireland and New Zealand Matt worked as a student engineer, a job which helped him decide that a job in the Army was what he wanted to do and he determinedly pursued achieving that goal. Matt is a keen sportsman playing high quality Rugby Union and winning 9 caps for Scotland Amateur Rugby League team, which included a tour to Serbia.

Matt feels honoured to serve in the Royal Regiment of Scotland, the premier infantry regiment and is eager to soldier with the Jocks. The opportunity to work with such fabled and decorated soldiers was a major factor in Matt's desire to join the Regiment. He is delighted to be joining the 1st Battalion and is keen to join his platoon and to fight for his place in a strong Battalion rugby team. 

2Lt James Collinge

James Collinge was educated at Murray Park School in Derby before graduating from The University of Sheffield in 2006 with a Business Studies degree. During his time at Sheffield he was a member of the Officers Training Corps and he participated in the Cambrian Patrol Competition in 2004 for which he gained a Silver Medal, as well as a host of Adventure Training including Alpine Skiing and Canoeing.



Following University, James travelled for a year, exploring countries such as Canada, Mexico, USA, Germany, the Netherlands and Belgium, before finishing with a winter in the French Alps, working in a hotel and skiing relentlessly.

Whilst at the Royal Military Academy Sandhurst, James took advantage of the excellent sporting opportunities, representing the Academy at both Football and Tennis. He also completed the Mountain Leader Training qualification in Wales, as well as Advanced Ski Proficiency and Ski Touring Proficiency on an expedition to France.

Upon completion of the Platoon Commanders Battle Course, James joined 2 SCOTS on operations in Afghanistan. 



2Lt John Carson

John Carson was born and raised in Livingston, West Lothian. He attended Inveralmond Community High School and then went onto Napier University in Edinburgh reading an accounting degree. During his time at University John worked in a butchers shop

and joined City of Edinburgh UOTC. After completion of MTQ1 he then transferred to 4 PARA. Whilst in 4 PARA John completed numerous courses. He also deployed on Op TELIC 7 serving alongside 1 SCOTS for part of the tour. Post Iraq John passed AOSB and then went onto RMAS. John enjoys most sports particularly football and he is a keen Rangers fan.

John feels extremely proud and privileged to serve in the Royal Regiment of Scotland and knows the huge amount of fighting spirit that the Jocks possess. When he was 17 he met Rab "knife" Macmillan, a former Queens Own Highlander and trained with him for a number of years, John feels privileged to be going to the 4th Battalion in Germany. 



2Lt Andrew Hieghton Jackson

Andrew Hieghton-Jackson age 27 was educated at Robert Gordon's College in Aberdeen prior to heading to the University of Wales, Bangor where he gained a 2:2 (Hons) in Marine Biology with Oceanography. During his time in Wales Andrew was lucky enough to start competing alongside the UK's professional windsurfers. Since University he worked as an Aviation Insurance Broker in Guernsey to pay for his obsession of windsurfing. Aside from the windsurfing Andrew has competed for Scotland in rowing and is a keen mountain biker and rock climber; holding the Rock Leader Training certificate. He is posted to BW 3 SCOTS. 



THE ROYAL SCOTS BORDERERS

1ST BATTALION THE ROYAL REGIMENT OF SCOTLAND

COMMANDING OFFICER'S FOREWORD

When my predecessor penned his introduction to the last Regimental Journal, 1 SCOTS was at the start point of Op TELIC 11, heavily involved in training the Iraqi Army, whilst conducting counter IDF and counter IED operations against an increasingly sophisticated insurgent enemy. Coalition forces had ceded control of Basra Province to the Iraqi Government in late 2007, and no coalition troops had operated in Basra City since the summer of 2007. However, like many Op TELIC deployments, this proved to be a tour of two halves, and our focus shifted dramatically in late March 2008 when the Iraqis launched *Operation Charge of the Knights* – a deliberate operation eventually involving up to five Iraqi Army brigades – to defeat the militia in Basra City. From March to late May the 1 SCOTS Battle Group lived, planned, rehearsed, and more often than not fought alongside the Iraqi Army, embedded at Divisional, Brigade and Battalion level in the very heart of Basra City. During the initial phases of the two month operation 1 SCOTS MITTS and their JTACS enabled joint fires and direct combat support in contact; by the time we left we were transitioning more and more to an embedded training role. In February I briefed the UK Secretary of State for Defence that I could barely envisage a scenario whereby UK forces would redeploy back into Basra City, three months later we hosted him on a short tour of the

city in the back of a MASTIFF and on foot! It proved to be a challenging but hugely satisfying period, and one in which the First Battalion really came of age, less than two years after formation. 5 months after returning to the UK, it looks (optimistically perhaps) as though we have left an enduring legacy in Southern Iraq. For once, success on the military line of operation has been partially paralleled by progress on the other lines, and the omens look promising from here. Of course these things don't happen without considerable sacrifice; over 120 Iraqi Army soldiers were KIA and a number of 1 SCOTS BG soldiers WIA during the course of the operation. I am delighted that they are slowly but surely on the road to recovery.

Since recovery from Iraq in late May we have tried hard to readjust the tempo, rebalance the work / life equation and provide all ranks with the quality of life that they so deserve. Not easy, however, with the Royal Guard and Tattoo Support commitments and a plethora of RAAT tasks. However, I am grateful to those who have pulled together a fantastic adventure training package this summer, and to those who are managing and captaining their sporting teams to various successes. It is good to see us maintaining our reputation across the Army as a battalion with a rich sporting pedigree. Similarly the plaudits that have accompanied C Company's return from

Ballater just recently speak volumes for the continued reputation of SCOTS soldiers. The following articles include a snapshot of some of these activities.

Whilst the past year has been a real success, manning inflow remains a concern across the Battalion and indeed the Regiment. Whilst we have driven down the voluntary and involuntary outflow at every opportunity and placed retention as the genuine main effort, 2008 will still see a net manning deficit in 1 SCOTS. Establishing the most effective SCOTS recruiting support structure will be a major challenge ahead, and one we support fully. We continue to partner closely with our local ACIOs in Edinburgh, Hamilton, Bathgate, Galashiels and Dumfries, and have re-energised the support that we are providing to the wider recruiting effort. We have worked hard since recovery from Iraq to engage with the local community, parading in Dumfries, Hamilton and Edinburgh developing mutually beneficial partnerships with Edinburgh Rugby Club, furthering our commitment to Edinburgh based Service charities and reaching out to schools, universities and cadet forces. Of note again this year we have been supported superbly by both Home HQ of the Royal Scots (The Royal Regiment) and Home HQ of the King's Own Scottish Borderers. It's rather nice to be part of a two parent family, and we thank them both for their continued support. 

FREEDOM PARADE

On 7th June 2008 the Battalion, on behalf of the Regiment, accepted the Freedom of Dumfries and Galloway. This was a great day, with superb weather and excellent hospitality shown by the people of the area. 



Soldiers celebrate after the Parade



Exchange of certificates following the Granting of Freedom



1 SCOTS



Pipes and Drums in Dumfries



Colour Party



A COMPANY

OC: Maj IW Addinell
2IC: Capt J Salkeld / Lt G Wilson
CSM: WO2 T Lindsay
CQMS: CSgts Falconer / T Rattray

The start of the year saw the company working as MONS Company in Iraq, based on one rifle platoon which was eventually detached to work with the RDG in WARRIOR and the remaining 2 platoons coming from recce, snipers, javelin and mortars. The principal task of the company was training the Iraqi army, which saw us sandwiched into a camp, with numerous attachments, based at the rear of an Iraqi brigade HQ. For those who had been to Shaiba before it was a real culture shock as there was nothing left of the logistics bases they all remembered.

Providing training to the Iraqi Army was a real challenge, since acknowledging a weakness or lack of proficiency was to show weakness or lose face in their culture. This left us with the problem of how to identify their training needs, deliver training in a format that they would take to and

develop their professional base. As a basic comparison, our recruits have 26 weeks training to become a trained soldier, but his Iraqi equivalent attends a 5 week course. The company rose to the task with Sgts Parker, Skinner and Gallagher taking ownership of the training and developing a rapport with Iraqis. Christmas went in a blur, as training continued throughout the period, but the company still managed a traditional dinner, with the SNCOs and US personnel covering the guards to allow the remainder of the company to celebrate.

The focus from February onward was on urban training, with the engineers' constructing an ISO village in 5 days, with a full course put together in 10. The intricacies of urban fighting proved to be a real challenge to the command, control and logistics of the IA, and when operations were



Christmas



LCpl Williamson

launched into Basra on 26 March only 6 companies of IA had been trained. The shift of focus that came from Charge of the Knights saw the raising and deployment of MITT teams to support the IA, resulted in the majority of the company deploying into Basra, as snipers or Javelin operators providing protection to the MITT commanders. The soldiers and MITTs continued to deliver training along with the new mentoring role. The new task saw one serious casualty in the company, but Cpl Connington who was injured by IDF is now well on the way to recovery and is due posting next year. Although sceptical at first, the decompression in Cyprus proved to be invaluable, with sports, sand, sun, comedian, BBQ and few beers, which led nicely to some Freedom Parades and well earned POTL.

On return from leave the company was re-ORBAT^{ED} back to a conventional rifle company, with 2Lt Gorrie and Sgt McBroom arriving. The company was spread to the four winds in the first few months, with soldiers working alongside the Queen at Balmoral, aiding the Potential Non-Commissioned Officer (PNCO) cadre, supplying a platoon to 3 SCOTS for Kenya and assisting the other companies for ceremonial tasks. In this recuperation period there has been a constant need to supply experienced soldiers and officers from our recent tour of Iraq to support Pre – Deployment Training (PDT) for those units about to deploy.

The PNCO cadre was headed up by the Coy 2ic Lt Gavin Wilson, Sgt's Skinner and Gallagher, Cpl's Forrest and Gibson. The course took the centralised training plan from HQ Infantry and tailored it to the rhythm of the battalion and areas available. The first few weeks were around barracks with the normal cries associated with rifle lessons, drill and PT, followed by a focus on field skills on the Castle Law. The Venue of Garelochhead for the main field exercise proved to be quite demanding, due to a combination of terrain and weather, but the soldiers rose to the task. The final parade took place on 19 Sept 08 with 25 passing off the square in front of their families and the Brigadier Free, Commander 4 Brigade.

In the background the normal low level training was being conducted,



PNCO Cadre Instructors

seeing the initial company deployment to Barry Buddon in October to conduct their Annual Combat Marksmanship Test and Section level field firing, followed by a small company social. The following week saw the company moving to Otterburn, where for November, the weather proved forgiving enabling some quality training. The focus was on the platoon level, with time to re-teach and practice, sections attacks, harbours, patrolling and ambushes.

The Battalion has really focussed on quality of life and fulfilling aspirations since returning from Iraq; through a series of long weekends and focus on Adventure Training. In September, 20 of the company decamped to Rothiemurchus near Aviemore for a weeks Rock climbing, Sailing, canoeing, Mountain biking and Orienteering, with a second smaller AT exercise run at the end of November. The company also had 6 soldiers away working with the Golden lions for a few days with a Parachuting jump at the end of the week free of charge, whilst another 4 are due to go to Cyprus diving at the turn of the year. The company have continued to do a lot of team building sports activities on Wednesday afternoons with a large amount of the company sportsman

representing the Battalion in the successful Football and Rugby teams, whilst putting a strong team into the Battalion boxing.

The company now look forward to getting back to working on their soldiering skills, passing driving licence and reacquainting themselves with BOWMAN. The company will be sad to say goodbye to Minden Platoon on detachment to 3 SCOTS on OP HERRICK training and deployment. The soldiers enjoyed their time in Kenya and the thought of a different Theatre has generated a real interest, with the remainder of the company wishing them well and looking forward to seeing them on return next year. 



Pte Boyle in the ring



MITTING IN BASRA DURING OP TELIC 11 – AN OC’S PERSPECTIVE

by Major TGS Perkins SCOTS

In late March 2008 Prime Minister Maliki launched phase one of *Op Charge of the Knights*, a full-hearted attempt by the Iraqi Army (IA), he hoped, to regain proper civil control of the city of Basra. Those who were either there or followed events in the media will recall that the operation resulted in a very shaky stalemate and temporary standoff with the Jaysh al-Mahdi (JAM) militia, and much coalition navel gazing. This article is a reasonably short account and personal perspective of what happened in the 8 weeks that followed; the final third of Op TELIC 11.

On the evening of 28th March CO 1 SCOTS, Lieutenant Colonel Herbert, directed the Battle Group re-align its main effort from M2T (mentoring, monitoring & training) to one of direct MiTT support to those elements of 14 (IA) Division still known to be in tact within Basra. A political mandate was concurrently being sought through PJHQ and Whitehall for British units to re-enter the city for the first time since September 2007. Within a matter of days 1 SCOTS Battle Group become the MND(SE) main effort, and D Squadron RDG led by Major Ben Ryan and my company (Rhine Company) were suddenly at the forefront of this, and given 48 hours to be ready to move.

Based on the sound model developed by US MiTTs (Military Transition Teams) in Baghdad, and with some help from our sister company (Mons), we split the company into 3

distinct MiTTs of roughly platoon-size; 3 of them in direct support of 50, 51 and 52 Brigades, and the other in support of CO 1 SCOTS whilst he mentored Commander 14 Division. Allocated 4 MASTIFFs each, the MiTTs essentially consisted of 3 infantry sections, a JAVELIN detachment, a sniper pair, 2 rapidly deployed JTACs, a small platoon HQ and a MiTT commander. Space as ever within the vehicles was at a premium. My CSM and I conducted a rough ammunition estimate, and then decided to triple it at the last minute. Food and water sufficient for 5 days was crammed both inside and on top of the vehicles; every square inch was used.

Our mission was threefold and pretty straightforward; thoroughly embed ourselves within respective IA units as quickly as possible within the city, rapidly establish ground truth and situational awareness on behalf of HQ MND(SE), and provide as much high profile mentoring assistance and joint FIRES / ISTAR support as possible, all in order to ensure the Iraqi Army leadership re-established the necessary confidence within itself to re-commence offensive ops against JAM in Basra.

At 2230 on 1st April, following a pretty sombre church service with the Battle Group Padre in the MASTIFF vehicle park, and what I hoped was a few inspiring words of encouragement to the boys from myself, we set off into the city. Basra had effectively become the *Bogeyman* for 4 Brigade during Op TELIC

11. G2 briefs had consistently warned of layered IED screens on the city outskirts, and of insurgents having had months of ambush rehearsals to counter any hostile incursions; a pretty daunting prospect then to be leading that *incursion* into a city that we as a company didn't know well, on a moonless night, with multiple contacts still obviously occurring all around us.

The first 48 hours were pretty memorable. The MiTTs having linked-up successfully with respective elements of 50 & 51 Brigades, who were themselves holed up in desperately unprotected strongholds, spent the time constructively by conducting localised joint reassurance patrols. In our case the battalion commander was reluctant to allow his men to patrol more than twice a day in vehicles let alone on foot, but soon saw the benefit of our presence following a series of demonstrations of air cover intent over his AO, orchestrated by the JTACs. We came under small arms contact several times during these patrols, but chose not to retaliate due to population density. After 2 nights of this CO 1 SCOTS and I decided that to have the greatest MiTTing *effect*, the 2 brigade MiTTs needed to be living, eating, sleeping and fighting alongside respective IA Brigade Commanders, rather than with subordinate units. Thus a move was quickly initiated and in our case we set up a temporary MiTT base in an abandoned school in Al Jubaylah alongside HQ 51 Brigade.

An experienced Commander (Brigadier Saad) had been drafted in on a temporary basis 3 days previously following the death of Brigadier Wessam in an RCIED attack on the northern edge of 5-Mile Market. He appeared delighted to see us, and almost immediately called an O Group to introduce me to his obviously exhausted staff and battalion commanders. Collectively at that stage they had been under almost continuous contact for 10 days, were clearly suffering logistically, medical and vehicle re-supplies in particular, and appeared to have settled for a very unsatisfactory stalemate with JAM. Through my interpreter I told them up front who we



MASTIFFs of 51 Bde MiTT moving into central Basra on 2nd April



Major Perkins & Brig Saad (Comd 51 Bde) discuss cordon & search options on commencement of Op CotK 2 (via interpreter)



1 SCOTS

were, why we had come and what we could do for them. I made it part of my mission right then to get to know each and every one of these Officers quickly, the Commander in particular, to establish a necessary mutual trust and confidence between us, in order to allow them to operate more effectively, and for us to have the freedom to mentor properly.

Shortly afterwards a follow-on series of *Charge of the Knights* (CotK) operations then commenced, utilising selected elements of the British-trained 14 Division and 2 battle-proven IA's brigades (1 & 26), drafted in from the Ramadi region, as the main strike forces. CotK were a series of logical and progressive district by district cordon and search operations within Basra, lead by the IA, with UK and US MiTTs in direct support at both brigade and battalion level. High level joint MND(SE) and IA planning and direction for these ops filtered down at very short notice, primarily for OPSEC reasons, often initially resulting in very 1-dimensional planning at 1* level and below. This is exactly where we saw the opportunity to have an effect; coping with short-notice planning requirements in a

structured way isn't exactly an alien concept to the British Army.

For Op CotK 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6, the operations to clear militia from the critical districts of Al Quibla, Al Hayyanyah, 5-Mile Market, Al Latif and Al Jumhuriyah over the next 3 weeks, 51 Brigade MiTT provided direct support in 2 key aspects. Firstly, coordinated air and ISTAR support. I had not been more convinced of our worth at this stage than when the CO of 2/51 requested our assistance to neutralise a JAM mortar team harassing one of his company cordon positions to the east of the Hayyanyah late on 10th April. My JTACs in conjunction with the FIRES Cell at HQ MND(SE) conjured up a HELLFIRE strike from a circling PREDATOR, and with a sinister countdown in front of this CO and approximately 40 of his men, spectacularly dealt with their problem right there. The second aspect was my attempt to influence the Brigade Commander's plans and execution of current ops. This had to be done with an enormous level of sensitivity and care not to patronise, which I think with hindsight did work. For example, a distraction cordon and search op

during CotK 3 within the Al Jazazer district, utilising a 'swarming effect' from all directions, was subtly changed to a controlled linear advance with sensibly placed cut-offs, which the JTACs were prepared to work to, without any loss of credibility. Adjusting plans like this was key to both the IA and MND(SE), and like my counterpart within 50 Brigade, I soon afterwards became the unofficial 51 Brigade G3 Plans Officer.

By the end of April the large-scale cordon and search phase was complete. JAM had effectively imploded, leaving the IA suddenly and very prominently in a position of complete authority within Basra. This was the point at which I felt our role as a MiTT would have to change emphasis in order for us to continue to be relevant and valuable, and coincided nicely with the arrival of a new 51 Brigade Commander, Colonel Bilal. I explained to him on his initial handover that what the MiTT would now do in addition to that already described, would be J9 CIMIC facilitation and *on the job* training at unit and sub-unit level. House and vehicle search skills amongst the 51 Brigade *Jundi* was patchy by their own admission¹, and was an obvious quick fix – quick win opportunity.

Mons Company from 1 SCOTS Battle Group was continuing its vital role of training the newer elements of 14 Division at Shaiba (52 Brigade), which would've been the logical location to base any training we wished to do. However both 50 and 51 Brigades were noticeably stretched at this stage to man the requisite patrol bases around the city, and thus could not release significant numbers even for a few hours. My CSM, a



Cpl Shannon checks a 12 figure grid on GPS during a daytime joint (IA & MiTT) STRIKE operation in 5 Mile Market



A typical weapons cache find through joint IA – MiTT action. Such caches were being discovered almost twice daily during the first few weeks of the Op CotK series



Unit Search Advisor and nominated OIC for this training, rustled-up a beautifully simple plan. Scavenge as much kit and equipment relevant to search training as possible from the COB (Basra Airport), load it into an ISO container, and then simply escort it on a DROPS vehicle around the city to the place of need, whenever we could arrange it. Thus with 48 hours notice to the relevant battalion commander, the *box of tricks* would be dumped at an IA patrol base, in the centre of Al Jumhuriyah for example, and the CSM, NCOs and Jocks would spend 3 hours per IA platoon conducting hands-on search training, using nearby shattered buildings and abandoned vehicles to confirm and test the *Jundis'* understanding. This sort of assistance proved very effective, albeit subjectively, borne out by the frequency of subsequent arms cache finds within the AO. It was also very well received by the IA chain of command, but clearly a daunting task for the MiTT to complete within an entire infantry brigade; it became part of the eventual task handover to our relief-in-place MiTT from 2 Royal Anglian.

For the Iraqi leadership though, what really mattered at this stage was for the IA to be physically seen to be maintaining complete security control within the city whilst concurrently generating some form of regeneration process of the battered and dysfunctional infrastructure. Colonel Bilal's catchy motto was something along the lines of the IA being there to "sweep the streets clean of terrorists and rubbish". For the latter, again he

looked to the MiTT for inspiration, and very fortuitously we were able to assist almost immediately by facilitating a cash-laden MND(SE) J9 CIMIC team champing at the bit to set up a series of short-term cleanup projects within 5-Mile Market, Al Jumhuriyah, and Mufitiah. Yes, these were only 8-day quick fix projects designed to clean up rubbish, remove abandoned cars and clear out blocked drains, but they did involve significant amounts of money being pumped directly into some desperate neighbourhoods, and the effects were astounding. During each project we purposely tried to ensure that Colonel Bilal and his men took the limelight and credit in the eyes of the local population, by getting them to inspect progress regularly, and then lead at the pivotal and very public pay parades, with the MiTT quietly monitoring in the background.

Another CIMIC project came about through utter misfortune or good fortune, depending on who's telling the sorry tale. A US PREDATOR ISTAR feed had indicated one evening in late April some suspicious activity in Al Hadi involving 2 individuals unloading what appeared to be IED-sized objects from a truck into a car, and then shortly afterwards into a house a mile away. A rapidly planned joint STRIKE op with elements of 51 Brigade leading, was executed within 90 minutes with pretty impressive accuracy and ferocity; the suspicious objects though turned out to be nothing other than water melons. In the process of surrounding the target ALPHA, 2 neighbouring schools were

damaged. But as a result of the hugely improved security situation, bordering almost on the permissive, combined with this very proactive J9 CIMIC team, we were able to arrange to get the damage repaired quickly, and followed up with a high-profile total revamping of the 2 schools, to all intents and purposes sponsored by the local IA brigade.

Living conditions for the MiTT during these 8 weeks in the abandoned school were pretty spartan, but we took the line that if we were to be accepted by our IA counterparts, we had to demonstrate that we were more than prepared to put up with the same conditions as they were; ORPs and bottled water throughout, with an occasional boost from the DE&S-inspired ration supplements. We benefited from about 4-5 hours of temperamental mains electricity per day, and set up a local contract for a portaloos between the 34 of us. Colonel Bilal, the 51 Brigade Commander came down to visit us one morning; when he witnessed how we were living, even he felt sorry for us, and immediately donated an air conditioner unit from his own office and offered to fix up a satellite TV.

By the end of May a relief-in-place MiTT from 2 ROYAL ANGLIAN took on the task from us, and I know by all reports have done a superb job during Op TELIC 12. This critical phase of Op TELIC 11 though could have gone several ways; Op CotK was a bold plan and one not without significant risk at all levels. Fortunately though it proved utterly decisive and resulted in a complete reversal of the security situation in Basra. Ultimately its success has allowed the space and capacity for economic, social and political re-development to actually happen within Basra and surrounding districts. To personally witness the rapid development and build in self-confidence of the IA during this time, under very demanding circumstances, was not only fascinating but a genuine privilege to have been part of. 

¹ To their immense credit though, by that stage elements of 51 Brigade could claim sole responsibility for the discovery and subsequent rescue of the British journalist Richard Butler (14th April in Al Jubaylah), and numerous significant finds of IEDs and assorted weapons caches within their AO.



US-led J9 CIMIC Officer with Comd 51 Bde assessing the scale of the rubbish collection problem in 5 Mile Market



TRAINING THE IRAQI ARMY – A CSM'S PERSPECTIVE

You go on operations to work in the field, close with and engage the enemy, right? Not always! It takes a real change of mindset to deploy on operations knowing that your primary function is to provide training to a foreign army. The company deployed to Shaibah, with the task of Chief Instructor handed to me. The task: with no platoon commanders, take IA soldiers and officers, who do not like training or working with NCOs and develop them into a capable force.

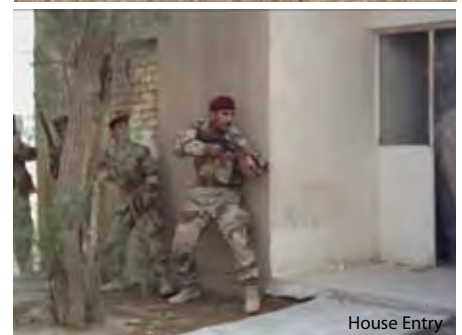
The main challenges were to deliver quality training and ensure our soldiers had a rewarding tour that met their aspirations – who goes on tour to do a job they could do in Catterick? The first issue with the IA was they believed they were trained to do their roles but given that Iraqi centralized recruit training course is only 5 weeks, compared to our 26, the skills gap was huge. The most basic comparison was they had not been taught Fire and Movement, which is the building block for all infantry manoeuvre. The cultural aspect was a real challenge; the Iraqi mind set was once you are shown something once, then you are proficient for life and it is an affront to suggest they were untrained or lacked practice. Over time the IA Officers and soldiers started to acknowledge what was being taught and after incorporating some of their own lessons learned, the training really started to take off.

During the tour it became apparent that some soldiers and NCOs had a real

ability to communicate and interact with the IA, and it was not necessarily the Brecon trained individuals. Those with a more relaxed, interactive approach were more successful and the ability to banter went a long way. Because of a lack of trust in NCOs the Iraqis, and unlike our Army, did not practise mission command. The officers conducted everything. Therefore if the officers were poor then the NCOs did not take in the slack, meaning the platoon or company did not work well. Through time and effort the company developed a model that trained the platoon and company commanders to command, and the soldiers to carry out the correct drills, with the culmination of each training event bring the two together, to develop a level of interdependence. Through time, we built up the confidence of the officers to make decisions and at time delegate some of the work. During the restructure of the IA 52 Bde, officers moved between companies, after our training, to re-establish their roles. And it was good to see the change for the better in these officers as they realised that training made a difference when conducting operations in the City.

The hardest part of the tour was ensuring that our own soldiers had a fulfilling time. At times it was surreal: one could be running an exercise with blanks and demo troops, whilst 1km away an IED would go off, with the Coy Ops Room organising CASEVAC flights and EOD clearance, whilst also

coordinating training serials. When the UK Forces started moving back into Basra as part of the MiTT, there was no shortage of volunteers, to work with the IA and mentor in place. The soldiers and NCOs the rotated to ensure we understood current practices and to keep them from going stale. The question we always ask after a tour is 'did we make a difference?' The answer was an unequivocal yes. The difference in performance of IA units that had been trained by the company was noted by all the MiTTs, and through this we aided Iraq forces to gradual exert more control over their own destiny. 



Sgt Hamilton

House Entry



B COMPANY

OC: Maj Wearmouth
2IC: Lt MacLeod
CSM: WO2 Toman
CQMS: CSgt McQuillan

4 Pl: 2Lt Clark / Sgt Jardine
5 Pl: Lt Coppard / Sgt Naismith
6 Pl: St Hall

B Company re-entered the Battalion lexicon on return from post operational tour leave in late July 2008. The majority of the newly formed Company had primarily been spread on Operation TELIC 11 between the Brigade Surveillance Company, Rhine Company and the Minden Contingent. It has probably become the norm for Company notes to state just how busy the previous period has been, and while there has certainly been much to do, balancing commitments and recuperation to achieve quality of life has been a priority. This has been less easy to achieve for some in the Company, especially those with qualifications, especially SAA, and rank on their arms but it has been the aim to give the Jocks some time back. This has included long weekends and a shorter working week whenever possible, as well as Wednesday sports afternoons. This will change as we prepare for operations in 2009.

Immediately on return from post tour leave the Company furnished the Edinburgh Military Tattoo Support Group for six weeks. Approximately 65 members of the Company undertook various support tasks including the Arena Party, security escort duty for performers, drivers, joint military / police operations room staff and various duty officers / non-commissioned officers. For many it was an opportunity to see the Tattoo for the first time and initially the Arena Party was the task of choice. However, with August 2008

the wettest on record Bus Escort duty became the favoured task. This was not solely down to the weather as a number of female acts, ranging from the Tattoo Highland Spring Dancers and opposite numbers from Canada, the New Zealand marching display team and members of the American Golden Eagles provided welcome liaison opportunities. Evenings were long and there were a number of daily escort tasks as well as one off events like the Edinburgh Festival Cavalcade and mini-Tattoos in Glasgow and Edinburgh. The Tattoo was, as ever, a great success and it provided a task of a different sort, especially after returning from operations.

'Variety' has been a watchword with the Company spread on a myriad of activities in the recuperation period. Six of the Company have been detached to the Royal Guard; range teams have deployed twice to Germany and Lydd to support 20 Brigade pre-deployment training; in August, September and December 40 members of the Company have been on five different adventure training expeditions in the Cairngorms and around Ben Lomond. In late August Second Lieutenant Clark led 14 members of the Company to the Somme and provided a Guard of Honour in tribute to Private McIver RS whose body was recently unearthed and reinterred. This was a poignant event and the Jocks were superbly hosted by members of Private McIver's family and still grateful French locals.

The Company has also hosted a number of Potential Officers as well as supporting the Sandhurst Arms Display Day ensuring the Royal Regiment of Scotland remains at the forefront of potential officers' decision making process. A dose of ceremonial saw members of the Company taking the lead on the 4 Brigade 'Welcome to Catterick' parade in October. Following an invitation from the Chief Executive of the Scottish Football League during the Tattoo, 22 members of B Company toured Hampden Park ahead of the Scotland versus Argentina friendly. A donation of a strip worn by the Hearts Captain during a Remembrance match was made by Hearts supporter Private Walker, the strip bearing the names of the Hearts players killed in action during the first day of the Somme while serving with the 16th Battalion The Royal Scots (commonly known as McCrae's Battalion¹).

Individual courses have been a focus during mid to late 2008. Privates Fleming, Thayne, McGlynn, Joubert and Higgins completed the Potential Junior NCO course with Private Thayne presented 'Best at Physical training' by Commander 4 Brigade on the pass off parade. Numerous individuals have completed Category B or C driving tests and this remains a good example of where individual aspirations meet the demanding requirement to deploy with ample Category C drivers to man the wide variety of vehicle types now deployed on operations. Privates Somerville and Docherty were selected for the All Arms PTI course. At the time of writing Lance Corporal Moore is on the Section Commanders Battle Course and three other members of the Company are competing for Brecon places on internal cadres for both Platoon and Section Battle courses.

On the sporting side Corporal Renton, the Battalion goalkeeper, scored the winning sudden death penalty at the Infantry 6's in Pirbright. The return of Corporal Cummings from his depot instruction post has brought



OC B presenting Cpl Scott with the 2008 Welsh Bayonet



Pte Kennard shows his thoughts at ENDEX in Garelochhead



another valuable player back to the Battalion football fold. Seventeen B Company boxers took part in the Inter-Company finals in early October under the guidance of Colour Sergeant McQuillan, Corporal Scott and Lance Corporal McGill, the latter the losing finalist in the Army Championships at Light Welter weight in early 2008. Corporal Scott has started a popular mixed martial arts club and we look forward to that going from strength to strength into the future. Lieutenants Coppard and Clark / Privates Kennard, Sawaki, Welsh and Riekart are members of the Battalion Rugby side which has also seen success. The Battalion running team has been notably supported by members of B Company, competing in local hill races, the 2nd Division Cross Country league and various charity races including the re-launched PARA 10 miler at Catterick and the Loch Ness Marathon.

In November the Company deployed to Barrybuddon for Transition to Live Firing, building up from ACMT to Section field firing, including night shooting. Skills needed inevitable revising at the outset but a good standard, and confidence, was attained giving us a solid grounding in preparation for Kenya in 2009 (we will deploy again to Barrybuddon in February 2009). The following week saw the Company deploy to Garelochhead for Exercise WELSH BAYONET². The trophy was last competed for and won by Corporal Temperley in 2006 prior to Operation TELIC 11. In addition to competition shoots at Barrybuddon, the 2008 competition comprised a 36 hour patrol competition over the Glen Luss Estate west of Loch Lomond. Patrols navigated between seven stands, the favourite Stand G above Tarbert, aka 'Ice Station Zebra', manned by the indomitable 5 Platoon staff. Inclement weather coupled with the arduous terrain posed a real challenge to the sections who finished within remarkably close times. Conduct on stands and penalties for any section members falling out of the competition were deciding factors and 6 Platoon's callsign 61 under Corporal Scott emerged winners with Corporal

Cummings and Lance Corporal Lefeuvre in second and third place respectively. The remainder of the exercise focused on conventional recce patrols and platoon strikes and 4 and 5 Platoon finished the week with a Force on Force in Ardgarten Forest where once again the natural beauty of the area was at the forefront of everyone's minds.

Returning from exercise there has been focus on individual training including whole life development, specifically NVQ and literacy and numeracy. A Company party in November, compared by Sergeant Naismith, was a good opportunity to say thank you to friends and family for their continued support...and to identify the best and worst singers and those with pub-worthy levels of general knowledge.

As 2008 draws to an end operations are once again the primary focus. Individually members of the Company deploy with the 1 SCOTS contingent supporting 3 SCOTS on Operation HERRICK 10. B Company complete will follow them as part of 11 Light Brigade in late 2009, deploying as an independent sub-unit. Following internal re-ORBAT and a welcome to the Recce Platoon and Snipers, the main activities in 2009 are the Kenyan deployment on Exercise GRAND PRIX with the 1 GREN GDS Battle Group, and then pre-deployment training for Operation HERRICK. Individual cadres, ranging from team medic, driving and language training will start immediately on return from Christmas leave and

the year promises to fly by until our deployment. The exact location and role in Helmand Province for B Company is still to be confirmed and is subject to change by external events. 'Agility' replaces 'variety' as the new B Company watchword.

As ever personnel have turned over. Major Little handed over command following summer post tour leave to Major Wearmouth. Major Little is posted to America (and Iraq) as the Chief Operations Officer for the 1st US Armoured Division. Captain Oliver left the Army after six years to follow his property dream. Also leaving the Army for new careers were Privates Dixon, Callan and Percy and we wish them well and urge them to keep in touch. Sergeant Nicholson departed for ATR Winchester to lead the Royal Regiment of Scotland presence; Corporal Griffiths to ATR Bassingbourne and Corporal Temperley to OPTAG. Into the Company we welcomed Sergeants Jardine and Naismith, Corporals Potts, McMurtrie and Lockhart – all from training appointments. Private Megahy returns from a two year posting as a recruiter. From training arrived Privates McConnell, White and Thomas. We also welcome back to the Army, following periods in civilian attire, Privates Blyth and Mullen. 

¹With thanks to the author of 'McCrae's Battalion', Jack Alexander, who accompanied the trip and made a presentation of the book to the Hampden Museum.

²The Welsh Bayonet was presented to B Company by the family of Private Welsh RS, killed in a training accident at Sennelager in 1987.



Members of B Coy at Hampden Park on presentation of a Hearts' shirt



C COMPANY

by Major Alex Rennie MBE

Reflecting on our submission to the Regimental Journal makes me think that the Company may need treatment for some form of personality disorder, as this year we have held 3 different titles and 3 completely differing roles! The year has proved to be a fantastic mix for all those serving; in our time we have served in Warrior alongside the 1st Battalion The Scots Guards, furnished Her Majesty The Queen's Royal Guard at Balmoral Castle and re-formed as a Rifle Company into Charlie Company, The Royal Scots Borderers. Not all personnel have served in all 3 roles; this gives a taste of how varied our time has been...

MINDEN CONTINGENT – SCOTS GUARDS BATTLEGROUP, OP TELIC 11

Forming: The Minden Contingent formed up after the Battalion's trip to Belize on Ex Tropical Storm as a trawl went out across the Companies asking who wanted to experience the excitement and challenges of the Armoured Infantry role on operations. Some saw this as an opportunity for a pleasant change of scenery but most relished the chance of fighting the Warrior AFV in a high intensity COIN environment. The requirement was for 50 men, for the training year and the 6 ½ month Iraq tour. Led by Lt James Cumming and Sgt Cliff, the thought of going to Warrior and the Scots Guards appealed to 6 Platoon, B Company, who virtually to a man, signed up en masse. The other Platoon also predominantly came from B Company, with Lt Will Wright and Sgt Loughran (Recce Platoon) providing the necessary leadership. To cover the Command,

Training and Sustainment requirements, Capt Kev Gartside assumed the post of OC Minden Contingent, supported by CSgt Fraser as CQMS once he returned from Catterick.

Training: Almost immediately after returning from Belize, a Platoon strength deployed with the 1 SG Battlegroup out to Canada onto the BATUS training area for five weeks and started the conversion process. They returned to Edinburgh with glowing praise from CO 1SG, declaring the PI had been the best dismounts in the BG. Whilst the Platoon was away enjoying the prairie, the remainder took the opportunity to get 'coursed up'. Following summer leave, the whole of Minden (minus Gartside and Fraser, who had since been told they were off to a 4-man US/Iraqi Army MiTT post in Baghdad), deployed to Germany to conduct the necessary Pre-Deployment Training with the Scots Guards. Again, pleasing reports filtered back to Edinburgh about the Jocks' professionalism and commitment; this was in the face of achieving an impressive number of nights out of bed.

Operations: The Detachment formed 2 Warrior Platoons that were incorporated into Bravo and Charlie Companies. The Scots Guard's Manoeuvre Battlegroup role initially saw a degree of routine fixed point and QRF duties based out of the Airport COB, but what followed with the Charge of the Knights operations was exactly what the training had prepared us for and what was needed to support the Iraqi Army and improve the security situation. With the majority of the vehicles commanded and driven by the Scots Guards it allowed virtually all of the dismounted action to fall to 1 Scots soldiers. Over the tour we saw operations alongside the Iranian border at the Shalamja (Land) Border Crossing Point, on the outskirts of the city in support of CJ-SOTF strike operations and at long range to the north to Al Qurnah. It was on one of these operations into Basrah City that saw the attack that injured LCpl Reid and Pte Geddes. I am glad to say that both are recovering well from their

injuries and continue to play their part in Battalion life.

Reflections: The attachment proved an excellent insight into what service and operations in an Armoured Infantry Battlegroup is like. Getting the working relationships right was the key activity in making our attachment a success; quickly, the distinction in the companies were between crew or dismounts rather than between Guardsman or Jock. The Jocks also learned a huge amount about the basic mechanics and maintenance of the Warrior and quite how much work is required to keep them serviceable. If it wasn't for the patience and experience of our mentoring Scots Guardsmen then our maintenance periods could have been a lot harder and more frequent – thanks! For all who took up the challenge it was an unforgettable experience.

THE ROYAL GUARD

No sooner had the Battalion returned from its Post Operational Leave and formed up into a conventional 5 company structure, the officers and soldiers of Her Majesty's Royal Guard departed Edinburgh for their 12-week duty at Balmoral. The 92-man guard was based on the newly formed Charlie Company, but for sensible reasons volunteers were taken from across all the Battalion's other 4 companies; this allowed career courses to be taken and particularly for those with young children a degree of routine family life to be enjoyed given the turmoil of the previous 12 months. A fuller account of our time in Ballater can be found in the Royal Guard article but a number of fantastic memories will be keenly remembered; time spent in the stunning hills of Royal Deeside, the Queen's Arrival Parade, the two Ghillies Balls, hill running at local Highland Games, The Queen coming to Victoria Barracks for drinks, an Iraq medal presentation with HRH The Princess Royal and stalking, fishing and shooting on the Royal Estate. The ceremony associated with the Royal Guard sees both formal parades, social functions and the running of the Queen's stalking Ponies; all members

Minden Detachment Warrior on rural patrol in Basrah province





C Coy on Section in Defence at Barry Buddon



1 SCOTS

of the Guard were fully committed to these and although there were times of stretch, a sensible balance of time on duty, leave and down-time was achieved. The Guard's lesser-known role of supporting the Grampian and

Metropolitan Police with a permanent on-call QRF ensured that the remainder of the Company were kept on their toes. Our final weekend in Aberdeenshire saw the quick-thinking actions of Cpl Gallagher and Pte Cowan whose level



Pte Gibson receives his Iraq medal from HRH The Princess Royal

headedness and life saving skills most certainly saved Pte Mark Reilly's life. His two weeks in Aberdeen's Intensive Care Unit was traumatic for both family and friends alike, happily Pte Reilly has been discharged from hospital and is well on the way to making a full recovery.

CHARLIE COMPANY – RIFLE COMPANY

The return to Dreghorn Barracks may well be viewed as bittersweet given the fun, adventure and independence we've had, but it does allow us to return to our core business of being a fit, well trained and capable Rifle Company. The Company is currently well manned and we have set out to progressively prepare for operations next year. At the time of writing we have just returned from an excellent week at Barry Buddon ranges where the Company zeroed, passed the (new) Annual Combat Marksmanship Test and transitioned to field firing with Individual, Fire Team and Section Battle Shooting ranges. The look forward for the Company is a return to conventional training where the focus is on mastering the basics of fitness, fieldcraft, tactics, communications and good marksmanship. For Charlie Company, it has been a fantastic year with variety and challenges aplenty; 2009 is already setting itself up to be just as exciting.



The Queen's Guard march Her Majesty's Colour through Ballater



RHINE COMPANY / D COMPANY

Rhine Company:

OC: Maj Perkins
2IC: Capt Oliver
CSM: WO2 Collins
CQMS: CSgt McQuillan
PI Comds: Lt Macleod, Lt Wilson
& D/Maj Hay

Delta Company:

OC: Maj Perkins
CSM: WO2 Boyle
CQMS: CSgt Fraser
PI Comds: Sgt Currie (Snipers), Capt Wilson (Recce), Capt Young (Mortars),
WO2 Pollock (JAVELIN), D/Maj Hay (GPMG SF/Ps&Ds)

I need to wear 2 hats to write this article having had the privilege of commanding 2 entirely different companies within 1 SCOTS in the space of a year. Rhine Company was a bespoke Op TELIC 11 creation generated from 2 rifle platoons and the GPMG SF (Ps&Ds) Platoon. It formed up in the summer of 2007 prior to the pre-deployment training (PDT), had a highly successful tour in Iraq, and then on 14 July 2008 turned smartly to the right and marched off into the sunset so to speak, mission complete. The battalion then went through a complete re-ORBAT, generating 3 Rifle Companies and a fully resourced Fire Support Company (Delta) once again, which is where I find myself now. This short article provides a brief insight into what both of these companies have been up to in the timeframe autumn 2007 to Christmas 2008.

Following a particularly constructive period of PDT, which included the 1st ever brigade level MRX (Mission Rehearsal Exercise) in Hohnefells, Germany for an Op TELIC tour, Rhine Company deployed to Iraq in mid November 2007. We were battle-grouped to 1 LANCS on the basis that as a MASTIFF Company, we could provide them with an additional *manoeuvre* capability in what was a huge area of operations (Rural Battle Group – South). With the ban on British forces operating within Basra's city limits still in force, the first couple of months saw us conducting numerous overt and covert operations to counter the considerable indirect fire (IDF) threat against the Contingency Operating Base (COB) at Basra Airport, and the IED threat against re-supply convoys moving up and down the main supply routes within MND(SE). We also became responsible

in no small part for mentoring the Iraqi Border Police personnel at 9 border forts scattered along the Shatt-al-Arab Waterway to the south of the city.

Many Infantry units are now pretty familiar with MASTIFF, it now having been in service in Iraq and Afghanistan for well over 18 months. But in the of summer 2007 little was known or properly understood about its capabilities and employment, and thus Rhine (and its sister company Mons) set rapidly about generating a set of SOPs to get us going upon deployment. We also picked up some useful tips from the Royal Artillery unit we took over from, but with the tactical situation rapidly evolving, we found ourselves effectively *pioneering* the proper use of MASTIFF in southern Iraq. Most of the MASTIFF fleet in theatre was allocated to us, giving us the luxury of maintaining 4 vehicles per platoon and 2 for Company

2 Platoon elements with Iraqi Border Police (Shatt-al-Arab Waterway – December 2007)
– Counter Smuggling Patrols





HQ, and a number of spare vehicles to rotate for servicing reasons or utilise when the patrol missions required additional personnel to deploy. Without blowing a trumpet, the men of Rhine Company became supreme experts in manoeuvring, living and working from MASTIFF for prolonged periods. Indeed like many in the Armoured Infantry role, the platoons became particularly attached to their 'own' vehicles, fluffy dice and all. A number of IED and significant insurgent ambush attacks against Rhine Company proved the vehicles to be completely up to the job of protecting the men and allowing them to fight back, such as was the case on the night of 11th January 2008. On return from a 6 day patrol on the Al Faw Peninsular Rhine Company Group, consisting of 16 MASTIFFs, 2 logistic vehicles (DROPs) and 1 very large fuel tanker (CST), was subjected to a complex ambush just to the south west of BASRA City at night. During our MRX in Germany we had gone through an unnervingly similar serial to the scenario unfolding that night. The Company's collective training kicked in with a vengeance and resulted in 3 enemy firing points being utterly destroyed

within 5 minutes. Even the CST driver managed to wind his window down and assist.

In late February Rhine Company was re-Battled Grouped across to 1 SCOTS, once the decision to withdraw 1 LANCS from theatre early had been taken. A short period of doing our best to mentor and train elements of 52 (Iraqi Army) Brigade based on the city fringes followed, before the now infamous decision by Prime Minister Maliki at the end of March, for the Iraqi Army and Special Police to rapidly re-enter Basra, in an attempt to crack down on the insurgents once and for all (Op Charge of the Knights). A separate article deals with our involvement in all of this, but in essence the British MiTTs were formed primarily from Rhine Company resources and remained in place in the heart of Basra until the end of Op TELIC 11 in late May.

Upon return to Edinburgh we were given the honour of marching through Musselburgh and Hamilton as a Company, and then up the Royal Mile in Edinburgh as part of a Battalion parade. These Home Coming Parades were genuinely proud moments for us, and for many of the young soldiers

an opportunity to understand and appreciate what *esprit de corps* really does mean.

On return from POTL and the re-ORBAT headache out of the way, like many units will do in such situations, Delta Company went back to basics and set about running a series of support weapon cadres of 5-6 weeks in length; within a company of 174 men many of the soldiers and NCOs were new and thus needed a period of intensive low-level skills training. These complete, and on direction from the Commanding Officer, the company took the conscious decision to spread itself to the 4 winds, sending as many away as possible on career courses, qualification courses (particularly Cat C driving qualifications), education advancement, sports competitions, adventure training opportunities in Scotland and abroad, live firing camps at Barry Buddon, Otterburn and Warcop, and Ren Leave for those that never seem to get the chance to take it. This period of almost un-paralled *recuperation* has allowed us the time to do all of this, and at the time of writing is proving pretty popular, in as much as in-barracks life can be popular!



FOB HAMMER (40km SW of BASRA – January 2008) – Counter IED Patrols



Op Charge of the Knights 2 (Basra City Centre – April 2008) – Cpl Shannon & Pte Kay getting all philosophical with an Iraqi soldier



Rhine Company march through Hamilton Town Centre



Sniper Cadre – LCpl Campbell & LCpl Graham 'object spotting'



PJNCO Cadre – Pte Allen receiving orders



Inter-Company Boxing – Pte Currie (black) on the way to winning his fight

Delta Company is currently in the process of gearing up for the Infantry Field Firing Camp in late January, moving the Recce Platoon and 3 sniper pairs across

to B Company as they prepare for a deployment to Afghanistan next autumn (Op HERRICK 11), hosting various recruiting events and initiatives, and perhaps most

importantly of all, putting the final touches to what will hopefully be a famous Christmas party... having missed any such opportunity this time last year. 🇬🇧

HEADQUARTERS COMPANY

OC: Maj L Thornton
CSM: WO2 K Murray
CQMS: Sgt F McConnell

STMN: Cpl Stewart
PRI: Cpl Turnbull
STMN: LCpl Lynch

STMN: Pte Brown
CLK: Pte Howlett

Headquarter Company, that disparate group of ninjas, cooks, bottle washers, nut stranglers, vagrants, chancers and general old duffers who are the butt of everyone's jokes within the Battalion, continue to provide the cohesion that makes the battalion tick as an

effective fighting unit. For all the glory that is earned by the warriors in a rifle company none of it would be possible without some 'old' soldier in Headquarter Company providing clerical support (your pay), catering support (your scoff), logistic support (your boots) equipment support (your rifle) and in our free time we are still able to perform as operationally effective soldiers.

Since the last journal the Company has completed the transition from high intensity operations in Iraq to good living in Edinburgh, where the main effort after providing support to the battalion is on achieving a quality of life that pleases all ranks before jumping back on the training cycle.

Life in Iraq started off quietly. Then, some 48 hours after RSM WO1 McAuley took to his heels and made a tactical withdrawal from the tour leaving the Commanding Officer in the lurch, the tempo suddenly increased. The Battalion then found itself back in downtown Basra and the CO had to find himself a new Wingman – the Provost, Sgt Smudge Smith. Downtown Basra

became the home for approximately one third of HQ Coy / Ech. Capt Danny McCallum found himself at the beck and call of General Mohan in the Basra Operational Command (BOC), known to most as the Hotel. Once the soldiers had cleaned the place up, and the QM Maj Sandy Aitchison and his team had furnished it, Capt Danny McCallum thought the place was a bit more homely.

Meanwhile back in the COB (amongst the rocket attacks) there were demands flying everywhere, and the CQMS was making dodgy deals with everyone. He was itching to get out of the COB, leaving his 2IC LCpl Danny Lynch in charge. At the helm in the Ops Room was our RSO, Capt Rich Adamson, who makes very good coffee. The Int Cell, under Capt Tim Gooding and Sgt Dal Dalglish, kept the morale up by running the weekly football sweep. The Coy Clerk Pte Garry Garraway had a very steep learning curve as she was not long out of training. She did however rise to the occasion and has been promoted to LCpl for her efforts, well done.



Best recruit, Capt Stuart proudly shows off his MBE



LCpl Allen collects his trophy from Ken Buchanan

The Battalion was very successful in Basra and the COB reaped the benefits with a marked reduction in rocket attacks. The only thing that woke us at night or in the early hours was the fire alarm when the chefs burnt the toast. The Padre kept us in wine at his Sunday services and always put a smile on Sgt Ian Spence's face. Towards the end of the tour we said a lot of goodbyes, one being to the Battalion 2IC, Maj Cliff Masson who went off to Civvy

Street. The RSM WO1 Cliff McAuley as previously mentioned popped smoke during the tour, and in his place we have a fine Berwickshire RSM, WO1 Drew Tait. The latter end of the tour saw many members of the Company taking part in a half marathon in aid of Erskine, which raised over £3000. Time for the flag change soon came and even that was eventful with RP Cpl (LCpl at the time) Tapper Partridge having to save the day with his quick thinking when the flag could not go up the pole.

The recovery from Iraq was conducted by the OC Maj Jim Archibald and the ever present Sgt Major Lou Murray. On arrival back in Edinburgh a frantic period of change reigned as the company reorganised itself prior to departing on post tour leave. Returning from leave saw elements of the company supporting the Royal Guard at Ballater, the Edinburgh Military Tattoo, Ex Northern Rat adventure training, the JNCO's Cadre and Support Weapons Cadres. In early August we said farewell to Maj Jim Archibald who moves onto APC Glasgow after a short spell at 2 Div. He has been a popular OC with the soldiers and has left a good Company for Maj Spike Thornton as the new OC. The Company has settled well

into the Edinburgh routine managing to strike a balance between daily work, completing mandatory tests and training in basic skills.

The Battalion shop has re-branded itself under the watchful eye of Cpl Kev Turnbull who still manages to get some piping gigs in. It now stocks a wide range of goods required by our soldiers; the change of location has proved to be a winner with the Jocks as it is right outside the armoury. The CQMS CSgt Frankie McConnell has successfully passed his CQMS course and has returned full of the joys of UNICOM boring anyone to death if given the chance.

The Company still manages to provide sporting gladiators to the various teams, and of particular note is our own heavyweight boxer LCpl Steven (Rocky) Allan. He arrived in front of the OC for a welcome on a Friday and by Monday he was in the team – of one. By the following Thursday he was upholding the honour of the Company by winning his fight in some style. At the end of the night with a 100% record Sgt Maj Murray advised the RSM that HQ Company should be crowned champion Company. Unfortunately the RSM disagreed and we finished fifth. 

SIGNALS PLATOON

It has been another busy year for the Signals Platoon, but then no-one in the Platoon can remember when we last had a quiet year – and there are certainly a number of signallers who can remember a LONG time into past. As ever it has been a year of two halves – the first half spent in the relative austerity of Iraq, followed by an energetic period of activity in Edinburgh following the conclusion of the Battalion's tour.

The Platoon deployed early to Iraq rapidly establishing Ops Rooms under the robust presence of Sgt Martin Bailey, newly back to Battalion following a period working at Brecon. CSgt Jim Fisher, our CQMS, also newly returned from Warminster, and his reliable team of Cpl Muirhead, Pte Tagica, Pte Myers and Pte Poole got to grips with

colossal amount of communication and electronic equipment that was in theatre. After the initial rush, the Platoon settled into routine as best it could, given the constantly changing operating environment. During the tour most of the Platoon found themselves employed in unexpected roles. Cpl Alan Toman was employed as a Battalion Watchkeeper, while Cpl Barry Cowan, also employed as a Watchkeeper was appointed the Battalion's Chief Quad Biking Instructor. Cpl Hutton, lent to the Battalion Regimental Police was an all-powerful presence during meal times and Cpl Pearson was lent to the Battalion's intelligence cell. The tour provided many challenges for the Platoon. There was a huge amount of cutting edge communications technology in theatre,

some of which was entirely unfamiliar to us prior to the tour. The difficulties of providing communications when operating in the city and when conducting long-range vehicle patrols and convoys were successfully overcome, with comms rarely being a problem for 1 SCOTS soldiers deployed on the ground. It would be unfair for the Platoon to take all the credit for the successful communications that the Battlegroup enjoyed. Op TELIC 11 was unequivocally a tour where all in theatre worked closely together, and the good relationship that we enjoyed with 204 Signals Squadron, who were always ready to assist and help us, was an invaluable contributing factor to the Platoon's success in theatre.

Since returning from Iraq the Platoon has been working and playing



A photograph of three British soldiers in desert camouflage uniforms sitting outdoors in a desert environment. The soldier on the left is wearing glasses and looking towards the camera. The soldier in the middle is looking down. The soldier on the right is looking towards the middle soldier. They are all wearing desert camouflage uniforms with various patches, including a British flag patch on the right sleeve of the soldier on the right. The background shows a desert landscape with some structures and a clear sky.

We have bid farewell to a small number of key personnel this year. We wish Cpl Hodgkinson well with his new posting to Catterick. More significantly we bade farewell to WO2 Sammy McIlroy, who after over 22 years in the Army, the last three of which were spent as RSWO, has finally handed his antenna back into the store for the last time. We wish him and his family the very best as they embark on this new phase of their lives. 



HEAR NO EVIL SEE NO EVIL SPEAK NO EVIL

QUARTERMASTER'S PLATOON

like to think the one with the platoon in Edinburgh would be a memory he will cherish, although it lasted a little longer than expected! His replacement is the previous QM (T) Maj A Aitchison whose chair was promptly filled by the previous MTO Capt D McCallum MBE. Along with



the new QM's the previous RQMS (T) WO2 D Tait moved on promotion and is currently the Regimental Sergeant Major. His replacement was WO2 P Wood. Other movers were CSgt Forsyth, the accommodation SNCO who has handed in the master keys (and his black denim jeans from Berlin) and is currently waiting to hear from the LSL Desk on future employment. The new accommodation SNCO is the previous Pipe Major CSgt S Bell. Cpl Wilson moved from the Clothing Store taking over as WOs' and Sergeants' Mess Manager with Cpl Partridge moving from the ammunition storeman to the Detention Centre but not as an inmate this time but as the Provost Cpl. Cpl Gillies took over as the ammunition storeman and LCpl Watson is now in the Clothing Store after more than 12 years in the various messes. From the new Quartermaster and the Platoon we wish all those who have left the very best in their new ventures and to their replacements, good luck in your new post.

The Platoon has achieved a great deal recently, with the successful deployment on OP TELIC 11 and all the challenges that came from that. It is fair to say the platoon pulled together in challenging conditions and provided the 1 SCOTS BG with the support required to deploy and sustain throughout a demanding tour. The technical people were working with unfamiliar vehicles which led to everyone having to work that little bit harder on unfamiliar ground proving again the flexibility and diversity of the platoon. On the maintenance side of the fence there were a number of challenges to be met to keep TDA 117 and Shaiabah Logistic Base turning over and many OP CONEMARA were completed to sustain this. It would be unfair to not mention the role of one of the most important people in the link, LCpl Danny Lynch

who ran the Laundry. He did sterling work to ensure the RSM had his kit pressed.

LESSONS LEARNED ON TELIC 11

Some clear lessons were learned during our deployment with accounting in the field, CSgt Nystrom now understands how the DofQ actually works and won't be demanding the army's supply of clear and black bin bags for a while, hopefully the COB found some good use for the 20 pallets of each we provided them with! And Cpl "Nosebite" Nesbit has learnt that you don't just create an RV from your back pocket! "Nosebite, where did you get the RV number for the Rations we just received", asked the RQ (T). "I just made it up, why?"

PRESENT

After a quick march up the Royal Mile and some POTL the Bn was off again in all directions but this time as sub units, where each company had a specific role and all requiring different support from the QM's Platoon. Included was an

Adventure Training Exercise in Aviemore at the Rothiemurchus Lodge where CSgt Bell deployed as the CQMS in support. We have managed to support other events such as Cpl Gillies deploying to Germany as part of a PRT for 20 Bde and LCpl Kama representing the Bn as part of the Rugby team. The Master Tailor WO2 D McGowan and Cpl Griffiths have worked non stop in their "sweatshop" fitting out the Royal Guard with their No 1 Dress and the whole of the Bn with the new No2 Dress Jackets sizing pack. With all the various courses completed by individuals to enhance the way the platoon operates its fair to say we are at times just as busy as on Ops but without the IDF!

FUTURE

There are many challenges ahead for the Department the way 1 SCOTS is set to support different units in the immediate and near future. 1 SCOTS will conduct an Infantry Field Firing Camp at DTE-O at the end of January and the PDT for future Ops won't be far behind. 



QM'S DEPARTMENT OPERATION TELIC 11



Back: Cpl Gillies, Sgt Spence, LCpl Smith
Front: CSgt Nystrom, WO2 RQMS(T) Tait

Back: Cpl Fielding, CSgt Forsyth, Cpl Nesbit
Front: Capt Aitchison, CSgt McCracken

MT PLATOON

MTO: Capt S G Cochrane

MT Sgt: Sgt S Henderson / Sgt A W Thorburn

After a busy period on Operations the MT Platoon finally arrived back in Dregghorn Barracks in May 2008 which was then followed by a well deserved

period of leave starting back to work in mid July when a swift change over of MTO's ensued. Capt Danny McCallum released to take over in his new

appointment as QM (T) handing over to reigns of the MT Platoon to Capt Stu Cochrane.

With hand over of MTO's complete



the Platoon quickly settled into the weekly battle rhythm of life back in Edinburgh. Although busy all personnel have taken advantage of the quality time they have been given to recuperate and prepare themselves for the forthcoming year. Benefit has been taken to enjoy sport, adventurous training with some recreational activities also involved.

The platoon has supported The Royal Guard in Ballater where both LCpl Malmavuta and Pte Maitland have taken turns to ensure that the Guards MT needs were taken care of. They also acted as advisors and mentors to the Company MT representative whilst deployed to Victoria Barracks.

Cpl Gilmour enjoyed a "relaxed" 3 weeks in support to Ex NORTHERN RAT up at Rothiemurchus Lodge. He deployed not only as an MT representative to the exercise but also spent his days relaxing on Loch Morlich in the guise of dinghy sailing assistant.

The remainder of the Platoon have been busily engaged in the day to day running of the MT along

with supporting the Battalion and Company training. The emphasis is now to sustain the skills set developed in the build up to and during Op TELIC 11 to ensure that the Battalion maintains and increases its driver qualifications to ensure that we are in a position to train for and finally deploy on future operations. A key member in this has been and continues to be LCpl Eroni Taoi who ensures that all the start standards for the driving courses are met.

A mention must also go to 1 SCOTS VRS headed up by Sgt Conner-Lewis and his team supported by Cpl "Woody" Stevens who along with the newly test tried but not fully established In Barracks Support Team. Together they have managed to maintain the Battalion's green fleet and keep it moving. Their sights are now fully set on ensuring that all available vehicles are in place and ready to support 1 SCOTS during the IFFC in January 2009 and the combined inspection week there after. They have also been running

continual equipment care advice and training to ensure that all drivers in 1 SCOTS are trained and understand their responsibilities with regards to equipment care.

There are a few new faces in and around the MT with 3 new arrivals, LCpl Bulumakau posted in from D Coy and Pte Conroy from B Coy. There is also a new MT SNCO, Sgt Thorburn who has only recently joined us from ATR Bassingbourne where he has been for the last few years as the Provost Sgt.

Finally we have to say farewell to a few of old faces from the Platoon, firstly Cpl Grant Rumbles who has headed of to the ART support team down at Redford Barracks and also to Pte MacMillan who has left us for life on “civvy” street. Sgt Henderson who has just recently completed his provost course and is off to take over as Provost Sgt in the Battalion, perhaps he can get a few tips of the trade from Sgt Thorburn. We wish them all the very best of luck in the future for whatever avenues they are venturing down. 

OFFICERS' MESS

For 1 SCOTS Mess it has certainly been a year of two halves- the first half spent in the relative austerity of Iraq, followed by an energetic period of activity in Edinburgh on the conclusion of the Battalion's tour.

Mess functions in Iraq were limited to the weekly and highly competitive mess quiz nights, where a number of mess members rather embarrassed themselves with knowledge of things that they should not know about. Proving the value of experience, the Headquarter Company team of Officers came out on top. Christmas was celebrated by the mess in the COB with a full turkey lunch. This was followed by the traditional mess challenge, which saw the Officers' Mess beat the Sergeants' in the potted sports competition in a typically modest fashion. In the COB Gallipoli night was celebrated in April and the Battalion was delighted to welcome a number of the Iraqi Army senior officers, who seemed to particularly enjoy the after-dinner piping. Captain Danny MacCallum

organised an equally memorable, but rather less glamorous improvised Gallipoli Dinner in one of the Basrah City outstations. Making imaginative use of the 24 hour ration packs and bits of scrap metal he produced a fine formal dinner for those Officers and Warrant Officers working in the raw austerity of the city.

The social highlight for the Mess since returning from Iraq was the Royal Guard Cocktail Party that saw the Mess host Her Majesty the Queen and other guests in Balmoral Castle. Despite



Officers' Mess at Christmas

appalling weather the evening was truly memorable for all who attended and especially for the Battalion's Pipes and Drums who would have been better off swimming rather than marching during their outdoor performance to the Queen.

The Mess has just spent a hugely enjoyable night attending the Royal Regiment of Scotland dinner in the luxurious surroundings of Edinburgh Castle's Great Hall which was a great chance to meet old and new friends from other parts of our Regiment. We have also been generously hosted by the Officers of our affiliated ship on board HMS Edinburgh while she was visiting Leith Docks.

In the period following the Battalion's return from Iraq there have been numerous weddings. Congratulations must go to Ash and Caroline Rao, Tim and Julie Draper and John and Georgie Hood who have all tied the knot over the summer. We have been delighted to welcome subalterns



1 SCOTS

Charlie Dalziel, Dickie Coppard, Euan Gorrie, Dave Clark, and Matthew Stevens. The Battalion has had to sadly bid farewells to Majors Clive Masson, Charlie Campbell and Phil Ward,

Captains Tim Gooding, Jon Salkeld, Mark Simms and Pete Oliver. With all the coming and going in the mess special congratulations must be given to mess members Major Alex Rennie

and Captain Bob Stuart, both awarded MBEs in the Queen's Birthday Honours Lists of this year- much deserved recognition of their contribution to the Army. 

WARRANT OFFICERS' & SERGEANTS' MESS

With all the operational changes there have been a number of personnel changes within the mess over the last few months. On what was the final homecoming parade in June, WO1 (RSM) Cliff McCauley controlled the Bn for the final time as we marched up the Royal Mile to the Esplanade of Edinburgh Castle, where the next RSM WO1 Drew Tait then took charge.

WO1 McCauley was dined out later that evening and the RQMS (M) WO2 Callum McCready took great pleasure in milking the farewell speech for well over 2 hours! Once ejected from the mess Capt Cliff McCauley graciously accepted the invite to return and he and the mess members continued with the celebrations of what was an epic evening. The RSM and all Mess Members wish Capt McCauley all the very best in his new job recruiting for the Regiment and in his future career as an LE Officer.

Other moves involved WO2 Paul Wood who handed over the reigns of the DSC and he has now taken over as the RQMS (T). WO2 Chris Collins will move to 4 SCOTS as the RQMS (T). Again all Mess Members in 1 SCOTS

wish him well in that post. WO2s Brian Toman, Dougie Watson and Stevie Boyle have taken over as B, C & D CSMs respectively, with WOs Tam Lindsay and Lou Murray remaining firm for their second year as CSMs. There has also been movement within the G4 environment; Prior to taking over as CSM SCOTS at ITC(C) WO2 Puggy Falconer handed over CQMS A Coy to CSgt Gary Rattray who has just returned from RMAS and CSgt John Wells returning from ITC(C) to replace WO2 Boyle as CQMS C Coy.

Socially the mess has been extremely busy every month since returning from TELIC. In July we held the RSM's Dining In which was another excellent event. This also saw the end of an era as Sgt Ian Spence completes his time as the Mess Manager before handing over to Sgt Wullie Wilson. August marked the Minden celebrations which kicked off with a traditional drill parade and presentation of roses followed by the Minden Ball later that evening. In late September the John Loudon Memorial Golf competition was held at the Swanston Golf Club and the event was another

resounding success; the eventual winner being WO2 Cammie Pollock who had just returned from a 2 year tour playing golf and instructing in the Support Weapons Wing at Warminster. The credit for the John Loudon Memorial must go to WO2 Lou Murray who worked so hard in the planning, preparation and the coordination of this event that he had to take a well deserved rest just before he was due to conduct the prize giving! The Overs & Unders football competition was held in October and was contested with the same vigour, passion and determination as last year; however the result was very different with the "Overs" victory made all the sweeter as Battalion footballers CSMs A & D were both on the losing side.

As we draw to the end of 2008 there are still 2 major social events to be held; the Officers & Sergeants Mess challenge, which will be run by WO2 Pollock and the Xmas Draw which will be run by the new RCWO WO2 Jono Baldwin.

It has yet to be decided what lies ahead for 1 SCOTS in 2009, but the Warrant Officers' & Sergeants' Mess are in great shape and all mess members are now rested, revived and ready for whatever challenges the new year will bring.

The following mess members have joined the mess on promotion this year;

Sgts Hannah, Jardine, Noble, McBroom, Naismith, Stirling and Wilson

The following mess members have joined 1 SCOTS on posting;

WO2 Grove MBE, CSgt Rattray, CSgt Wells, SSgt Lawson, SSgt Goodall, SSgt King, Sgt Docherty, Sgt Newton and Sgt Smith.

The mess has also bid a fond farewell to the following WOs/SNCOs;

WO2 Percy, WO2 Mcillroy, WO2 Collins, WO2 Falconer, CSgt Forsyth, SSgt Aitken, SSgt Webster, SSgt Frost, Sgts Sayers, Spence and Burn. 



The Mess before a Dinner Night



THE ROYAL HIGHLAND FUSILIERS

2ND BATTALION THE ROYAL REGIMENT OF SCOTLAND

COMMANDING OFFICER'S FOREWORD – LT COL NRM BORTON MBE

Following the historic presentation of new colours to the Battalion by HRH The Duke of York in Lashkah Ghar, the second half of the tour was, if possible, even busier than the first half. The essential lay down of the Battalion remained, with A Company deployed all over Afghanistan training Afghan National Army soldiers, B and Fire Support Companies in Musa Qal'eh with their MASTIFF vehicles, and C Company based in Kabul as the Kabul Patrols Company (although all the platoons managed to rotate down to Helmand for a stint). Battle Group Headquarters had an especially busy time, commanding operations in the Garmsir area, and planning to take over from the USMC Battlegroup in the area (although a greater challenge was to lie ahead).

In mid June the Battalion chain of command had to react to a major development; the commanding officer of 5 SCOTS, who formed the nucleus of Battlegroup Northwest in Musa Qal'eh, was shot and wounded in action, and was evacuated to UK. The Brigade Commander decided to move CO 2 SCOTS from his own HQ in Battlegroup South to takeover Battlegroup Northwest, and the Battalion Second-in-command, Major Fitzpatrick, was given acting rank and elevated to command the 2 SCOTS Battlegroup for the remaining 4 months of the tour; this was a fantastic opportunity for him, and he rose admirably to the task. This also meant that the CO now had the MASTIFF group under his command in Musa Qal'eh, and was therefore able to command all elements of 2 SCOTS at some stage of the tour.

Up in Musa Qal'eh, the MASTIFF group under Major Nick Abram continued to be in the thick of the fight, participating in numerous Battlegroup operations. In the late summer, the Taliban mounted a concerted attack against the District Centre, requiring the Battlegroup to conduct vigorous operations at company and battlegroup level to push them back. The MASTIFFs,

with their unparalleled protection, played a key part in this, and there were some excellent displays of outstanding heroism under fire by the Jocks. On one occasion, four vehicles were disabled by mines simultaneously, requiring some very cool work to extract them while under enemy fire. It is a tribute to the vehicle and the skill and expertise of the soldiers that the company did not sustain any serious casualties during the tour.

Sadly, the Battalion's luck could not last, and on 18th August, Corporal Barry Dempsey was tragically killed in action. He was a medic, serving with the Royal Irish mentoring teams in the Gereshk Valley. He was providing covering fire for an ANA attack on an enemy position, when he stepped on an Improvised Explosive Device, and died of his injuries shortly afterwards. He was buried with full military honours in Ayrshire. His wife Shelley and two small children are still living on the quarters patch; they are coping very well, and are well supported by many friends in the Battalion.

In Lashkah Ghar, meanwhile, Acting Lieutenant Colonel Fitzpatrick was very busy with the 2 SCOTS Headquarters running Battlegroup South; towards the end of the tour, the Taliban started to infiltrate forces into the areas surrounding the Provincial capital, a previously quiet area. The team had to rapidly adapt to this changing and dangerous situation, with limited forces. They deployed a company forward into the area to occupy a base and patrol the ground; this led to some intense fighting, and the company (B Company 5 SCOTS) sustained a number of casualties. The headquarters did a superb job of co-ordinating this running battle over the closing weeks of the tour.

The Battalion started to recover at the end of September and, after decompression in Cyprus, everyone was back in Glencorse Barracks by mid October. Looking back, the tour has been a huge success. The Battalion was given a diverse range of tasks which placed it at the heart of everything

16 Air Assault Brigade achieved; all of those tasks were completed with professionalism and dash, and the Battalion's stock is high as a result. It was not achieved without sacrifice; we were deeply saddened to lose Corporal Dempsey, a very popular figure in the Battalion. However, we also know we were fortunate to have come away so lightly compared to other Battalions. Overall, it has been a hugely rewarding professional experience that has allowed the Battalion to renew its operational credentials and gain invaluable combat experience. All the soldiers have relished the opportunity.

The tour was concluded by a series of homecoming parades through Ayr, Glasgow and Penicuik, followed by receptions and medal presentations at each location with the relevant dignitaries. In all three places, the Battalion received a fantastic welcome, with hundreds of local people turning out to cheer the Jocks on. The Jocks were overwhelmed by this tremendous reception, and it gave them all a great sense of achievement and pride. It was a fitting end to a terrific tour for the Battalion.

After the parades, the Battalion took its well-earned post tour leave, and is now back at work in the run up to Christmas; there is a great deal to do. The Battalion has reformed along its conventional orbat and is preparing for 2009; A Company have deployed to Sennybridge for 10 days' company exercise and career course preparation. Next year will be as full as this one; we immediately start the training cycle again, building up to a Battlegroup overseas exercise in Kenya in May. We then go straight into pre-deployment training to assume the role of Spearhead Battalion in the summer, at short notice to deploy anywhere in the world as the Army's immediate reserve. Towards the end of the year, we will start the process of training and preparing for our next deployment to Afghanistan sometime in 2010. 



A COMPANY POST OPERATIONAL RE-ORBATING

OC: Maj J D Loudoun
2IC: Capt I D Brember

CSM: WO2 G Stewart
OC 1PI: Lt O Bridle

OC 2PI: 2Lt House
OC 3PI: 2Lt MacGregor

Op Herrick 2008 was a success across the board for 2 SCOTS. The first full Battalion deployment since 1999 saw a varied and difficult role for each of the three companies. Not least A Company, tasked with training and mentoring the development of the Afghan National Army. The road was far from smooth in the build up to the deployment and this was compounded by A Company's re-orbat to support the two other Companies requirements.

The initial feeling for A Company and its impending re-orbat was met with mixed emotion. On the one hand after some months of switching tasks between either Iraq or Afghanistan it was a relief to be given a firm tasking and the chance to focus. On the other hand the team was a skeleton HQ element with 9 attached regular and TA personnel, not to mention the 2 KIWI's who met us out in Kabul.

The newly formed company maintained the highest standards including the attached personnel. So the new look A Company did as it always has done, performed to the best of its abilities and maintained both A Company and 2 SCOTS reputation with the wider army and ISAF as a whole.

Six months later A Company prepared to again prove its solidarity by waving good bye to its various attached arms and welcome back the Jocks, along with a new OC, 2 new PI commanders and a new PI Sgt. A tough



task by any standards is to draw people back from operational teams into a company and quickly install a sense of belonging and a strong company ethos. However, with an impending Bn focus in the form of Ex Grand Prix and an innate A Company spirit, the Company felt stronger than ever within days of reforming. Thanks must go to the other companies to maintain the A Company cohesion throughout the tour. This included keeping the A Company Jocks in whole multiples rather than

dispersing them throughout the attached company. This played a vital role in maintaining solidarity and, in turn smoothing the way for the full Company reformation.

A Company now looks forward to moving on with its broad wealth of Operation knowledge from across the deployment as a foundation to build upon, firm in the belief that A Company Fusiliers will embrace A Company's winning ethos and rise to the top in everything they do. 

B COMPANY

OPERATING MASTIFF IN HELMAND – A PRACTITIONERS PERSPECTIVE (OP HERRICK 8)

by Major N D E Abram, OC B Company, 2 SCOTS

Since the introduction of MASTIFF less than 2 years ago, this Heavy PPV has proved a resounding success. Operating in both HERRICK and TELIC, its capabilities have received much positive press and tactically it has matured into a reliable, flexible and powerful platform, proving itself across a myriad of tasks. It is not, however,

invulnerable; its characteristics and capabilities are evidently more suited to some operations and environments than others, and as with all urgent procurements there are sacrifices to be made. It gives troops an unrivalled level of protection (from certain threats) and with the recent delivery of over 170 more MASTIFFs into Afghanistan, it is

fast becoming one of the pre-eminent platforms for British troops. The aim of this short article is to give the reader an OCs perspective on the employment of such an asset in Afghanistan and in particular I emphasise that our core infantry skills remain central to success, as operating from any vehicle is merely the same soldiering but by different means.



MASTIFF eases its way through deep water



A short halt with Mount Musa Qal'eh (Mount Doom) in the background

Firstly the term 'operating in the desert' is very misleading. In Northern Helmand, the desert is most accurately described as large patches of barren ground with a hard upper crust of earth of either relatively soft sand or rock, which once crossed by vehicle cracks and instantly becomes rutted as well as producing huge dust trails. This results in a large signature, greatly reducing visibility and precluding recce by stealth. Moving a 26 ton wheeled vehicle across the numerous wadis, which do not appear on any map, is at best 'slow go' and a far cry from the designated manufacturer's top speed of 40 kph! In the open desert it is generally possible to achieve 'fresh tracks', however all crossing points must be considered vulnerable areas (VAs) or vulnerable points (VPs) and the Op BARMA drill carried out impeccably. Navigation is akin to navigation at sea rather than conventional land navigation; prominent tracks are utilised as handrails or transited along if civilian traffic is present. RVs tend to be general rather

than specific points as it is impossible to plan a route on a map and stick to it and timings are very difficult to estimate given the difficulty of the terrain and the requirement to Op BARMA. Due to our current night vision systems movement at night is extremely precarious and is generally not recommended unless absolutely necessary. Together these navigation challenges would seem enough for any young commander but further compounding the pressure is the inevitable enemy force (EF) action that makes even the simplest of tasks more demanding.

With the aforementioned topographical challenges inherent in operating in this environment it requires all vehicle commanders to be able to navigate and command with ease. This is the starkest lesson and most satisfying part of the role in that young, first tour, LCpls were able to be the lead 'Vanguard' vehicle on many patrols, navigating the dangers of enemy action, possible IEDs, avoiding 'no go' ground, commanding the vehicle (and possibly a

turret mounted weapon) whilst listening to 2 radio nets simultaneously. Very impressive indeed!

2 SCOTS MASTIFF Group main body was based in Musa Qal'eh, on the edge of the district centre and nearby Green Zone (heavily populated irrigated farming land on the banks of wadis where the rivers run through in winter). In summer the large wadis were passable but frequently mined, however in winter they can become impassable, thus negating MASTIFF influence where it is needed most (on the urban rural fringe). 2 SCOTS MASTIFF, like our predecessors, would learn the hard way that irrigation channels cannot be crossed as suspensions would break. However, although fragile, the simplicity of the vehicle structure meant that repairs were relatively straight forward and took only a few hours, often 'on site' or back at the Musa Qual'eh base.

Tasks for MASTIFF throughout HERRICK 8 were far and wide. MASTIFF's excellent protected mobility and substantial firepower provided its main



The damage caused by a large IED



Delivering humanitarian aid to the locals: (left to right) LCpl McCluskey and 2Lt Davey distribute radios to local children



Cpl Armstrong conducting Op BARMA (mine IED detection drill) at a vulnerable point



Test firing weapons outside FOB Edinburgh

source of work. Frequently working in tandem with a dismounted infantry company, MASTIFF was used to safely transport dismounts to a drop off before providing subsequent tasks such as fire support (including intimate fire support), flank / depth security, casevac and re-supply. Due to its protection and survivability combined (over the alternative platform of Warrior) the vehicle was also used for COs Tac on BG operations. The ability of MASTIFF to create a forceful presence on the high ground protecting the ground troop advance was at times enough itself to deter enemy forces from committing any credible defence. The reach and weight of fire of the MASTIFF vehicle weapon systems (including the Grenade Machine Gun (GMG), Heavy Machine Gun (HMG), General Purpose Machine Gun (GPMG) and JAVELIN) brought an overwhelming force to bear against even the most determined of enemy, combined with the embedded Tactical Air Control Party that called upon any air support that was required.

2 SCOTS MASTIFF group also operated as an independent manoeuvre sub-unit, involving framework patrolling as well as deliberate strike operations. Offensive operations however were not the only forte of MASTIFF – due to its size and carriage capability (5 days of supply (DOS), 3 crew + 5 dismounts) the group was used to project out to villages far from the normal UK troop sphere of influence and to deliver key messages and aid to the local population, including medical support and clinics. This 'overt recce' posture was frequently used as the

Afghan National Security Forces (ANSF; both police and Army) had equal belief in the vehicle as the UK troops did and it provided invaluable reassurance (as well as a source of free food) for their influence operations.

Most jocks like to tune up their cars at home and the trait of wanting to get their hands dirty boded well when operating MASTIFF. Mechanically the vehicle was very reliable and when a part broke due to an explosion or mine-strike it was very simple to fix. Frequently the powerful engines were able to recover each other out of trouble and of the 14 mine strikes we encountered, the jocks and REME soldiers lost only 2 of those to UK repair.

As mentioned at the outset, core infantry skills are key to all that we do, no-matter the environment and the kit we are operating. Knowledge of our communications and counter measure systems is vital but more importantly the ability to absorb, digest retain and impart information across a busy dual radio net was key. This was the steepest of learning curves for all, and time focusing on this aspect during pre-deployment training would be well spent. 2 SCOTS were the 1st grouping to formulate and use a 'battle book' for MASTIFF; again this was very good in training and drills became almost instinctive as the deployment progressed. Another common drill that kept us right was no Fire without Movement (even if RPGs bounce off your vehicle like stones); Command and Control may have been slightly different from a turret of a vehicle but the NCO or young officer still had

to maintain balance of his forces and clearly communicate his intent. Finally the Principles of War held resolutely true with 2 SCOTS MASTIFF experiences; from concentrating our force with dismounted troops, to being eternally flexible to the fluid nature of ANSF / Afghan operations to sustaining ourselves independently for over 1 month of the deployment. What we do in MASTIFF is no different in principle to what we have been taught as dismounted infantrymen many times before.

Finally, there are three simple principles I advocate were key ingredients for success: Firstly Drills; put simply they work. Op BARMA discovered over 30 devices intended to destroy us. We are not invincible (as 2 SCOTS' statistics of 14 minestrikes illustrates) and we must always strive to stay one step ahead of the enemy force tactics, techniques and procedures (TTPs). Secondly, Orders and Rehearsals; keep orders simple, precise and in a language that all understand. Always back them up with rehearsals and if no time, at least ROC drill the complex parts and maximise participation by all. Finally Trust: Operations in Afghanistan fit the model of Mission Command supremely well. Our NCOs and soldiers are extremely capable and are operating in an environment like no other. They frequently make life or death decisions and display inexhaustible grit and determination that one comes to expect from such fine soldiers. With the right leadership they have an innate talent to get the job done and I am very proud of what they achieved on Op HERRICK 8. 



2 SCOTS ADVENTURE TRAINING IN SCOTLAND – EXERCISE NORTHERN JOCK 2008

by 2Lt Oladjins, OC 4 Platoon

2 SCOTS have just completed a deployment to Afghanistan in a variety of operational roles. The MASTIFF Group, comprised mainly of B Coy and FSp elements, was amongst the first to deploy and, subsequently, to return. Spotting a couple of weeks in the training program until the rest of the battalion returned, OC MASTIFF Coy (who were first back) resolved to stuff them full of AT!

The AT took two forms; there were individual courses in Wales and Scotland and a week long group activity. The courses in Mountaineering, Kayaking and Rock Climbing were attended by small groups who gained individual qualifications and provided all with a 'taster' for the group activity week.

The group activity week was spent in the Highlands near Kingussie, where more than 100 soldiers attended over two consecutive weeks. This was organised by Capt Muir and Sgt Palmer who arranged a fantastic package. Activities included Rock Climbing, Mountaineering, White-Water Rafting and Mountain Biking. One or two evening expeditions to Fort William and Kingussie may also have been squeezed in...

I spent the first week with six soldiers at HMS Indefatigable in Anglesey, Wales. With several others from 2SCOTS we completed our MLT (Mountain Leader Training) course amongst the peaks of Snowdonia. This qualified us to lead small groups in the summer, even though at times during the week it felt like a winter

mountain warfare course! It was a very enjoyable week and the jocks achieved the qualification with ease, unlike the majority of the RAF who seemed to struggle with navigating at less than 30,000 feet!

Each of the two level 2 training weeks saw fifty jocks travel north to Kingussie Lodge on the first week or Tulloch Lodge, situated between Fort William and Kingussie, on the second. They were both great base camps, situated right on the doorstep of our adventures. Sgt Palmer did some Afghan-style haggling with local Mountain Biking and White-Water Rafting companies and greatly reduced the price of these activities. The Battalion PRI fund and the MASTIFF Coy NAAFI profits from tour paid for most of the non-AT activities,



2 SCOTS MTB Display Team: (Left to right) Cpl Vono, Fus Bainitabua, LCpl Cokanasiga, LCpl Vakaloloma and LCpl Ligavu



Cpl Vono going at least 5 mph!



LCpl McGuire smiles!

with a minimal personal contribution from the Jocks. Food was plentiful, varied and of the highest standard throughout, thanks to the single handed efforts of Pte Miah RLC.

It was a great week and everyone had a chance to relax and have fun, but also get the adrenalin racing, mentally and physically challenging themselves. It was amazing to see

NCO's or Jocks who had been fearless in Afghanistan pushed out of their comfort zone by heights or wild rivers. To their credit these fears were faced down and conquered, then recalled later that evening with a few pints, some good food and a definite pinch of exaggeration. The Mountain biking was part of Sgt Palmers wet weather programme when it was too rainy to

rock climb, and was extremely fast and exhilarating. A few heroes even tried the most difficult route, though most soon realised that they had gone too far outside their comfort zone into panic! We also managed to do a day navigating in the Cairngorms. All in all it was an excellent week and a very useful medium in which to continue decompression.

A word of warning for any Platoon Comds planning on White-water Rafting with their Platoons. Be afraid, very afraid... Watch your back or you might end up in the river. Again and again... 🇬🇧



MASTIFF Group White Water champions (left to right) Cpl Vono, LCpl McKenna, Fus Omand, Fus Greenshields, Fus Bainitabua and LCpl Morrision



Fus Porter decides he wants to stay on the rock face



C COMPANY – KABUL PATROLS COMPANY (KPC)

OC: Maj T Cave-Gibbs
2IC: Capt M Kerr
CSM: WO2 C McCormack
CQMS: CSgt P Marshall

Ops Sgt: Sgt D Ames
Int Sgt: Sgt G MacDonald
OC 7 Pl: Lt D Reed
Pl Sgt 7: Sgt S McCulloch

OC 8 Pl: Lt C Law
Pl Sgt 8: Sgt T Lowe
OC 9 Pl: Lt D Morgan/2Lt J Collinge
Pl Sgt 9: Sgt D Forrester

During HERRICK 8 C Coy and the majority of A Coy were employed as the Kabul Patrols Company (KPC). Kabul is a unique and complex operating environment and before we deployed we knew that all elements of our actions would have to be carried out with sensitivity under intense scrutiny from the chain of command, the local population and the plethora of media reporting from the capital.

The mission in Kabul was to 'build and stabilise a permissive environment to maintain UK freedom of movement' and, in addition, we had several tasks to support UK Special Forces and other discrete agencies that operate in the

city. Our remit covered the entire city for certain tasks but in detail the Coy had responsibility for patrolling Police District 9, an area of around 26 sq Km with a population of 350,000 people, most living in the very basic of housing with scant access to fresh water or power. Our routine work was foot and mobile patrols within multiples to deter insurgents and statistically over the 6 months the Jocks patrolled around 5000km by vehicle and over 500 km on foot. The Coy conducted 4 major security operations with Regional Command – Capital (RC-C) and 5 Coy level surge operations to deter insurgent activity. QRF activity

in support of specialist agencies was frequent as was our support to the British Embassy and her dependants. While not always as active as elsewhere, Kabul still saw a share of activity and we responded to a range of incidents including suicide bomber attacks, rocket attacks and the attempted assassination of the President.

In addition to contributions to the security situation in conjunction with other CF nations and the Afghan security forces, our other key activity was facilitating reconstruction and development projects to improve the quality of life for the people who live in often squalid conditions, on or if not



Cpl Wiseman and Fus Hill



Fus Watson



Kabul Patrols Coy HQ



very close to, the poverty line. Patrols distributed aid bundles to 1300 people, provided security to enable the medical treatment of 2500 people and provided fresh water wells and electrical power to around 600 families. Infrastructure projects have included road and drainage projects and school equipment as part of longer term improvement programmes.

Not only were the KPC active in the capital but multiples deployed across Helmand with BG(S) and BG(NW) in places often mentioned on the news such as Musa Qala and Gereshk. The KPC have done much more than merely patrol Kabul and have and won plaudits from many corners from, at the top, the British Ambassador and the Deputy Commander of ISAF right down to ordinary Afghans who live in our area of responsibility grateful for the security and reconstruction we have brought to our area of the city. While not always the most exciting period, arguably the KPC has experienced the widest variety of employment during HERRICK and return home confident that they have made a physical and visible improvement to the living conditions of the ordinary Afghans. 



Sgt MacDonald, Cpl Docherty, Cpl Carr, LCpl Smith and Fus Donnachie

QUARTERMASTERS' DEPARTMENT

QM M: Maj S G Wemyss
QM T: Maj R C Welsh
RQMS M: WO2 M McNally
RQMS T: WO2 S McKenzie

Be careful what you wish for. When I wrote the last set of Journal notes the outside temperature was well above 40C and every effort was made to remain in the cool. As I write today it's close to freezing and Castlclaw sports a fresh covering of snow – a sharp reminder that we have made it back from Afghanistan to Edinburgh. But variety is the spice of life and jumping from one extreme to another makes everyday a new challenge and the Department has mastered more than its fair share of arduous challenges this year. The second half of our tour in Afghanistan was every bit as manic as the first half, with relentless heat and dust and a new drama unfolding almost every hour. Our accounts were worth well in excess of £50m and demands averaged approx £1m arriving each week. This was topped up with quantities of ammunition, and rations and ensured that both RQMS' earned their keep. What would have caused major problems a few months previously had now become routine.

The population of Camp Bastion at a steady state is around 3000 men

and women with a further 1000 locals and contractors mixed in. Located in the middle of the desert complete with a state of the art hospital and a massive pile of ammunition and military equipment ranging from socks to attack helicopters it would be true to say that it is a small town growing at an alarming rate. Its location causes difficulties and the stretched line of communication creates problems all of its own. To understand the scale and planning required to run such an operation imagine taking the jock pie out from the UK to Afghanistan, getting it cooked and onto the hot plate. This would be difficult enough for one soldier now but multiply the task by 4000 and repeat the same exercise 3 x per day. And that is just to get a pie. Then consider all the other commodities that are required to mount the operation, turn the temperature to 45C and add the Taliban who are keen to spoil the plan. It all this makes for an interesting day at work. The G4 team worked tirelessly to ensure that our fighting soldiers never wanted for anything, anticipating what

is coming next and sustaining our supported sub units.

Currently we are planning for the RiP and the logistics of fitting thousands of extra soldiers into Bastion whilst they conduct their in theatre training before being launched into battle. Sgt Sandy Healy and his gang consisting mostly of English sailors and Afghan local labour worked into the night in order to furnish the new accommodation blocks (1000 bed spaces) ready for 3 Cdo Bde to occupy. Quite how they over came the language barrier and the MFI assembly instruction for the furniture is still a mystery but to their credit the task was achieved early and the blocks were in use well before we handed over.

Packing our own ISO container with the Bn Sign and sending it back to GLE was the first real indication the tour was rapidly drawing to a close. There was clearly a handover to conduct and an LSI, so the team went into overdrive again.

To close the tour we saved the best for last and finished with the biggest test of all. The dreaded LSI team were

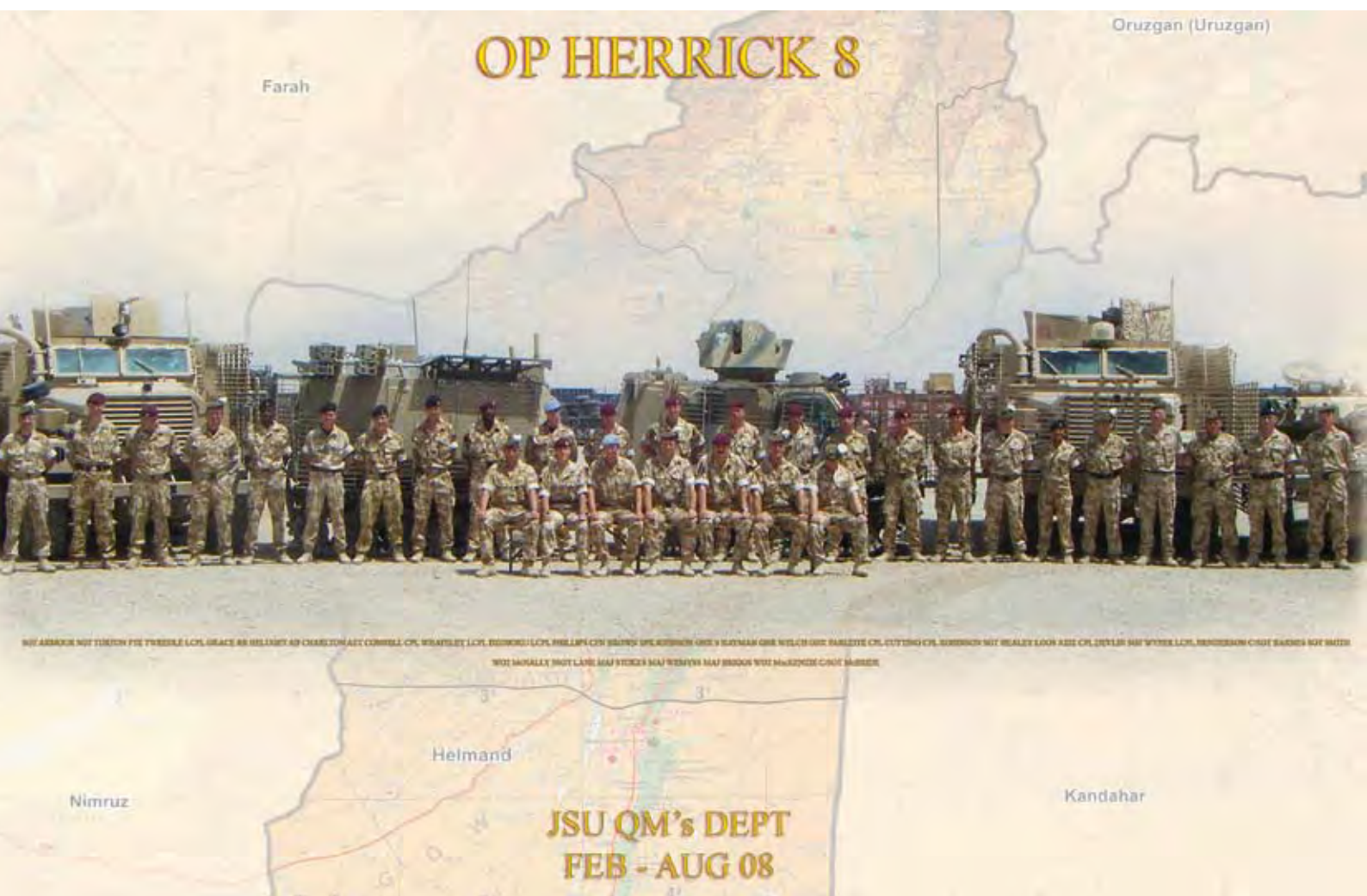


invited to sift through all our records and we conducted a very intense stock take and audit of all our holdings. This was a first full Board of Officers conducted on the Bastion Support Group QMs (BSG) and its associated sub units, a massive undertaking the scale of which has never been seen before in Afghanistan. The wholesale slaughter of teddy bears and the pile of dummies spat out in temper rose each day, until in the end we had captured the true state of the accounts. Some units who will remain nameless to save embarrassment had proved to be shocking at their accounting and inquiries were launched to understand and learn from the write off bills that were raised. One such example was a bill raised at the conclusion of a handover between units which started life at £850,000 but in the end the RQMS and the team had managed

to reduce it to around £250,000. This was not an isolated action and gives an indication of the scale of what we were faced with daily. In the end the accounts were given a clean bill of health. This was extremely pleasing given the level of activity and the quantities of ammunition, rations and battle winning equipment that was handled, demanded and processed routinely.

The UNICOM Out of Barracks System is the main accounting tool. Without it we would have struggled to stay on top. It has its problems and on occasion it did fail. Before deploying Cpl Wyper trained as the System Administrator but with hindsight we should have trained at least two others. Cpl Wyper became an acting Sgt for the tour and was run ragged trying to maintain his day job as well as administer the system.

When the curtain fell on our Afghan experience the RAF had the last say. Our flights to Cyprus and 24 hours decompression on the beach slipped away because of delays and other complications so we languished in Kandahar for a while before boarding a flight back to the UK. In Brize Norton we bade farewell to some of our attachments, all of whom had become close friends and colleagues during the tour. We will miss them all and thank them for their good humour, friendship and hard work. Following our post operational leave we returned to work to see the Bn all back into barracks and completed our welcome home parades. In the middle of all this the QM managed to sneak off to Kenya to take a peek at what is coming our way in the Spring of 2009 which will be every bit as challenging as last year. 





RE-DEDICATION OF COLOURS

Bn before the Parade



Brig Carelton-Smith, CO and Duke of York



Prior to the formation of the Regiment, The Royal Highland Fusiliers had been due to receive a new set of Colours, which had been made and were held by the Quartermaster. However, a formal Presentation could clearly not now take place, although the existing set carried by the Battalion were much worn.

Taking advantage of a visit to Afghanistan and the Battalion by the Royal Colonel, is Royal Highness The Duke of York, the decision was taken to dedicate the new set of Colours, to replace the existing ones. The Royal Colonel visited the Battalion, and in a short ceremony, the new Colours were taken into service in

replacement of the old ones.

The pictures show the ceremony which was carried out at Camp Bastion in the presence of The Duke of York, Brigadier Mark Carleton-Smith, Commander 16 Air Assault Brigade and members of other Battalions of the Regiment. 



The Duke of York Addresses the Bn



Hand over of The Colours



The Duke of York salutes The Colours



The Chaplains



Dedicating The Colours



The Colour Party



The Colour Party, Adjutant, RSM and CO



AFGHAN CO-ORDINATION IN MUSA QALEH

by Sgt D Wilson

The Afghan National Police (ANP) in Musa Qal Eh (MSQ) were coordinated by a three to four man team which formed the Operational Coordination Centre-District (OCC-D). The team commander would attend several meetings each day liaising with the ANP, Police Mentoring Teams (PMT), 5 SCOTS Battle Group (BG) and the Military Support Teams (MST). The remainder of the team would deal with the day to day admin of the OCC-D, and would meet the ANP before a patrol to make sure they had all the right equipment with them. The coordination involved a lot of running around and passing what was frequently a constant stream of information from the ANP to the BG, whilst reducing any enemy numbers reports by as factor anywhere from 2 to 10 – a local 'Afghan factor'. One report stated that 2000 enemy were setting up defensive positions 5Km from MSQ District Centre. This was a worrying report for about 30 seconds until he said it was "OK" because we had 5000 troops within the DC. At the time

as there was actually only about 200 soldiers we were able to estimate an enemy strength of 100 – 150.

The ANP commander in MSQ was 'Haji Wali Koka' who had been involved in many battles of his own going back to the Russian occupation. Commander Koka is well respected by his ANP and the locals. A good working relationship was quickly built up between the OCC-D, ANP, PMT and 5 SCOTS BG which made life a lot easier. Disagreements between any of the parties involved were rare and within a couple of months there was an ANP attachment with almost every patrol leaving the DC.

The first PMT were from 23 SAS(R). They had lived and worked with the ANP since MSQ was taken back from the TALIBAN and had built strong bonds with most of the policemen. The relationship with the PMT, ANP, and OCC-D was very good and everything ran smoothly with the OCC-D going on patrols and operations with the PMT. The departure of 23 SAS(R) saw the arrival of 2 Platoon Fox Company

2/7 United States Marine Corps (USMC). With the USMC came a very strong training team from New York Specialist Weapons & Tactics Team, the Afghan Training Force (ATF), Criminal Intelligence, and 2 civilian contractors from DYNCORPS, a US Company contracted to provide training and equipment to the ANP. This was in addition to the 2 RMP and 2 Ministry of Defence Police we already had in MSQ. With the training team in place we started running 4 day training programmes and courses with the ANP. This training could then be validated on the ground with the USMC or D Coy 5 SCOTS. A lot of progress was made with the ANP and within 2 months the MSQ investigation branch was beginning to work on its own and was bringing in some good intelligence.

Towards the end of the tour the OCC-D moved to a joint PMT / OMLT Operations Room just off the BG Ops Room which brought ANP, Afghan National Army, PMT, OMLT, and OCC-D into one working area where everything



ANP Cadre 004



MASTIFF Patrol Ready to Roll



ANP Patrol Vehicles



Money to Haji Lala – 2IC MSQ ANP



Money to Mullah Salaam – Governor of MSQ

could be co-ordinated and controlled. The joint Ops Room made a huge difference to the way the ANP worked, and the Afghan National Security Forces could now plan joint ops. This usually involved an ambush but we did see

the start of inner and outer cordons developing as they began to understand incident management. On occasions the ANP brought an Improvised Explosive Device back to the base, or burned it, but progress was made. All in

all, the OCC-D in MSQ had an interesting tour and made good progress throughout. This was not all due to the OCC-D as without the cooperation of all the groups involved life would have been a lot more painful. 🇬🇧🇦🇫🇩🇪

AFGHAN NATIONAL POLICE PERSONAL OBSERVATIONS FROM OP HERRICK 8

by Maj Marcus Luckyn-Malone – OC JPCC

There is no doubt that the ANP are in desperate need of reform and support in Southern Afghanistan, and in particular, Helmand Province. Police reform is a vast subject and its progress still embryonic. Its implementation taxed us throughout our tour. These are a few general observations from my time dealing with the ANP at provincial level on Op HERRICK 8. There is no pessimism intended and those who have worked in this field know that despite many false starts there is now slow progress.

The ANP are mandated to provide law enforcement, public safety and internal security to enforce the Rule of Law throughout Afghanistan. Manning is a concern, not so much in the numbers, but the composition. There remain a large proportion of untrained policemen (Jihadis). These cover a diverse spectrum of individual capabilities, from those that have given consistent service over many years, to the otherwise unemployable with the right tribal connections. Establishment

numbers cited by the provincial HQ are much higher than reality, but difficult to reject as registration and administration systems are inadequate. The difference represents a substantial chunk of additional funding and therefore another source of income for commanders. Manning at the district level is fluid. In addition to District Chiefs of Police (CoPs) false accounting, many ANP see their job as part time, CoPs frequently flex manpower and inevitably there are deaths in service. The ANP have only



WO2 S Temple, Maj
M Luckyn-Malone
and WO2 G Mooney

limited capabilities in Helmand, though these are starting to develop with increased investment. However, there is a long way to go before they are capable of either community or intelligence-led policing. The organisation has been subjected to a number of training and restructuring initiatives that have been largely short-sighted, localised and short-term solutions to provincial-level issues.

The ANP is a loose grouping of poorly led and administered dysfunctional elements that have high levels of drug-taking, incompetence, extortion, corruption and disaffection. There are many reasons for this, however

most stem from the raw impact of the above, on an ancient tribal society surviving in an austere environment. It is an easy target, often held up for derision and blame. Much of this is done in comparison to the Afghan National Army (ANA). This proved unhelpful as the two forces are mandated for different roles, have attracted differing levels of investment and are influenced by differing external factors. The ANA have received substantial investment over a longer period. They operate to a military template and are configured in large groupings, primarily focussed on military activity and tend to operate in rural areas, are not recruited locally in

Helmand and are therefore dislocated from the local communities. The ANP by their nature must operate in smaller, more loosely configured groups providing local security and community policing. The ANA have been the easier force for international militaries to train and operate with. The Warrior Ethos and common structures lend themselves to a more natural relationship during training, mentoring and operating phases. 234% more ANP died in Afghanistan than ANA in 2007. This would have been significantly less had the ANP enjoyed the degree and longevity of investment that the ANA have enjoyed to date.



The Ammo Compound



USMC In Support Of Police Mentoring



A Garmsir Policeman



WO2 B Lynn – Talks to ANP in Garmsir

OPERATING ENVIRONMENT

Unlike their southern neighbours, The Baluch, the Pashtuns do not have a strong national identity. Communal identity is strongest at the sub-tribal level. They have an innate suspicion of external influences. There is instinctual resistance to the imposition of external authority on an exclusive tribal system that has held sway for thousands of years. It is therefore imperative that the International Community fully recognises this and focuses on methods to ingratiate governmental systems with the Tribes. Included in this approach must be methods to build acceptance of the ANP as an external force that benefits and safeguards social dynamics. The cult of the warrior is a key theme in Pashtun tribal society. It was very obvious, to those of us that dealt regularly with the ANP, that they were expected to be warriors. ANP and civilians alike have little understanding of what a police charter should consist

of. Their model does not sit well with Pashtun society and so is sidelined, treated with suspicion and incorrectly resourced. This has led to armed militias operating without civilian consent or support. Coupled with systemic corruption, the results are a poorly paid, badly led organisation that suffers from low morale, bad discipline and recruits from the dregs of society. Afghan Police Forces have therefore oppressed, fed off and abused civilians. Throwing vast sums of money and materiel at the problem provides immediate wins, but little enduring effect. The effort quickly withers without the backing of a fully resourced Information Operations Campaign that can progressively influence the society that the ANP should be accepted as part of.

There is a wide spectrum of permissiveness across Afghanistan. For community policing to work, and for the local population to start to understand, and benefit from, the provision of a

police force, the operating environment must be permissive. So far, there are a few areas in Helmand where this is so. The local population's suspicions aside, there is clear evidence that the AUP are having a more positive impact in post-training areas. However, realistic objectives and timelines must be set to enable the ANP to adapt and develop at a rate guaranteeing both enduring professionalism in the Police and their acceptance in the communities. The International Community must accept that community policing cannot be conducted in non-permissive areas. Here the local police will be expected to fulfil a paramilitary role and will be mentored to introduce the softer elements of their mandate as the situation improves. Throughout this process Police Mentoring Teams (PMTs) must be made available to guide, train, mentor and operate with the ANP. The ANP hierarchy is neither capable nor dependable enough to give robust



ANP Veh Post Ambush



The ANP in Sangin



The Afghan MPV

support to district forces. PMTs or other such organisations must be engaged to permanently support routine activity, if the International Community is to see return for its investment. A key lesson identified from the creation of ANA units is the importance of the committal of sufficient mentors to continue, reinforce and then build on the basic training programmes. The OMLT template has been extremely successful. Whilst the ANP are a very different organisation the same tenets apply at this early stage in their development. The commitment of a POMLT BG to AUP reform in Helmand would reap huge rewards and contribute significantly to stabilisation operations throughout Helmand's Afghan Development Zone.

Without coherent justice systems the policing effort is conducted in isolation. Where this is the case the Police are blamed when justice cannot be comprehensively, coherently and demonstratively applied, despite it being outside of their remit. This is the key shortfall in Helmand. The few examples of justice institutions influencing Helmand are invariably corrupt, influenced by tribal politics, inept or absent. The local population looks, primarily, to tribal systems and local practitioners of Sharia Law to dispense justice. Justice departments that are well established elsewhere

in Afghanistan, shy away from the Southern Provinces. Some state that they cannot count on the AUP to safeguard them, others that Helmand is irredeemably lawless and not worth investing in. It is a multi-faceted Catch 22 that can only be broken through the demand and support of local communities for the comprehensive imposition of Rule of Law institutions. However, this requires both the immediate availability and commitment of dependable and competent organisations. Secondly, the local community must be willing to accept the authority of the Government Of the Islamic Republic Of Afghanistan (GIROA), even if this is, at times, in direct competition with tribal politics and Pashtunwali. These systems will only be accepted if they can be proved to comprehensively improve the lives of the tribes. An interim solution is required that slowly introduces the more alien systems.

HQs, stations and checkpoints are mostly dilapidated and overcrowded, but seen as vital due to the ANP's Fortress Mentality. CoPs prefer to have their lieutenants in close proximity to better control the power-base and lessen the likelihood of being undermined or challenged. The suppression of Mission Command safeguards the balance of power and associated financial gain. There have

been restructuring initiatives over the last 7 years since Taliban rule. However, due to the all pervading tribal dynamic, these have been paid lip-service to and the core issues have not been addressed. Institutionalised corruption influences all processes and functional areas, in particular administration and sustainment. Police Forces are ruled over much as the Tribes are. The Commander directs all activity and is supported by a disenfranchised staff picked for its tribal affiliation. Delegation and initiative are treated with suspicion by commanders. The organisation's C3I issues are further exacerbated by mobile phone dependency. Despite capable systems such as CODAN, phones are used as the primary communications method to control all activities. There is little understanding of OPSEC or the utility and benefits of networked communications.

SUSTAINING THE EFFORT

Extensive and concrete reform can only be achieved through significant and long-term external military and civilian commitment. The scale of the requirement has not yet been fully grasped by either the UK Military or by the FCO. It was only during our tour that the FCO was able to resource a Rule of Law team, having double-hatted the 1st Secretary for Counter-narcotics. In addition to appropriate numbers of PMTs, Helmand needs more UK civilian police operating under terms of reference that allow them to interact with AUP in the current operating environment. Their main focus must be on the provincial level personnel, structures and processes, if the current district-level reform is to succeed.

Recruitment is a key component in reforming the Police. There is no coherent recruitment policy or support measures in place at the provincial level. GIROA must be supported in persuading the parent communities that this is a worthy profession with prospects; a tall order currently, but one that must be addressed now. Similarly, very little work has yet been done to address the anticipated requirement for continuation, specialist and new batch training. Without these the FDD achievements will stagnate or become



ANP Admin



A Friendly Face – Eager to Be Good

diluted with the inevitable turnover of personnel. The reinvestment in provincial training centres, correctly resourced and manned, will help maintain momentum.

UK SUPPORT TO ANP REFORM

The UK effort is starting to develop and understand the factors outlined above. Key to establishing and maintaining reform is acceptance that changes must be implemented progressively, but at a rate commensurate with stabilisation operations and FDD capacity. Each HERRICK tour should be aimed at continuing to support the long-term plan. The short-term pursuit of quick wins and tangible tour successes must be avoided. During HERRICK 8 the following reform elements were initiated or built on.

- 685 HMD ANP trained on National Reform Programmes. Resulting in trained, registered, equipped and bank-paid police grouped by district.
- Local National perceptions of policing

have improved in Gereshk, Musa Qaleh and Garmsir, the areas where the majority of the local police force was retrained under FDD or IDR.

- The Operational Coordination Centre network was reinforced, an interim communications solution and infrastructure improvements were put in place. Helmand is seen as Afghan model.
- A Provincial Training and Mentoring plan was developed to ensure coherence of training and mentoring effort across the province. It is being used as the template for roll-out across Region South.
- The Joint ANSF/ ISAF Helmand Reserve Bn (QRF) concept was developed, a joint ANA/ ANP initiative.
- Helmand enjoyed a small uplift of UK support to police reform, including additional operational mentors (total UK MOD Police now stands at x13) and more robust links with those agencies involved in Police reform in Kabul and Kandahar.

THE FUTURE

Police reform is embryonic in Helmand. There have been many attempts and narrow-focus stopgap initiatives that have either floundered, or have added complexity to an already unstable organisation. There is certainly hope for the future. Currently FDD and its associated support programs will go some way to strengthening the AUP, change local community attitudes and contribute to stabilisation operations in Helmand. However, provincial ISAF HQs must be given better buy-in to the process, if training is to be correctly tailored to the ANP's needs, the operating environment and be deconflicted with other stabilisation initiatives. Critically, the UK must address the shortfall in its organic mentoring capability. Substantial investment and reinforcement are required if enduring and comprehensive police reform is to be realised in Helmand Province. 

THE G1 ADMINISTRATION BATTLE IN HELMAND

by Maj M Walsh 2 SCOTS RAO

In many respects, our preparation for OP HERRICK 8 began two years earlier when the Bn was last on SLE. Then, the AGC Fd Det (the Det) had prepared what we referred to as our "fast-move" documents which were maintained up-

to-date in order that we could deploy at very short notice. Wisely, we had decided to maintain that process and so most areas needed only a confidence check before deploying, which was just as well because the 2IC wanted us on

the ranges and running up hills!

For the deployment, the Det was split over four locations; Glencorse Bks (Unit Rear Party), Camp Bastion (BSN), Lashkar Gah (LKG), and Kabul (KBL); and in various guises.



The RAO, A/WO2 McDowall, A/SSgt Young, Cpl Gilbert and A/Cpl Colvin (later LCpl Cardin) formed the nucleus of the BSN Joint Support Unit (JSU) J1 Cell; the Cell also included 8 other clerks drawn from across the Bde. Their mission was to “enable troops into Helmand Province and thereafter effect such personnel administration, staff support and welfare provision as will maximise the combat effectiveness of all UK personnel and embedded nationals”. During the RiP period alone over 4700 personnel were “OPLOC’d” (Operationally Located) into BSN, with a similar number leaving for home at the end of HERRICK 7; over US \$2,000,000 passed through our hands by way of cheque encashment and payments; we dealt with 57 compassionate cases; and distributed over 950 items of welfare; and only 6 weeks of the tour had passed!

Throughout this period we continued to conduct admin runs to Forward Operating Bases (FOBs), as well as SANGAR and Op BRIDGER duties (Guarding prisoners), until such time as the other unit Dets were able to relieve us of some of our burden. Our grateful goes thanks to RAO 5 SCOTS, in particular, for her support in personally conducting so many admin runs.

The MASTIFF group, which maintained a rear HQ in BSN, was

administered by Cpl Fulton. Hers was a particularly demanding task due to the fact that the Coy was spread over various locations, causing periods of intense work whilst the multiples transited through. This challenging environment is something that this most capable clerk thrived on!

LCpl Duhaney, who served in KABUL (KBL), was primarily responsible for carrying out most of the aforementioned duties for her coy, the KBL Patrols Coy. In addition, she also conducted female search duties for medical and humanitarian aid activities; and provided top cover for the OC KPC Rover Group in the capital city. LCpl Duhaney clearly relished her additional duties, describing it (providing top cover) as her “most memorable moment in Afghanistan.”

Not to miss out on things, our new Det Comd, 2Lt Evans, deployed to BSN in May to check up on how the RAO was looking after “her” Det before returning to Glencorse for some heavy duty auditing. Not content with that, she returned to theatre in Aug to gain experience of the HQ set-up in LKG.

Sgt J Young and LCpl Cardin (later A/Cpl Colvin), based in LKG, supported the joint Security Sector Reform and Battle Group (South) HQ and, amongst many other tasks, regularly undertook watchkeeping duties; an invaluable experience, giving the Det a true insight into

the planning and control of current Ops. Sgt Young, also managed to get out on the ground, conducting female search duties in Garmsir. She thoroughly enjoyed the whole of her tour, but did admit the highs were accompanied with some low points. However, she added that the “fantastic atmosphere and team spirit made even the lows better.”

Meanwhile, back in Glencorse the business of routine administration continued apace. After 22 years of sterling service (which included getting the Bn out of camp in good order) WO2 McGill, turned to the right, saluted and marched off to her resettlement course; L/SSgt Black took on responsibility for any task which had a £ sign in front of it; and everyone from Cpl Barnes to LCpl McCurdie beavered away to ensure that the deployed element wasn’t troubled by too many “real-life” issues.

Flexibility and an open mind to welcoming all manner of challenges were key to success in 2008. The Det has done a remarkable job, both in their core administrative functions and in other, less-practiced roles (the Det Comd is already expanding her trg programme to include these different areas) and is now enjoying a welcome period of calm, before looking forward to the challenges of 2009, namely Ex GRAND PRIX, SLE and running up hills with the 2IC! 🇬🇧

WHAT IS WELFARE?

by Capt WA Hunter UWO

“The day soldiers stop bringing you their problems is the day you have stopped leading them. They have either lost confidence that you can help them or concluded that you do not care. Either case is a failure of leadership.”

Today’s soldier is experiencing high tempo operations and exercises which require unprecedented periods of separation from their families and friends. The pressures of modern soldiering and the sacrifice required of all ranks means that a robust well organised and fully supported welfare mechanism is

essential if we are to maintain the current pace and quality of life, in and out of Barracks.

Soldiers are now demanding welfare of the highest standard, and quite rightly so. The Army has placed the welfare of its soldiers and families at the top of its priorities, and this has had an immediate impact on the operational capability Army wide. Each commander aims to train his soldiers to the highest standards possible in preparation for whatever is placed before them. However, in order to get the best from a soldier it’s essential that outside distractions are kept to a

minimum and that military training is unhindered by personal issues that can be dealt with by the welfare staff quickly and in confidence.

The welfare of a soldier starts at platoon level; the Platoon Sergeant and Platoon Commander are the front line in the welfare battle. In many cases advice from a seasoned Sergeant can be exactly what the soldier is looking for; after all the relationship of the Platoon Sergeant and his Jocks should be akin to that of a father and son and advice should come from a free flowing tap which can be turned on and off when



required. The Platoon Commander is the figure head of the platoon and soldiers look up to him and will seek direction in times of despair and uncertainty. What the Platoon Commander lacks in life experience he makes up for in honesty, enthusiasm and a genuine willingness to help. It's my experience that young soldiers are always willing to open up to a young officer who shows an interest in their personal circumstances.

It's perfectly acceptable and probably expected that the officer who is charged with taking these young men into battle should know if the soldier is married, single, if his girlfriend is expecting a child or he has a sick family member etc. It's not the soldier who is to volunteer information about his upbringing and personal circumstances, it's for the chain of command to take an interest and get to know the individual. It's fair to say that if you are aware of your soldier's background then you will be better prepared to tackle the welfare issues that he may bring to your door.

At any time the platoon staff can refer a soldier's concerns to the Unit Welfare Officer (UWO). The UWO's staff is trained to deal with the most minor to the most serious welfare issues. On many occasions the soldier will approach the welfare staff without firstly speaking to his Chain Of Command (CoC); this is a perfectly acceptable practice and should not be seen as a snub or in any way malicious. Many soldiers will seek to resolve their issues away from the CoC to preserve their pride or dignity; unfortunately many even think that

having a welfare problem will harm their career.

When a soldier's issue is being addressed by the UWO the CoC should expect to be kept up to date with the progress of the case and how it will impact on the soldier's ability to carry out normal duties. However, information that the soldier is not willing to share with the CoC will remain confidential between the soldier and the UWO. Many cases that the UWO deals with will require the help or advice of outside agencies which could include Army Welfare Services, SSAFA, Royal British Legion, Police or Social Services etc.

It will not always be possible to resolve an issue immediately and the UWO may have to direct soldiers in the direction of organisations which would see the CoC lose control of the soldier's welfare concerns all together.

The families of the soldier expect welfare to be here yesterday and there should be truck loads of it and plenty to spare. They pay a heavy price for the constant upheaval and stress of moving from one location to another, notwithstanding the countless months they spend trying to maintain normality while the head of the house is away soldiering. It's my experience that the Army families have less of a grasp of civilian ways and they require guidance and a helping hand with some of the more mundane but essential day to day tasks which their civilian counterparts find routine. The welfare staff can bridge that gap and we regularly help families with passport applications, child benefit forms, job applications and references, not to mention

the occasional letter of complaint to the housing authority.

Welfare at its lowest denominator relies on infrastructure and resources. 2 SCOTS has one of the best facilities in the Army. The Community Centre has state of the art communications, and the best entertainment equipment that money can buy. However its most valuable asset is its location. We sit on the doorstep of the soldiers' quarters and this encourages the families to come to the activities with their kids, adding to the community spirit. The welfare of the soldiers and their families' costs money, lots of money, and it would be impossible to maintain the current standards without the many welfare funds and organisations that are willing to contribute to our cause. The soldiers and families expect the CoC to support welfare activities and step up to the mark when serious issues arise. It's to the credit of our Battalion that our families have never been let down and the high demand that the soldiers are placing on the CoC with regards to welfare is being met head on.

When soldiers speak about welfare they expect to see something in front of them and expect their commanders to focus on their problem and nothing else. Welfare is not a black art and it's not a territory only to be occupied by the UWO staff. Every commander can dispense his own level of welfare and the recipient can then decide for themselves whether to take the issue to the next level.

So what actually is welfare? You can't see it and you can't touch it, but when despair is rushing your position you can be assured "it's there." 

AFGHANISTAN – INTELLIGENCE AND THE ENVIRONMENT

by Capt RR Keating

The Chaos Theory according to Wikipedia.

'Certain dynamical systems – that is, systems whose states evolve with time – may exhibit dynamics that are highly sensitive to initial conditions (popularly referred to as the butterfly effect). As a result of this sensitivity, which manifests itself as an exponential growth of permutations in the initial conditions, the behavior of chaotic systems appears to be random. This happens even though these

systems are deterministic, meaning that their future dynamics are fully defined by their initial conditions, with no random elements involved. This behavior is known as deterministic chaos, or more simply chaos.'

If you are an expert in the Chaos Theory described above, then you might be in a position to also understand the problem in trying to predict what is going to happen next in Helmand

Province. Retrospectively we may be able to look back at an incident and offer an explanation as to why it may have occurred given our developing knowledge of the history of the Province.

However, in order to support our own future operations, we need to understand what is going to happen next, and this doesn't involve re-inventing the wheel. Instead we just need to go back to IPE – Intelligence



Preparation of the Environment.

In training we may include ground and terrain, avenues of approach and manoeuvre corridors, previous incidents and patrol traces etc in our IPE, and these are all still just as good for Afghanistan. If these basic overlays were all that were involved then the “butterfly effect” would be fairly limited and we would have a strong idea as to enemy forces (EF) future intentions.

However in Afghanistan the number of “initial conditions” that permutate exponentially to each event is much greater than we would normally train for. In reality a family feud that occurred 10 years ago, may suddenly cause one tribal militia to align against The Government of the Islamic Republic of Afghanistan (GIROA) tomorrow, or unexpectedly low temperatures in the Poppy Fields of Musa Qaleh one day may cause a poor Opium harvest that effects Taliban weapon procurement 6 months down the line. Predicting what is going to happen next is not necessarily impossible however; we just need to expand our understanding of all of the different variables that are playing a part. For this reason we often have to rely heavily on the Afghans themselves since they have the “granularity”, the unrefined, unprocessed, raw information that we may need— what is the price of wheat, whose sister is married to who etc. The joint nature of most operations lends itself to sucking as much information as is possible from the Afghans themselves, of course bearing in mind their own agendas. To begin any activity, without at least some understanding of the dynamics involved in that particular Battle Space is to invite disaster.

The aim is to understand as many of the differing factors that affect the moral and physical components of the Taliban’s ability to fight in order to predict how and why he does. We also need a similar understanding of the moral and physical components that affect the Afghans support for GIROA in order to win the Hearts and Minds campaign. Many senior Afghans have been approached by ISAF with a view to making positive changes in an area. However due to a limited understanding of the local dynamics, these individuals have either been unwilling to cooperate despite being pro-ISAF, or, in the worse case scenarios, have subsequently been subject to intimidation from other power brokers or enemy

forces, including some having later been found dead in the river.

There are also some factors that cannot simply be overlaid on a map. The nepotistic nature of the Afghan institutions frustrates even the most experienced of diplomats in that it upsets every important decision that needs to be made by the fledgling Afghan government. It would seem incredulous to us in the UK that a criminal could be pardoned and released from a 12 year stint in prison for corruption in order to take up an appointment in the National Police Force. This is common place in Afghanistan, where the general understanding is that if an official is skimming less than 10% off his budget, then he is not committing a crime as long as he is able to repay it if he is caught.

Tribal influence, which according to international agencies is on the decline, means that the most powerful individuals in Helmand must have the backing of one of the larger sub tribes, or else, regardless of their job title, they will spend their time constantly battling against this nepotism. The current Governor, Mangal, is one such person. Good for Afghanistan in that no Pashtun sub tribe receives favoritism over another, however difficult for the Governor, when most of the Helmand MPs in Kabul are all from one of the four biggest Helmand Sub tribes and hold seats in the respective Government departments that enable him to hold his office. It is these subtleties of Afghan Politics that we need to try and come to terms with, rather than fighting against because it is unlikely that they are going to change at any time in the near future.

Another problem at present is that Security Sector Reform, probably the key element to providing lasting security in Afghanistan, is currently undermined by the irony that the Afghan National Police (ANP) are currently perceived by the people to be one of the biggest perpetrators of crime in the Province. Rumours are rife that the Taliban have heavily infiltrated the organization and maintaining OPSEC on joint operations with the Police is one of the greatest difficulties that the British Army faces. Even within themselves there is a severe lack of trust and respect that forms an almost physical barrier to cooperation. The Intelligence Department refuses to pass any information to anyone bar

the Chief of Police and will not discuss intelligence in the same room as another Police officer. The Logistics department is as corrupt as they come, with numerous complaints from other Afghan agencies that they are even selling ammunition and weapons to the enemy.

This lack of trust has only lead to an autocratic system of command that sees the Chief of Police personally signing every petty request for funds or equipment, burying his ability to be progressive under a mountain of bureaucracy and official red tape and stifling our ability to combat the Taliban. Nowhere is the problem worse than in Lashkar Gah itself, the seat of Provincial Government. There, the ability to get anything done quickly is hampered by political jockeying and Machiavellian plotting on a scale that seems endemic to the Afghan way of life and could provide a whole host of plot lines for an Afghan version of Eastenders.

Lashkar Gah is the hub of all Helmand Activity. Positioned just south of the Central Ringroad that links all trade between the Provinces of Afghanistan and sitting on the banks of the Helmand River it is inevitable that enemy force influence activity would focus on the people there. The Taliban are believed to spend 90% of their efforts on influence based activities and only 10% on kinetic operations, as opposed to our own 90% kinetic and 10% influence. For this reason the Provincial Capital is a gold mine. Any changes to the perception of the people in the capital, will have a greater than proportional effect on the Province. The Taliban do not even have to be successful in conducting any attacks in the area, they simply have to demonstrate the ability to be a threat, since any perception that the capital could come under attack immediately undermines the Government Security Forces’ pledge to bring peace and stability to the rest of the Province.

For this reason the enemy further muddy the waters of understanding in this environment with influence operations that hamper our ability to understand what is really going on. The Taliban have become masters of propaganda. A simple to establish illegal vehicle check point is actually more effective to the enemy for influence purposes. They use them as a means of providing evidence to the local nationals



of the security forces inability to control the area, and not just as a means of kidnapping government officials or hijacking supply convoys.

Lashkar Gah has not been the traditional fighting ground for the Taliban in the past, however because of the significant influence opportunities that have been mentioned, almost all setbacks in other areas of the Province, result in enemy forces being squeezed in towards the centre. Hence the increase in reports of enemy forces operating around Lashkar Gah in the last few months

following numerous successful ISAF/GIRoA operations in the North and South.

The Taliban however are still cautious, as they know that too strong a presence in the area will only result in strong ISAF kinetic operations and likely result in heavy losses for them. As such they make themselves incredibly difficult to find. Clearance operations have been hampered by the inability of ISAF or even the Afghan Security Forces to distinguish friendly farmers from Taliban fighters who have hidden their weapons.

They can stand confidently at the

side of the road and even speak to ISAF forces, much like some of the characters in the old days of the troubles, and yet we cannot identify them as enemy and hence cannot prosecute them. Ultimately we do not have the force numbers to maintain a permanent presence everywhere and so they will merely wait until we have moved on, before they recover their weapons and remind the local nationals that they remain undefeated. In the words of one Afghan security official: *"The Taliban are not hiding from us, they are merely invisible!"* 

COMMUNICATIONS

by WO2 G Mooney RSWO

When 2 SCOTS deployed on Op HERRICK 8 during the summer of 2008 it proved not to be a conventional deployment for a Battalion. We were required to carry out many varied roles throughout Afghanistan including the Mastiff Group, Battlegroup HQ in the South of Helmand, Security Sector Reform (SSR-Afghan National Police Mentoring) and the Kabul Patrol Company. During the deployment there were many different types of communications equipment employed including civilian systems. Many of these pieces of equipment were new to the Battalion; however, as the tour progressed the Battalion mastered their use and quickly found that the equipment could be a lifesaver during many of its missions.

BOWMAN was the primary means of communication before our deployment. However, within a short period time frame it was clear that it was not living up to our expectation due primarily to the lack of range, the weight of the equipment and the constant battery management problems. "Better Off With Map And Nokia," (BOWMAN) was soon a popular comment by the Commanders and the Radio Operators on the ground. The rough terrain and the hot and dry weather conditions did little to help the problems. Due to a lack of spares equipment could not be replaced swiftly enough to meet demand. This led to the operators relying on improvised antennas

in place of broken ones or having to carry additional batteries. The consequences of not having reliable communications could mean anything from a routine re-supply being delayed as the commander would have to choose alternative routes to suit the communications or the troops in contact not having the ability to pass vital information to the supporting assets such as AH or Air.

The Harris 117 TacSat radio made a significant difference throughout Afghanistan as it enabled the Bde to reliably communicate to its ground and air C/S with little effort by the user. This is a multi-band radio with secure voice using VHF, UHF and SATCOM communications. The radio also provides a reliable and portable data link down to subunit level, allowing commanders on the ground to maintain situation awareness at all times. The commander could transmit and receive anything from, R2's or complex traces from the Battlegroup HQ and had the ability to gain live video downloads of enemy activity from the ISTAR assets attached to the Battlegroup. Additionally the HPW (High Performance Waveform) tough book laptop was also used. This equipment gave the commander a high-tech office in the field which allowed him to have better situation awareness and command and control of assets.

The BG HQ saw many significant changes to its routine working

practices. The Ops Room relied heavily on unfamiliar systems such as the HPW data terminals or J-CHAT on the mission secret terminals. The J-CHAT system was a live chat room similar to MSN messenger that allowed all the Ops Rooms throughout Helmand to text information freely throughout Theatre. It provided wider situation awareness to all and allowed faster response timings to any current operations throughout the whole of Helmand. The Bn Watchkeepers and Signallers had to quickly learn everything from the J-CHAT abbreviations, the lift capacity of SH, to the formatting of a 9 liner. Everything that was produced in the Ops Room could have major consequences if it was inaccurate or delayed due to human error. The Watchkeepers and their Signallers had to be able to remain calm in all situations and to see through the mist when things became confusing on the ground. The troops in contact would rely on them to extract the information and deliver the required support. This was no easy task considering the lack of manning that lead to most people having 2 and 3 hats to wear at anyone time. Secondly many of the staff had little to no training or experience in their new role. However, despite this steep learning curve the Ops Room and its staff turned into a slick communication platform, dealing with multiple incidents on a daily basis. 



NEW ARRIVALS

30029097 FUSILIER A DUNSMORE

Fus Andrew Dunsmore joined the Battalion on the 01st of December 2008. He is now a rifleman in 6 Platoon, B Company. Andrew comes from Baillieston in Glasgow and is a keen footballer, who supports Glasgow Rangers. His other hobbies include snooker and pool. Fus Dunsmore has had a great start to his Army career and already he has expressed an interest in becoming a physical training instructor.

30034725 FUSILIER G HAMILTON

Fusilier Greg Hamilton enlisted in the Army on 09 September 2007, after completing training at the Army Foundation College Harrogate and ITC Catterick. He joined the 2nd Battalion on the 1st December 2008 where he now serves in 7 Platoon, C Company. He comes from Catrin, Ayrshire and attended Auchinleck Academy. Fusilier Hamilton has enjoyed his initial experiences of Army life and now looks forward to Battalion life, especially Field Firing in Kenya. Greg also hopes to get involved in his favourite sports football and Boxing.

30012182 FUSILIER R MACKIE

Fusilier Mackie is originally from Glasgow and is 19 years old. He went to a number of schools in Scotland and England, most recently Hallcross School in Doncaster. He joined the 2 SCOTS in September 07, his brother is already serving with Battalion and he managed to deploy to Afghanistan for the last part of the Battalion tour on HERRICK 8. Fusilier Mackie is a keen football player and hopes to represent the Battalion.

30053920 FUSILIER McCAMON

Fus McCamon arrived at the Battalion in October 2008. Originally from Kilmarnock he attended Grange Academy. He enjoys all types of motor sports and spends most of his spare time watching or being involved in it. Fus McCamon enjoyed his time in training and is now looking forward to a long and adventures career with the Battalion, especially Field Firing in Kenya.

30012547 FUSILIER J McLACHLAN

Fusilier McLachlan is from Glasgow and is 22 years old. Having grown up in Glasgow he attended Springburn Academy before choosing a career in the army. He went through basic training at ITC Catterick before joining the 2nd Battalion in October 07. He deployed at the tail end of the Battalions 6 Month tour of Afghanistan and thoroughly enjoyed the operational experience. Fusilier McLachlan is a keen footballer and snooker player.

30047434 FUSILIER MORRISON

Fus Morrison is from Ayrshire and attended Adrossen Academy. After completing basic training he arrived at the Battalion in September 2008, joining A Coy. He enjoys most sports but prefers watching and playing football. Fusilier Morrison aspires to complete a full career within the Battalion and is looking forward to the challenge of Field Firing in Kenya.

30054222 FUSILIER MUIRCROFT

Fusilier Muircroft is from Fife and joined the Battalion in October 2008.

While living in Fife he attended

Madras College. His hobbies are boxing and shooting. Fus Muircroft's great granddad was in the Cameron Highlanders.

He is looking forward to Battalion life and would like to be a sniper.

30055815 FUSILIER J NAYACAVOU

Fusilier Nayacavou originates from Suva, Fiji. He attended Lelean Memorial School where he studied sport science amongst other core curriculum subjects. Fusilier Nayacavou is married to Vasiti Nayacavou and they have one child. Whilst both his wife and daughter stay in Fiji, he hopes to bring them over at the earliest opportunity. Fusilier Nayacavou is a keen rugby player and hopes to obtain driving qualifications whilst in the army.

30052979 FUSILIER SEDUKU

Fus Seduku originates from Botswana and arrived at the Battalion in September 2008 He attended Moeding College in Botswana before deciding on a career in the Army. His favourite sport is hockey which he played at national level with the under 23 Botswana team. He is looking forward to a full career and aspires to be an Infantry Team Medic.

30067900 FUSILIER WHEELER

Fus Wheeler arrived in July after transferring from the Scots Guards. Originally from Edinburgh where he attended Timecastle School.

His main hobby is mountain biking. Fus Wheeler is married to Claire and has two sons Charlie and Jack. His father served as a Paratrooper. Fus Wheeler is looking forward to a long career and would like to be a member of the Reece Platoon. 



3 SCOTS

THE BLACK WATCH 3RD BATTALION THE ROYAL REGIMENT OF SCOTLAND

COMMANDING OFFICER'S FOREWORD

by Lieutenant Colonel S J Cartwright

Whilst we have followed our sister Battalions' operational exploits this year with considerable pride, we have been restricted to an operational stand-by role and operational preparation. The Battalion was the 'Small Scale Focused Intervention Battalion' in the early part of the year. This period of high readiness was extended by a further two months to cover the 'Spearhead Lead Element' task when a Rifles Battalion deployed to Kosovo. After summer leave, The Black Watch 3 SCOTS deployed on Ex GRAND PRIX in Kenya. We were the first Battalion to return to Kenya after their domestic upheavals but had a trouble free exercise.

The first half of the year was focused on individual development. The main effort in training terms was the JNCO Cadre. This was a great success despite the accommodation being in the rather austere surroundings of the main gymnasium. Those soldiers not involved with this cadre were likely to find themselves on one or more from the following cadres: advanced soldiers, heavy weapons, sharp-shooters, signals or driving. All these skills will be required for the Afghanistan tour next year. Battalion Headquarters started

their preparation for their operational role next year and made the most of the challenging training opportunity provided by the Command and Staff Training exercise in Catterick. I would also like to take the liberty of mentioning a few high achievers. WO2 Bruce was awarded the Military Meritorious Medal for his tireless endeavours in the Training Wing. WO2 (CSM) Dargavel was awarded the QCVS for his work during the last tour in Belfast and Cpl Cooper has achieved top student on the Section Commanders' Battle Course at Brecon.

Ex GRAND PRIX broke new ground in that it was less of a battle-camp and more of an expeditionary deployment. The company notes will cover the detail of the exercise but there is no doubt that the environmental conditions in Kenya have formed an important part of our operational training for Afghanistan next year. The Black Watch 3 SCOTS will form the Regional BattleGroup (South) (RBG(S)). The Battlegroup will consist of 2 rifle companies, a fire support company group and combat support attachments. Delta Coy has been 'battlegrouped' to 2 MERCIAN and will form an Operational Mentoring and Liaison Team (OMLT) working with

the Afghan National Army in Helmand Province. Finally 12 members of the Battalion will be serving with the elite Brigade Recce Force. The RBG(S) task is an extremely demanding role, operating directly to the Divisional Commander in the South as his only manoeuvre force element in the 6 provinces of southern Afghanistan. Every impartial military commentator I have spoken to has stated that this role is the most exciting and challenging BG task in southern Afghanistan and we are proud that we have been selected. For Delta Company, the OMLT task is on the 'UK strategic main effort' and they will face different but just as testing tasks during their tour.

You will also read about the extra-mural activities that were thankfully not curtailed by the operational commitments; these include the football tour to America, Battalion representation at the Ticonderoga celebrations in the States and the diving expedition to the Red Sea. The Rugby team continued their fine run of form by winning the Manila Tournament and remains unbeaten in 7 tournaments since their return. As we speak the Battalion football team is cruising through the early rounds of the Army Cup. 





ALPHA (GRENADEIER) COMPANY

OC: Maj ME Munro (from Jun 08)
2IC: Capt SJ Newson
CSM: WO2 PD Colville
CQMS: CSgt WJ Easton

Senior Highland Platoon: 2Lt T O'Sullivan (until Dec 08)
2Lt D Parsons (from Dec 08)
Sgt E Nichol

2 Platoon:

2Lt RJ Colquhoun
Sgt D Taylor (until Aug 08)
Sgt CR Buchanan (from Aug 08)

Minden Platoon:

2Lt EB Gorrie
Sgt SG Noble

The recurring theme in notes of this kind is the constant changing faces within the Company, I will not bore you with the details here but of particular significance is the arrival of Minden Platoon. A Platoon of volunteers from The Royal Scots Borderers, 1st Battalion The Royal Regiment of Scotland who joined the Grenadiers for the overseas exercise in Kenya and will remain with the Battalion for the forthcoming HERRICK tour. They are a most welcome addition and are settling in to both the Company and the Fort.

Whilst Fort George is a stunning location it can feel a little remote

and confining, hence it is no surprise that where possible members of the Company have taken the opportunity to venture further a field. As a result the Grenadiers have been represented in several continents over the past few months. The Company enjoyed immensely the extended visit of Lt E Harris and Cpl Hill of 6 Royal Australian Rifles on Ex LONG LOOK and hopes that Australia was suitably impressed with 2Lt O'Sullivan, Cpl Bavadra and Pte Sandeman. Pte Laidlaw decided to put off any real work for as long as possible rolling out of Catterick and stowing away on a yacht; taking in Gibraltar

and making it to Rio de Janeiro before he was summoned back to do some soldiering. LCpl McKenzie 'swanned' off to the Red Sea for a bit of diving and Cpl Sharp (who is coming to the end of his 22 years service) squeezed one last jolly out of the Army and went on a football tour to America. The rest of the Company, feeling a little left out, were relieved to hear we would all be jetting off on a six week deployment to Kenya.

Ex GRAND PRIX was an excellent opportunity for the many new elements of the Grenadiers to form and develop into a tight-knit and effective Company. Among many highlights of our time in



Pte Munjoma and LCpl Cassidy of the winning Caledonian challenge



Long Lookers, Lt Harris and Cpl Hill



Tug O'War



Kenya were buying back water bowsters held hostage by local eight year olds, the Officer Commanding stepping on a lion and various other close encounters of the animal kind. In training terms the six weeks were invaluable. Great use was made of DTES equipment; A GPS tracking system and weapon mounted laser which allows the chain of command to see exactly where individuals are going and who they are shooting at. Reassuringly this kit proved that for the most part we were engaging the right targets and shooting straight; it provided a great opportunity to hone skills and procedures. We

put the blank ammunition away and switched to live for a Combined Arms Live Fire Exercise culminating in a Company attack onto a compound. With 105mm shells and 81mm mortars dropping to the front, machine guns firing in from the high ground and helicopters strafing the target it was an impressive affair. It occurred to many that this could be a taste of the forthcoming tour. Ex GRAND PRIX saw the Company exercise in tough and arduous terrain, in high temperatures and at altitude; it will no doubt prove an excellent grounding for our HERRICK tour next year.

After some well deserved leave the Company has entered the cascade element of pre-deployment training, building on the conventional skills refined in Kenya with theatre specific tactics and procedures. With non-kinetic or soft effects, being a key element in operations in Afghanistan the Jocks are working hard on their language as well as shooting skills. After Christmas we will 'step-up' another gear with a series of collective training pre-deployment exercises. To summarise; the Jocks are busy, are training hard and are really up for it! 

BRAVO COMPANY

by Maj Andrew Tait

Beastly Bravo returned from their summer Falklands Tour to the harsh realities of life in Fort George in mid winter and a deployment to Otterburn on the Bn CT3 Exercise which culminated in a FIBUA attack on Whinney Hill. Bravo Company were straight onto Lead Coy Group for SSFI and SLE, and with rumours of possible deployments to sunny climates conducted PSO and COIN Trg just in case. The Coy also deployed onto Ben Wyvis to practise conducting a Non Combatant Evacuation Operation (NEO) and these proved to be incredibly useful in working out our TTPs especially for handling, searching, tracking and

recording the evacuees. The Jocks had to suspend reality slightly and imagine they were in an African Safari park as we occupied our FOB in Corravachie, as temperatures plummeted below zero and the snow drifted in.

A and B Coy were merged together in the spring with OC A Coy being gapped and to improve training. The Coy conducted low level skills training, in particular FIWAF on the local Training Areas, and also deployed down to Salisbury Plain to play OpFor for Ex DRUIDS DANCE in the early summer. The Coy Gp was swelled by platoons from The Grenadier Guards, the Rifles and soldiers from the Royal Welsh to

over 160 in total as we provided the enemy for both the Light Dragoons and the YORKS. These culminated in BGP operations with Capt Newson commanding the Scottish half of the Coy Gp in a FIWAF defence against the YORKS, and the OC Maj Tait, the English half in an ISTAR screen against the Light Dragoons. A small band of very dusty, determined men led by the OC exploited inter Coy and BGP boundaries to eventually break through the Light Dragoon Lines and achieved a mission success. The Coy Gp also managed to fit in a weekend of FIBUA training with FIBUA instructor CSgt Easton in Copehill Down Village and

ASC at Culloden





Ex DRUIDS DANCE – B Coy in Shanty Town



this stood us in good stead for the final mission where the Coy defended against the YORKS fighting for every room, of every house of every street against determined enemy. In the FIBUA TESEX environment there is no hiding from poor drills, and our training concentrating on the basics very much paid off. The summer was finished off

by the Coy Gp running an Advanced Soldiers Cadre for the Junior soldiers in the Battalion, which apart from teaching basic fieldcraft, navigation and shooting, also incorporated a week's adventure training package, visits to The Black Watch Home Headquarters at Balhousie Castle and a Culloden Battlefield Tour. Lt Colquhoun also managed to organise

a very successful Coy and Bn Sailing expedition around the west coast which proved very popular with the Jocks.

A and B Coy went their separate ways again just in time for the Maxwell Shield where B Coy did not fare so well. Outgunned and overpowered on the rugby park and tug of war, but winners in the cross country and the hockey.



CSM Dargavel is stopped at a VCP by Pte Graham



LCpl Marr processes an evacuee on the NEO Ex



Pte Johnson searches an evacuee on the NEO Ex



Special mention must go to the overall winner of the cross country Pte Simpson 69 who also put in a good performance on the hockey pitch. Pte Forsyth captained the hockey side with skill and even the OC came out of retirement to claim top goal scorer before limping off, vowing to hang his boots up for good this time.

The highlight of the year however was our deployment to Kenya with the BGp on Ex GRAN PRIX, and we were rejoined by 15 PI who had been with us in the Falklands last year. The Coy initially deployed into our own FOB to conduct CT1 and 2 training

which consisted of acclimatisation, low level skills and live firing up to Section Attacks. It was during this period that Pte Edgar took on an enraged Elephant and survived making the headlines in the Sun and Daily Record. All too soon we left the relative tranquillity of our Coy Safari Camp for the searing heat of Archers Post where we were put through our paces with PI and Coy live firing. The Bde Comd's confirmatory exercise saw an initial Air Assault Op turn into a 20km advance to contact, over demanding terrain, after the helis (literally) went down and the

Jocks found themselves facing a real African CivPop in a "Contemporary Operating Environment". The Coy found itself conducting warfighting in one area, counter insurgency in the next and holding shuras in the third; very much in line with Krulak's "Three Block Warfare" concept, but set in the backdrop of Africa, with the occasional witch doctor and lion to spice things up a little bit. Now back in the UK and stuck into Pre Deployment Training the Coy is very much looking forward to having a Christmas at home, but also gearing up towards the Afghanistan tour next spring. 🇬🇧🇦🇩🇪🇺

CHARLIE (FIRE SUPPORT) COMPANY

OC:	Maj R S B Whitelegge	FSG 1 2IC:	Sgt Taylor
CSM:	WO2 I J Houston (until August 2008)	FSG 1 PI Sgt:	Cpl McManus
	WO2 A C R Lambert (from August 2008)	FSG 2 PI Comd:	Lt H W Gladstone
CQMS:	CSgt G S Pearson	FSG 2 2IC:	CSgt Eaton
FSG 1 PI Comd:	Capt J C Kerr	FSG 2 PI Sgt:	Cpl Buist

On 18 August Charlie (Fire Support) Company re-roled ahead of Operation HERRICK 10. The new look Company absorbed the Pipes and Drums in their role as the Machine Gun Platoon, and the Snipers Platoon; the Reconnaissance Platoon sent some to the Brigade Reconnaissance Force but received many others from the Javelin Platoon; finally the Snipers spread across the Company, the Javelin and Machine Gunners merged their skills into two Fire Support Groups (FSGs), and the Mortars carried on their business as usual. Currently sitting at about 135 men, the new look Company will be around 125 strong by the time we get to Op HERRICK – for once that is warm bodies and not a figure on a page. In addition

to this 38 Battery, 40 Regiment Royal Artillery supported the Battalion during Ex GRAND PRIX and will continue to do so for Op HERRICK.

After the briefest of shake-out exercises in Carse Wood, the concept of the Fire Support Company was devised and tested in Ex GRAND PRIX. "Devised" because there is no single coherent opinion on how the Company or its assets should deploy and operate. In theatre the speed of changing roles, equipment, concepts and the rotation of troops through different terrain have led to a mass of "best ideas". The most cogent product is one or two FSGs reinforced by elements from the Recce Platoon and perhaps the Mortar Platoon, in a variety of vehicles with

soldiers capable of operating a number of different weapons, acting in support of a Rifle Company but at some distance from that Company with the minimum amount of direct control. What a job! Kenya proved a highly suitable testing ground with the importance of individual fitness and adaptability quickly becoming apparent. Whilst we were there we tried to practice the concept of the FSGs but without HMGs and GMGs we were slightly hampered. That said, it was an excellent exercise: the old exercise has been completely re-written; there is a little less fun, but with far more ammunition, helicopters and hundreds of civpop in improvised villages the training is far better. Certainly a month in up to 500C in Archer's Post was a



giggle at the beginning but we were the first there and the last to leave and by the end it was utterly do-able. The locals even set up Dundee High Street outside the FOB – cannot see the same happening in Kandahar Airfield, but we could be wrong. It seems like awesome preparation for Afghanistan but we shall see in 2009. What we certainly achieved

was a really good shakeout for C (Fire Support) Company getting back into the weeds of the Light Role Infantry in high and arid conditions. (Imagine the joys as, on the first day back at Fort George, the cars were frozen shut!)

On return from Kenya the emphasis has been on weapons training, getting to grips with the different variety of

vehicles being used on HERRICK as well as continuing development of personal fitness levels. As always and as with every Battalion and Company there is more than enough to keep us very busy – not a tale of pity and woe, just fact and for all of wry comments we probably would not change things even if we could. 

RECCE PLATOON

Recce Pl Comd: Capt WJ Johnson (Until Aug 08)
CSgt GL Parker (From Aug 08)

Recce Pl Sgt: Sgt K Blackley (Until Aug 08)
Sgt M Gray (From Aug 08)

The last journal notes left the Reconnaissance Platoon eagerly anticipating the first formal Light Role Recce Cadre since the Battalion was last in Fort George.

With the remainder of the Battalion still on leave the platoon formed up on Cawdor Estate for a 9 mile 'Navex' in what can only be described as blizzard conditions.

The Cadre covered skills such as

navigation, patrol contact drills, Close Target Reconnaissance, Observation Posts and setting the conditions for a Battlegroup attack. The cadre culminated in a final exercise at Ben Wyvis where the Jocks proved once again that the weather and terrain could not put a damper on morale – maybe because the end of a hard 5 weeks was in sight!

On completion of the cadre the

platoon found itself picking up various taskings from throughout the Battalion. Elements of the Platoon went to Garelochhead for a live firing package with others on parade with D Company for the General Assembly of the Church of Scotland in Edinburgh. With training support tasks coming in thick and fast we found ourselves supporting Exercise HAWK OWL from RAF Kinloss. This exercise was to involve us being a mere

The Recce Cadre on Ben Wyvis





cargo for the RAF as they qualified flying crews. In the end it was far more involving as trainee helicopter pilots' instructors practiced raids, Eagle VCPs and Trigger Ops. We flew around Ballykinler, Otterburn, Galloway Forest and Cawdor in an array of Puma, Sea King, Merlin, Lynx and Chinook with escorts from Attack Helicopters and fast jets providing Close Air Support.

In August the Platoon saw a major restructure with a fair proportion heading off to do the Brigade Recce Force selection and training in preparation for Op HERRICK. The new look Platoon, under the command of CSgt Parker, deployed with the Battalion on Ex GRAND PRIX where they once again proved the value of light role reconnaissance.

Life in 'The eyes and ears' is not all work and no play with elements going down to Glen Shiel adventure training and achieving a total of 9 Munros over the North and South Glen Shiel ridge. 



Capt Johnson and Cpl Mason



Happy New Year the Recce Pl at the start of the 9 miler



Recce Pl relaxing during lunch on Glen Shiel Ridge

A NOTE ON THE "DARK ARTS" OF THE MORTAR PLATOON

Mortar Platoon Commander:	Capt JD Mack
Mortar Second in Command:	WO2 Scott (from August 2008)
Mortar Platoon Sergeant:	Sgt G Porter

It takes a special person who possesses the right temperament, professionalism, eccentricities and flare for the mystical to be an effective Mortarman. Although the dutiful instructors in the Mortar Division, who lace their lessons with scientific explanations and procedures, may wince at the consideration of anything but utter empiricism, anyone who has ever been involved with the Mortar World realises that the dark arts must be manipulated. As such, ammunition allocation for the mortar is significantly limited and as a consequence the platoon's ability to practice its skills is likewise similarly restricted. Thus, any opportunity to work the craft is highly valued.

The Mortar Platoon has benefited from the foresight of the outgoing Platoon Commander, Capt "Bomber" Ben Collis; a Mortar Cadre, live firing and adventure training has laid a strong foundation in preparation for future operations and deployments. Alongside Capt Collis, the stalwarts Sgt Halliday, Pte "Doc" Holliday and Pte Robertson have left the platoon. However, WO2 Scott and Cpl Muirhead have provided the reassurance of experience and leadership to fill these holes.

One of the highlights over the summer months was Ex WET WEEK, an adventure training exercise based out of Benbecula in the Outer Hebrides

that was masterminded by Sgt Masson; unfortunately, Sgt Masson was unable to participate as he was attending the Mortar Platoon Commanders/Second in Command course in Warminster. Despite his absence, the Mortar Platoon had an excellent time in gorgeous weather the likes of which had not been seen in decades. On offer was hill walking, kayaking, and mountain biking (which turned out to be an excuse for a bit of a peddle and a convenient stop at the local pub with the usual suspects in attendance). Evening activities allowed the jocks to acquaint themselves with locals who seemed rather keen and pleased to meet such a fine brood of men.



Ptes Siata, Cassidy, and Sinuleiwasa after a hard days work



The mortar round in all its glory

Throughout the remainder of the summer, the platoon was involved with the various training cadres run by the battalion. However, the

platoon was able to return to its roots at the end of August with Ex INDIAN SUMMER, where it fired off an inordinate amount of rounds in

Otterburn, and with its deployment on Exercise GRAND PRIX which provided an excellent and arduous training opportunity. 🇧🇪 🇫🇷 🇮🇹 🇪🇸 🇩🇪 🇬🇧

JAVELIN PLATOON

Captain Kerr has been made the new Platoon Commander (the fourth in 2 years) and started his Javelin Platoon Commanders course in April. Corporal McManus and Lance Corporal Tricovic were also in Warminster on their Section Commanders' and Detachment Commanders' courses respectively. The rest of the platoon was running the Battalion Javelin Cadre in Fort George. As a result Lance Corporal Feeney, Privates Finlayson, Murray and Spittal joined the platoon having achieved strong passes on the cadre. Good luck to Lance Corporal Feeney on his Detachment Commanders' Course.

In June the platoon was involved with the Heavy Weapons Cadre. Jocks from all over the Battalion took part in a cadre that trained them on the General

Purpose Machine Gun, the 81mm Mortar and the new JAVELIN weapon. This cadre will stand those who took part in good stead in Afghanistan. Concurrently a section, under Sergeant Mitchell, took part in Ex HAWK OWL. Fronted by the Recce Platoon, Ex HAWK OWL was a combined arms helicopter exercise which was designed to train pilots to become instructors. Sergeant Mitchell's section ended up in places such as the Cawdor Estate, Barry Buddon training area and even the sandy dunes of Ballykinler, Northern Ireland!

Towards the end of June the platoon said farewell to Corporal Walker, posted to Catterick as a Section Commander. We wish him all the best at his new post. In Fort George life was still very busy. Six of the platoon were on the JNCO cadre and

three on the Advanced Soldier Cadre. Lance Corporal Tricovic, Privates Finlayson and Carmichael were successful in completing the Advanced Soldier Cadre and Privates Mulase, Soqeta, Ratumaisase and Vunibobo all passed the JNCO cadre. Well done Team Fiji!

Before the Battalion went on summer leave Corporal Buist returned to the Platoon having passed Senior Brecon and Lance Corporals Todd and Peacock were promoted to full Corporals. Corporal Todd had spent the last few months on Ex LONG LOOK in Australia and was welcomed back to the Platoon after a great life experience. Sadly though the Javelin Platoon said goodbye to Lance Corporal Heffernan who was on exchange from the Royal Australian Army. All the best Heffo! 🇦🇺 🇬🇧



D (LIGHT) COMPANY

OC: Maj AM Philp
 Coy 2IC: Capt AS Ramsay / Capt R Elder
 CSM: WO2 S Shaw
 CQMS: CSgt N Elder / CSgt A Dunn
 13 Pl Comd: Lt JR Kerr / Lt A Phillips
 13 Pl Sgt: Sgt S McLeod / Sgt I Smith

14 (Sniper) Pl Comd: Sgt M Ross
 14 (Sniper) Pl Sgt: Sgt P Laing
 15 Pl Comd: 2Lt RCW Doughty
 15 Pl Sgt: Sgt P Anderson
 Pipe Major: Sgt S Paton
 Drum Major: Sgt D Murray

The last year has been a fragmented period for D Company, as indeed it has for the rest of the Battalion, but no less busy for that. Small bands of determined men have headed off in all directions on various tasks, some more welcome than others. Despite the odd frustration, a lot has been achieved and the last twelve months seem to have passed extremely quickly.

We returned from Christmas leave and hit the ground running in the New Year as we prepared to deploy on Ex SILVERSTONE, a CT3 level exercise to prepare us for the Small Scale Focussed Intervention BG commitment between February and May. Everyone worked hard in difficult weather to achieve good results in both the live-firing and the FTX, with the standard of field craft being higher than might be expected considering our recent history as Armoured Infantry and a Northern Ireland Residential Battalion.

After Easter leave, the Company concentrated on MATTs training and preparation for the upcoming Public Duties, while also pushing Jocks through driving courses and pounding the roads around Fort George in order to build up for the Advanced Combat Fitness Tests. Kit was packed, checked and re-packed several times in preparation for a possible deployment as the Spearhead Lead Element, but to no avail. At the end of April we hit the parade square in earnest, in anticipation of two periods of Public Duties in Edinburgh. WO2 Shaw and the RSM conducted several intensive sessions of foot and arms drill, Platoon Sergeants tried to squeeze Jocks into the new No 1 Dress and the Colour Party looked forward to 2Lt Phillips buying plenty of port. The first commitment was for the General Assembly of the Church of Scotland (GACOS), where we provided an Honour Guard at the Palace of Holyroodhouse for the arrival of the Lord High Commissioner,

the Right Honourable George Reid. In brilliant spring sunshine on 14th May, we stepped off behind the Pipes and Drums and the Military Band of the Royal Regiment of Scotland, with bayonets fixed and colour flying. The parade went extremely well, both in terms of turnout and the standard of drill, and all involved can feel proud of their achievement on the day and the effort that they put in beforehand. 'The best Honour Guard in 10 years' and 'Much more impressive than the Scots Guards last year' were just two of the compliments that were overheard coming from some of the staff at 52 Brigade!

Following the parade, we provided ceremonial guards every day for the next week at both the Palace and Edinburgh Castle. In one of the chambers in the Palace, our attention was drawn to the carpet and we received a lengthy description of how it had been made in India for Queen Victoria, taking thousands of man-hours and costing



D (Light) Company with the Royal Colonel, His Royal Highness The Duke of Rothesay



PM Paton, Pte McKay, Pte Gonsales and LCpl Lindsay



Maj Philp and WO2 Shaw with the Pipes and Drums



The Pipes and Drums lead the march on of the Honour Guard for the arrival of the Lord Commissioner, the Right Honourable George Reid



The Guard of Honour marches off



Maj Philp with the D Coy Maxwell Shield Tug-O-War team

a small fortune to produce. As we all nodded thoughtfully and looked suitably impressed, the curator was surprised to hear from LCpl Hutton that his granny had one just like it at home. We returned to Edinburgh in June to provide Palace and Castle Guards for the visit of His Royal Highness, The Duke of Rothesay. Again, the week went very well and we were particularly pleased to be able to provide the guards for our Royal Colonel. On the last morning, His Royal Highness kindly agreed to join us for a Company photograph and then spoke to a few of the Jocks afterwards.

After leave, the Company underwent a radical reorganisation. The Pipes and Drums (Machine Gun Platoon) and the Snipers have moved to C (Sp) Coy, so that they can start to integrate into Fire Support Groups. In view of our role in Afghanistan, where we will form the core of an Operational Mentoring and Liaison Team (OMLT) for the 2 MERCIAN Battlegroup, 13 and 15 Platoons have merged and moved to B Company to bring it up to full strength. This leaves Company Headquarters and a Force Protection Section, along with 2Lt Doughty, Sgt Smith and Sgt McLeod

who will remain as mentors within the OMLT. We started our OMLT preparation in Kenya, where we trained and mentored a Company from the Kenyan Army during Ex GRAND PRIX. The next year will be somewhat unusual for D (Light) Company and although we are disappointed not to be remaining in our current form, we will embrace the new challenges and hopefully reform with a variety of experiences after Op HERRICK 10. It will also be good for The Royal Regiment of Scotland to have representation in the OMLT BG, as this is currently the strategic Main Effort in Afghanistan. 🇬🇧🇰🇪🇮🇲



CORPORAL'S MESS

President of the Mess Committee:

Cpl Muirhead

President of the Entertainments Committee:

Cpl Dempsey

It was clear on arrival in the Fort that a major refurbishment of the Mess was required. The pink and green artwork donning all four walls was unappealing so a neutral colour and contemporary feel was selected. After a few weeks the work had been completed, much to the envy of a few Sergeants' Mess members.

A date was eagerly arranged for the Corporals Mess first function. The Dining Out of the Commanding Officer Lt Col MacDuff on the 13 March was to be the first in a busy schedule of forthcoming events. The night was to be held not only in the Corporals' Mess; first to come was the fine food and entertainment which was served up in the Warrant Officers' and Sergeants' Mess. The Reconnaissance Platoon provided much of the Entertainment with LCpl Couper becoming too familiar with first name terms for the Regimental Sergeant Major.

The next fixture on the calendar was a games night on 4 April involving It's a Knockout, Pool, Darts and Nail in the Log. The night began with the SNCOs claiming that there was certain dubiety about some of the decisions in favour of the Corporals Mess – we understand it was called home advantage! However they failed to mention that they were using 5lb hammer on nail the log whilst

the Corporals Mess only had a 1lb hammer. The eventual and clear cut winners were the Corporals Mess with a 6-1 victory, much to the dismay of their opponents.

The Summer Ball on Friday 13 June was the most eagerly awaited event with most of the Mess budget being staked on one night. A perplexed Cpl "Screech" Porter was given the challenge of organising this event. Unbeknown to him his nerves were to be tested to their limits. After a few logistical nightmares on the night involving electricity and the DJ the evening finally got underway.

A very nervous Screech was on tenter hooks all night as the electricity provided in the marquee was getting its power from only one plug socket! The fear of a power cut and a backlash from the wives only added to our worries. The highlight of the night was the food on offer, so big thanks must go to the chefs for a cracking spread!

The Adjutant's (Capt Colquhoun) Dining Out on 4 July was held in the same manner as the Commanding Officer's with Dinner being served in the Warrant Officers' and Sergeants' Mess and entertainment from a comedian. The night carried on with everyone making their way over to the Corporals' Mess. It was there that the real fun began. It was

the turn of the ladies, and in particular Cpl Ritchie whose cocktail drinking game was put to the test, much to the joy of the Regimental Sergeant Major and the Adjutant. This joy was only to be short lived after both were to wake in the morning sporting a hangover from hell!

The Corporals' Mess would like to welcome back into the Mess Regimental Sergeant Major McDougall as our new Presiding Officer and Capt Hood as supervising officer. We await to see how the Corporals' Mess will flourish under their direction.

It has also been a case of out with the old and in with the new for the Committee as both PMC and PEC have changed over. It is only fair that we give Cpl Muirhead and Cpl Dempsey a big vote of thanks for looking after us for the past eight months and welcome in Cpl Braid and Cpl Culligan as their successors.

The Corporals' Mess would once again like to wish Lt Col Macduff and Capt Colquhoun and their families all the best and hope they enjoy their new posting.

Congratulations are given to the following mess members on promotion to Corporal: Mason, Steele, Culligan, Smart, Polus, Tod, Baxter, and Peacock and to all the students on the recent PJNCO cadre on promotion to Lance Corporal. 

EXERCISE GRAND PRIX SEP-OCT 08

It is, as some old sweats dryly observe, 12 years since the Battalion deployed on a light role overseas exercise and 5 years since the original Op TELIC. Thus, for all the operational experience of some of the more junior commanders and senior jocks, the Battalion's conventional warfighting skills on foot have not been practiced in a harsh environment for some time.

The Battalion had the privilege of being the first unit to deploy to Kenya in over a year, given the political and civil unrest at the beginning of the year. To note, Ex GRAND PRIX is currently being re-written as the British Army Training

Unit Kenya (BATUK) undergoes an uplift to produce a light version of the sort of 'centre of excellence' experience that armoured units enjoy in Canada. BATUK will exercise 7 units a year in future.

The Exercise began in a remarkably similar vein to most operational deployments – RAF plane serviceability problems saw most companies arrive 48 hours late and the Intelligence Platoon had plenty of time to catch up on Afghanistan reading whilst they waited at South Cerney Mounting Centre for 5 days.

The rifle companies deployed straight into the field, heading to

individual Forward Operating Bases (FOBs) built by our attached Royal Engineer troop in Ol Doinyo Lemboro. The area was rich in wildlife and training ground and proved to an OC's dream in terms of training their jocks in the lowest level skills. For Delta (Light) Company, the initial period was a chance to integrate with the Kenyan Rifles company, whom they mentored. The arrangement allowed both Delta Company to practice the skills required in their role as an Operational Mentoring and Liaison Team and the Kenyans to develop their forces to play a bigger role in African stabilisation operations.



Bonding with the local population



Charlie Company relax at Buffalo Springs



Pte Ratumaisese with two of the local tribesman



Fire Support Group 2 lessons

Meanwhile, Battlegroup headquarters, Charlie (Fire Support) Company and our attached gun battery (38 Battery, 40 Regt RA, who will deploy to Afghanistan with us) established themselves in FOB Wolf in Archer's Post. Archer's Post is a hot (up to 45c) and arid area, which bears a remarkable similarity to some parts of Southern Afghanistan. The FOB was completed by the appearance of several local soft drink stalls at the front gate, inevitably nicknamed 'Tesco's' by the Jocks. Following the Company level training, the Battlegroup en masse moved up to Archer's Post to conduct company live firing ranges. The Permanent Range Team (consisting of Capt Williams and WO2 Duffus and Stacey) worked tirelessly to produce a 'grown up' series of attack ranges, culminating in a live assault on an 'Afghan village', supported by guns, mortars, the fire support groups and Lynx helicopter door gunners. Capt Williams' flexibility of mind was tested during a night attack range when he spotted various locals leopard crawling across the hail of live rounds to unplug and steal batteries

from the electronic targetry! Possibly the unluckiest individual, though, was Pte Edgar of Bravo Company. After surviving the wrath of an elephant who side swiped him with its trunk, he promptly succumbed to heat exhaustion during a Company attack. He has subsequently made a full recovery from both incidents.

The last stage of Ex GRAND PRIX was run by 19 Lt Bde and took place in training areas further south that proved to be a temperate reprieve from the scorching sun of Archer's Post; ironically, the day after the Battlegroup left, Archer's Post received the first hint of the wet season resulting in flash flooding. Over the course of the Bde exercise, the enemy forces were led by Capt Hood, WO2 Stacey and the Mortar Platoon, a truly formidably force indeed. Also, during this phase the majority of the rifle companies were fitted with DTES, a GPS monitoring system that helps to identify the location of each soldier and was beneficial during the After Action Review. The final attack was a resounding success, the only hiccup was the delay of the CO's H Hour

as a group of mischievous elephants had preceded the Recce Platoon in occupying the FUP, undoubtedly a miscommunication error stemming from BOWMAN. They did however prove a most successful deception plan as they vacated the FUP at speed heading straight toward the enemy positions.

Ex GRAND PRIX concluded with the RAO's Adventurous Training package of trekking, rock climbing, white water rafting, kayaking and diving. All of the Battlegroup, with the exception of the Command Group who returned to the UK to begin the busy Pre-Deployment Training Schedule, spent 3 or 4 days partaking in these activities. With the trekking on Mount Kenya, Safaris in the Nanyuki area and rock climbing, white rafting and kayaking on Lake Naivasha, there was something for every one's taste. Those who went diving spent a week at the Ocean Sports Club Hotel, Watamu, with nearly all achieving a diving qualification as well as a top up to their lollipop tan. It would have been a shame to leave such a glorious country without having seen more of it. 🇰🇪



POTENTIAL JUNIOR NON COMMISSIONED OFFICER CADRE, JUN-JUL 08

CAPTAIN WILLIAMS

There comes a time in every walk of life when you realise it is time to take things to the next level. For 56 Private soldiers from the Battalion that time was the 09th of June 2008, they arrived at the Training Wing at Fort George ready for the Potential Junior Non Commissioned Officer Cadre. The Gymnasium was to be there home, it was fairly austere accommodation even to the hardiest of jocks. The first 12 days of the Cadre proved to a period of natural selection as the numbers on the Cadre steadily dropped. Those that remained were the more resolute and hungry to attain their first promotion. By week 3 there had been a dramatic improvement in the standards being achieved by the students and strong sense of team spirit was obvious to those outside the Cadre looking in. The in barracks phase ended after 4 weeks and the Cadre moved down to Kirkcudbright Camp and the Galloway Forrest for the final exercise. Throughout the exercise the hard work and excellent instruction from the Directing Staff reflected by the constant development of the students and the Cadre as a whole. At the end of the Cadre there were 33 Private soldiers that had proven themselves capable to take the next step in their career, they had all passed. They performed extremely well and should be proud of their performance.

SERGEANT SMITH

During the initial weeks within the camp there was a recurrent theme of self selection. The "Great escape" of week three saw five of the battalion's potential leaders make a break for freedom from the Gym AKA 'The Ardersier Auschwitz'.

Once this had all settled down we had whittled ourselves down to a Cadre of 33 men before deploying to Kirkcudbright training area where we progressed on to fire team and section level live firing, the students performed to an impressively high standard with

each man giving maximum effort throughout. This period however saw another bid for freedom. This escapee had, however, shown a fantastic level of detailed planning and a full appreciation of the Combat Estimate. He managed to slip past the guards at Kirkcudbright Camp and travel on foot to the nearest town disguised as a tramp. He then met his getaway vehicle at a pre designated pick up point before heading back for Inverness, admittedly not the best 'safe haven'. Thankfully he was found safe and well in his bed in the married quarters the following morning. We deployed on the final exercise with a new comer, Pte Patterson of B Coy, who apart from the uncontrollable length of his sideburns he fitted in well with the remainder of the Cadre.

The final exercise itself was designed to test the students on all levels and pushed them to their limits. Pte Mackie despite his daily stories, which usually started "This one time at Cadet Camp...", had managed to acquire a memorable case of prickly heat. He insisted that the medic Private Barron's treatment was insufficient and that the best treatment was simply to head butt the ground repeatedly, I think he derived this treatment from Sgt Cooper on a Friday night. Private Morgan of D Company also enjoyed his daily smile routine and loved to remind me that he could not be broken, which ran as a recurrent theme throughout. That is until the glorious words ENDEX had been called upon which Morgan took his cue and dropped to the Commanding Officer's feet in tears with claims of a sprained ankle. However we all know that his emotions had just got the better of him.

The Cadre proved to the students that they have absorbed all the information passed on to them from their instructors and they are now capable JNCOS, providing the Battalion with a good pool of JNCOS for the future.

LCPL CLARK (B COY)

From the beginning I knew the Cadre was going to be a testing time. Looking at the Cadre staff from Corporal Sharp to the 'Big Red One' Sergeant Taylor, there was a wealth of knowledge and experience. We knew that they would expect 150% from us all.

We spent the first phase of the Cadre accommodated in the gym, which made us all feel as if we were in the 'Big Brother' house. It was a bit outside the comfort zone for everyone but we soldiered on. Whether it was Skill at Arms lesson or Battle PT the instructors continued to provide encouragement and our confidence improving daily. With casualty evacuations and section attacks on Ben Wyvis, Drill and Physical Training (Sergeant Smith's two favourites) the first four weeks went pretty quickly.

In Kirkcudbright we began our final tactics phase. We conducted live firing up to section attacks with daily 'healthy' marches out to the ranges. We were shattered every night and looked forward to our beds. But wait!...We still had orders to write – another late night!

The final exercise started with a long insertion march into our Forward Operating Base (FOB) at the base of a massive hill in Galloway Forrest. All of the skills we learnt on the Cadre were put to the test, with no room for error. We had to fight our way up what felt like a cliff every time we were probed by the enemy. Then at last we destroyed the enemy in our final attack against a well defended quarry.

After a long bus journey and sleep we were back in Fort George. After a few days of administration we sat in the Sergeants and Warrant Officers Mess as the Commanding Officer congratulated us on our success and promoted the top 23 students. In summary I would say that I had both good and bad days throughout the Cadre, but, in the end it was worth it and to all you Jocks out there I would say; "Don't be shy, give it a try!" 



KIRK NOTES

by Padre: Reverend D Anderson

With the return of a Church of Scotland Minister to the Battalion, the Kirk Session of the Black Watch has been renewed. Priority during this restoration period was the ordination of Elders to the Kirk Session. On Sunday 14 October 2007 in Saint George's Garrison Church at Palace Barracks, Holywood, Maj Wrench, Capt Mack and WO2 Houston were ordained and inducted to the office of Eldership. We were privileged that Mr Alan McKinnell, who travelled from Scotland, and Mr Brian (Tad) Adamson, now resident in Northern Ireland, could be with us to ensure that proceedings went smoothly. In addition, on Sunday 16 March, Maj Lindsay, WO1 McDougall, Cpl Panton, and LCpl Qalobulaiwasakabara were similarly ordained and Capt Nicholas Colquhoun joined the Kirk Session on Sunday 13 April.

The Kirk Session is working to ensure the continuation of the round of religious, spiritual and moral care for all in the Battalion. We have had some notable opportunities for worship together, not least of which was a Thanksgiving for the end of Operation

Banner. During this service, WO2 McGilp and Maj Kemmis Betty shared with the Battalion some of their best and worst experiences over several tours of duty each in Northern Ireland.

The Battalion move from Northern Ireland to Fort George at the end of 2007 has given a new lease of life to worship in the Fort and on the patch. We celebrated Christmas together in traditional manner in the church in the Fort. We enjoyed another successful Red Hackle Day and a 'braw' Burns Weekend with Kirk on the Sunday morning. There were some very reflective and meditative worshippers that morning. In addition, we have seen some exciting services, particularly during the Latter Day Gathering, and as always at a Battalion Drumhead Service on Ticonderoga Day on the ramparts of Fort George in the splendid sunshine. We have attended the General Assembly of the Church of Scotland where the Chaplains were well represented by Rev Angus Mcleod who related some of his most recent experiences from Op TELIC. We helped out with the Pipers' Trail initiative from 51st (Scottish) Brigade and I was very

privileged to conduct a remembrance service at Suda Bay on Crete during our recent battlefield tour. It was indeed very moving to have all present read from the roll of Honour for those of the Black Watch lost during the Battle for Crete.

With the Battalion's deployment on Ex GRAND PRIX in Kenya, I was reminded that the Kirk Session of the Black Watch was first formally constituted at an evening service in St. Andrew's Presbyterian Church in Nairobi in 1954 with the Rev David Steel overseeing the occasion (the father of Lord David Steel, the Liberal Democrat MP and first speaker of the house at the Scottish Parliament). The Rev Tom Nicol MC narrated the steps leading up to the formation of the first Services Kirk Session and ordained the first elders Claude Macbeth Moir, George Paterson, and Roy Dear. The spiritual life of the Battalion seems buoyant and the morale will be good after our trip to Kenya. 'Hope is a pillar of the world' goes an African proverb. We will be doing our best to offer Hope to those we come across during this exercise and beyond... Pray for us! 🇷🇺🇬🇪🇰🇪🇩🇪

CALEDONIAN CHALLENGE

On the weekend of 14/15 June 2008 The Black Watch, 3 SCOTS participated in the Royal Bank of Scotland Caledonian Challenge.

The RBS Caledonian Challenge is one of Scotland's toughest challenges; to complete 54 miles in 24 hours non-stop in a team of 3-6 people. The trail covers the most arduous section of the West Highland Way, from Ben Nevis to Loch Lomond. The challenge for each participant is the physical equivalent of two full marathons AND two ascents of Ben Nevis without rest. The team, consisting of Capt Stewart, Capt Robb, Capt Baddeley, LCpl Munjoma and LCpl Cassidy completed this in a time of 13 hours 14 minutes 45 seconds. Winning this event as a team and being placed as individuals from 7-11. There were over 300 teams that started this event and a total of 1300 people taking part. NEVER AGAIN! 🇷🇺🇬🇪🇰🇪🇩🇪



Before....



Approaching CP 4, Ouch!!



and after!

EXERCISE NORTHERN RED SEA HACKLE – SUB AQUA DIVING EXPEDITION

by Maj G Shaw

Having arrived as the Regimental Administrative Officer in September 2007, I started planning a Level 3 Adventurous Training sub aqua diving expedition to the Red Sea. Exercise NORTHERN RED SEA HACKLE took place during the last week of June on board the livaboard Blue Fin setting sail from Hurghada, Egypt. Lt Gladstone was the second in command and the other exped members included a total of 14 from the Battalion. We took our own two military diving instructors from the APTC and also had the benefit of a first class Dive Guide from Blue O Two.

As well as being extremely grateful to the unit and Headquarters 2 Division for funding, we could not have taken part in this Adventure Training expedition without the help of the Army in Scotland Trust and Bridge of Don and Glencorse Trust Fund. We are also very grateful to Townergate Wilsons who kindly donated a large amount of money towards the expedition, enabling us to close the gap between income and expenditure and therefore the trip was able to go ahead.

Prior to the expedition all individuals qualified as British Sub Aqua Club Ocean Divers at the Army School of Diving in Bovington, led by Mr Malcolm Strickland. Malcolm and his team were brilliant, ensuring the week was a great success with their patience, encouragement and impressive expertise. Lessons began

in the classroom, progressing to the swimming pool and finally the open water. Conditions here were very different and much harsher to those that were to follow in the Red Sea.

Having completed a challenging and fun week diving off the south coast of England, the fun really began on arrival in Hurghada, Egypt. The first night was spent sampling the bars and entertainment in the town, an early start the next morning and Blue Fin set sail for the Northern Reefs and Wrecks of the Red Sea.

Over the course of the following six days and nights all of the soldiers completed 20 dives at various dive sites, many in challenging conditions, working towards the BSAC Sports Diver Qualification. The diving was both physically and mentally demanding as well as character building, involving a real test of courage when required to jump from a drifting boat into a shelving dive that went as deep as 800m or face the strong currents at SS Thistlegorm. The camaraderie and team building the soldiers gained over the course of the week was clear to see, and friendships were founded or strengthened.

LCpl Duncan Milne, Delta Company: 'The water was as clear as a swimming pool, it made Britain look like swimming around with your eyes closed. The week continued with almost four dives every day, some

ending with a night dive, which was another new experience. With each dive I was seeing new and colourful marine life from dolphins and turtles to eels and goldfish lookalikes. It was literally like being in a fish tank. The wrecks were my favourite and hearing a brief history made the dive that little bit better, going in and out of rooms was daunting at first but eventually you are squeezing through everything. The diving was amazing, that and a culmination of the boat, food, crew and dive leaders the whole journey was world class.'

The soldiers who took part in the expedition thoroughly enjoyed the experience of diving in the Red Sea and also the service they received on board. Blue Fin was a fantastic, luxurious boat with first class staff and facilities, providing an amazing dive guide and platform from which to get the most out of diving in the Red Sea. I would thoroughly recommend the company Blue O Two to anyone thinking of organising a sub aqua diving expedition (www.blueotwo.com).

Everyone was sad to leave Egypt, but celebrated the week with a fun night out on the final evening in Hed Kandi and Ministry of Sound, Hurghada. The new skills learnt, the friendships made and the fantastic memories were taken back to Inverness and will remain always with all those who experienced Exercise NORTHERN RED SEA HACKLE.



BATTALION FOOTBALL



The Team hit Hollywood



The US Marines exchange gifts with CSgt Pearson



At LA Galaxy

and everyone, including families, stand still and face the Stars and Stripes; the Jocks were briefed on this and they were happy to participate. The team played 7 games of football achieving 6 wins and 1 draw. It is at this time I must mention that CSgt Pearson was

the top goal scorer with seven goals; he says he has hung up his boots for the last time, I hope that is not the case. During the tour the team also went to visit LA Galaxy in the Home Depot Stadium and managed to watch a private training session with all the first

team players (David Beckham and Rudd Gullit amongst them). The Marine Corps themselves were excellent hosts and have invited the team back in 2010 on completion of our tour to Afghanistan so we hope we can keep our end of the bargain. 🇺🇸 🇬🇧



RUGBY

by Capt B J Wharfe

If one of the purposes of sport in the Army is to better prepare soldiers for operations then arriving at the Manila International Test Festival to face international stars Frano Botica (All Blacks), Elton Flatley (Australia) John Bentley (Lions), and Phil Greening (England) in our first game certainly brings back that rush of adrenaline.

We had been fortunate in an operationally uncertain season to continue the annual tradition of a rugby tour to the Far East and the team is very grateful to Battalion HQ and department heads for their support and faith in facilitating the tour. The team arrived in Manila in good condition. Although the season had been very busy it was the first time in recent history that all personnel from across the Battalion were available for selection and training.

Our first game was against Leighton Larrikins, a semi professional contracted side backed by Australian construction corporation Leighton, new comers to the tournaments, and favourites for this year's Cup and almost laughing openly at the wee lads from Scotland. The Battalion team absorbed the crushing impact of the Larrikins full frontal aggressive rugby, and replied to every score with a strong counter attack. The lead flipped breathlessly from side to side through four tries and was clinched by a conversion in the closing whistle, 12 points to 10; our first game

and we had defeated the tournament favourites.

The next two pool games were against an easier opposition and we kept a clean score sheet beating Para Todu 27-0 and Taipei Baboons 22-0. Saturday night the team kept their focus and discipline and the self imposed alcohol ban of the previous night was strictly adhered to by all, reinforcing the team unity.

Kowloon Rugby Club from Hong Kong was swept aside in the Quarter finals 31-7. Then the Battalion faced their second huge challenge, the semi final against Royal Sun Alliance Asia Barbarians; a big, fit, strong and disciplined side with huge financial backing. Within five minutes we were down 12-0, but the comeback to enter half time 12-12 was an exemplary display of courage that won the hearts of the spectators. A further try and converted try in the second half and no points against secured the win 22-12. The Battalion were applauded from the field and the performance summed up by the match commentator, "The Black Watch machine is now running very smoothly." We were through to the final to face our nemesis the Singapore Barbarians who had denied us the Cup many times before.

The sixth game in two days was fifteen minutes each way in hot humid conditions upon which lay several

months of training, preparation, fund raising and anticipation. The relatively small squad of fifteen, including management from Scotland, had already won the hearts of the spectators and every break, counter-attack and tackle was met with rapturous cheers of applause from the crowd. The cheers, whoops, sighs and arrgghs of the crowd flipped back and forth as the score leapfrogged from side to side until the final minute of the game and still nothing separated the two teams at 17-17. But it was The Black Watch in possession and Pte Vakalala deep in his own half spotted the gap in the opposition defence and chipped through to Pte Mulase at full speed scything through the defence and on to glory 22-17. The Battalion team had already been enjoying the legacy and tradition of previous years but this was intensified and reinforced by the Cup win.

The win in Manila was the highlight of five successful tournaments as the team had already won the Army Community Shield Competition defeating the Grenadier Guards 33-10. Continuing the success the team went on to win the Strathspey 10s tournament, the Lochaber Sevens and the Isle of Mull Sevens. Five tournament wins and the team remain undefeated in 25 games while three members of the Manila squad are now representing the Army Sevens team. 🏴󠁧󠁢󠁥󠁮󠁧󠁿

SAILING SUMMER 2008

by Lt A J Colquhoun

In the last 12 months the battalion has managed to send a number of people away sailing. In September 2007, at late notice, Lt Andy Colquhoun sailed across the Atlantic as a watch leader from the Canary Islands to Brazil as part of BAAE (British Army Antarctica Expedition); on a later leg Pte Luke Stott and Pte Gary Laidlaw sailed on a round trip from the Falklands Islands via South Georgia. Closer to home there have been two opportunities this summer to sail off the

West Coast of Scotland. Three people a week throughout the summer were given the opportunity to participate in Ex SCOTWEST. Ex SCOTWEST a Navy led Joint Service expedition which qualifies soldier at competent crew or day skipper level on a boat which sails between Ardfern and Kyle of Lochalsh all summer. The second opportunity was a on a week long expedition led by Lt Andy Colquhoun on a chartered boat sailing out of Dunstaffnage, near

Oban. For their Adventure Training week of the Advanced Soldier cadre, 7 NCOs and Jocks were introduced to a floating way of life onboard Westerly Sealord, a Corsair 34. The week took saw the boat stopping at Tobermory, Kyleakin, Seale and Inverie. The Jocks were able to see wildlife at first hand: seals, dolphins and lots of wildfowl. Each day a pair from the crew were tasked with cooking, for some this was their first experience at cooking, a huge achievement considering the



3 SCOTS

tight confines of the yacht's galley! There were no culinary disasters although a little more practice would not go amiss. The expedition took the Jocks

out of their comfort zone as they were forced to live and work in an unfamiliar environment and, with winds gusting up to Force 7, experienced some hard

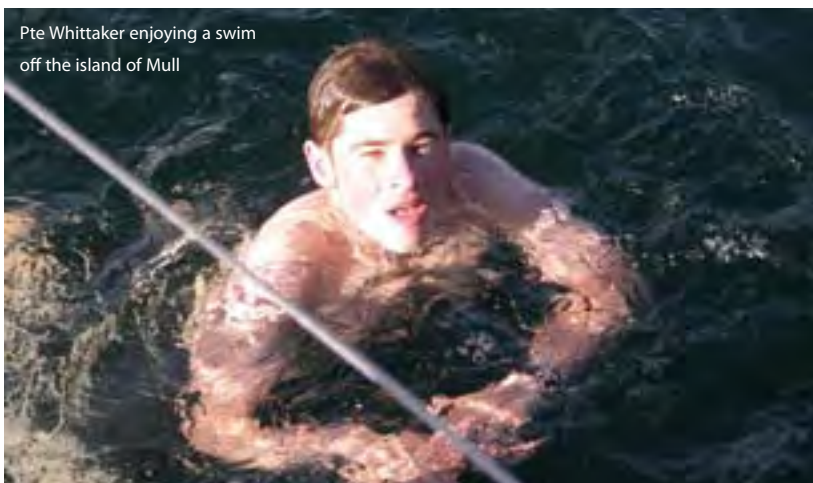
sailing as well. Some have ended the summer with a desire to do some more sailing, others glad for the experience but happy on firm land! 🇬🇧 🇨🇪 🇮🇪



Skipper Lt Colquhoun and 1st Mate Sgt Rennie



Lt Colquhoun on the Helm at sunrise 60 miles south of the Equator



Pte Whittaker enjoying a swim off the island of Mull



Pte Greer



The Crew on Sealord getting used to their foul weather gear



THE HIGHLANDERS

4TH BATTALION THE ROYAL REGIMENT OF SCOTLAND

COMMANDING OFFICER'S FOREWORD

As expected, 2008 turned out to be another 'rollercoaster' year for the Battalion which ended up split across two theatres and within each theatre with force elements working to different 'Battlegroups'. Consequently, throughout the year, the challenges for all ranks have been greater than usual. Even before deployment, the path to operations was full of friction and uncertainty, perhaps understandable given the rapidly changing nature of today's operations, the very different stages of the respective military campaigns and what can only be described as the 'fluid' events in both theatres. That uncertainty and friction took its toll in the early months of the year, not least on the families who waited patiently to find out just when and to where their loved ones would deploy.

In late February, B Company under the command of Major Philip White set off for Afghanistan, the first formed 'body of men' to deploy in 2008. Reconfigured as a 150-man Company with a healthy slice of Fire Support Company, it operated in Warrior initially as a largely 'independent' sub-unit but

later came under the direct command of the Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, 5th Battalion The Royal Regiment of Scotland. Only the second use of Warrior in Afghanistan, the Company's speed, endurance, reach and sheer clout often afforded it a marked advantage over a most tenacious and determined enemy; and while it is safe to say that the Taliban fear Warrior as a fighting platform, they also try their very best to defeat it. So for much of the time, B Company found itself in the very thick of the fight, operating for sustained periods far beyond the relative comfort of 'well found' Forward Operating Bases. An early contact six weeks into the tour reminded us all just how potent the threat is from IEDs. On a routine patrol, the largest device seen at that time in Afghanistan struck a B Company Warrior. Thankfully, the crew survived the contact and while the Warrior came off badly, it did its job and did much for the confidence of all.

Overall, the tempo throughout the tour was much higher than anticipated and the terrain and the threat punishing on the Warriors and the men of B Company. Of note, the

Company expended fifty-seven power packs, almost three for every Warrior in theatre. Four Warriors were damaged-beyond-repair by enemy action and it was not uncommon for the REME Fitter Section to repair or recover vehicles under sustained contact, the longest recorded incident being a nineteen-hour 'firefight'. Once deployed from the FOBs, on average the Company found itself in contact on every second day and by the end of the tour, each platoon had been struck by at least one IED (eleven in total during the tour) with the Company sustaining thirteen casualties, fortunately none of them life threatening. The main article by B Company covers the highlights of the tour and gives a flavour of operations in Warrior.

The men of B Company were not the only Highlanders to deploy to Helmand Province. In late September 2007 I was also tasked to provide a captain and eighteen non-commissioned officers to deploy after Easter 2008 with the 1st Battalion The Royal Irish Regiment as members of Operational Monitoring and Liaison Teams (OMLTs) or 'omelettes'. The OMLT group formed up in quick time under Captain Ray Dalzell, my anti-tank



The Jocks meet the PM



platoon commander. No surprise, but there were no 'pressed-men' amongst the group, the OMLT task being arguably one of the most challenging and exciting roles in Afghanistan today. Embedded as small and ad-hoc teams working directly in support of the Afghan National Army, the role was dangerous, exiting but at the same time hugely rewarding. The teams often found themselves very isolated, living alongside their Afghan counterparts in remote and austere conditions. The NCOs had to make do under difficult circumstances often with little guidance or oversight. Relationships with those they were mentoring on operations were key and were tested to the full in the face of repeated Taliban attacks against their patrol bases. Movement beyond patrol bases for essential resupply was fraught with danger, with attacks from a cocktail of rocket-propelled grenades, small arms and indirect fire common occurrences.

The OMLTs also routinely took the fight to the Taliban and it was on one such occasion in the town of Marjah that tragically Sergeant Jon Mathews lost his life. Injured while leading an Afghan patrol against a well-concealed Taliban position, despite the best efforts of his immediate team, the Afghan soldiers he worked with who had grown to respect him and the medical team at Camp Bastion, he died of his wounds that day. His death came as a real shock to all and a stark reminder of the risks so many have faced during 2008. He was given a fine 'Regimental' send-off in Edinburgh; he will not be forgotten.

The remainder of the Battalion was initially warned off to reinforce the effort in Afghanistan due to a pressing need for another Battlegroup Headquarters to gather together and coordinate the many multinational sub-units that had over time deployed almost piecemeal to that theatre. However, just before Easter, events in Iraq took a dramatic turn with the launch of Operation Charge of the Knights, a pre-emptive military operation by the Iraqi Army to rid Basra of local militia insurgents. Out of Charge of the Knights came the need to deploy Military Transition Teams or 'MiTTs' in support of troops



The Jocks take first aid training

in the city. A MiTT is effectively a group of mentors, usually permanently embedded with Iraqi counterparts and generally collocated with but not always deployed with about a platoon's worth of force protection. In very simplistic terms, the key difference between an OMLT and a MiTT is probably one of isolation and in the case of the OMLT arguably a much higher degree of tactical risk.

As events in Basra developed apace, very quickly the balance of the Battalion not yet committed to Afghanistan found itself MiTTing in the city in some shape or form. The early days in the city were austere, made worse by the crippling 50-degree heat and the need to live under the same conditions as the Iraqis. Power was intermittent, air conditioning non-existent and life-support extremely basic. The MiTTs initially lived in a variety of dwellings including warehouses, disused factories or abandoned portacabins. The core threats from IEDs and indirect fire varied by MiTT location and while we never experienced anything remotely matching the intensity faced by those deployed in Afghanistan, IEDs did get through. The other key threats were kidnap and in many ways just operating so close to the Iraqi Army.

No two MiTTs were the same and

no two days alike. The hours were long and MiTTs could often find themselves deployed on Brigade operations every second day. Our hosts were very demanding at times and presented new challenges to those unfamiliar with the subtleties of mentoring an increasingly capable indigenous army. Every soldier had a part to play and through their daily actions and maintenance of the highest of standards, each became an ambassador in his own right. While the tactical vignettes may not match the intensity of those from Afghanistan, it is absolutely clear to all that MiTTing required a very different skill set and that all those deployed in Iraq on this latest tour have made a significant contribution to getting Basra back on its feet.

Throughout both deployments, a robust Rear Party operated back in Fallingbowl, steadily growing in numbers as troops began to return from each theatre. Not only did the Rear Party manage to support those deployed 'at the front' and their families back in Germany but it also ran a comprehensive training programme for no less than 190 soldiers at any one time. It did a superb job working very long hours with little let up in terms of steady state Germany 'business'.

It has been a particularly busy



demanding period for all with the Battalion split far and wide with all of the additional challenges that such dispersion creates. Yet everyone, soldiers and dependents alike have

risen to the challenge understanding the pressing need to make headway in both theatres and accepting that that has called on very different skills and for the majority, a very different way

of operating on the ground. We can all be immensely proud of a job well done under very difficult circumstances and look forward to a bout of hard-earned POTL and annual leave. 

B COMPANY – OPERATION HERRICK 8 – HELMAND PROVINCE, AFGHANISTAN

In an extract from a B Company SITREP sent at the time, OC B Company writes:

"B Company had just received orders for a patrol to an outlying village to the south east of Musa Qal'eh, when the all too familiar crackle of 'Contact IED, casualties... wait out' rang out over the battlegroup net. Within seconds, Warriors were fired up and with Lance Corporal Archer commanding the lead vehicle, 6 Platoon led the company towards the contact. A young soldier from 1 R IRISH on a routine foot patrol with the Afghan National Army had been very seriously injured by a 'daisy-chain' IED. Within minutes he was back in the District Centre receiving medical attention and he probably owes his life to Lieutenant Callum McLeod's quick reactions that day. Meanwhile 5 and 7 Platoon deployed their dismounts during a follow up operation, which failed to catch the enemy but succeeded in securing a notorious compound called 'The Garden' – a known Taliban stronghold and suspected weapons cache, for subsequent

exploitation. The Company set about consolidating a cordon, deploying Warrior into the heavily irrigated fields of waist-high maize. Just before last light the enemy launched a coordinated assault from two directions. As enemy mortar fire started to land amongst the compounds, Corporal Young's vehicle was struck by a RPG and some of the dismounted sections were pinned down. Occupying a dismounted sentry position which had been established forward of a canal, Highlanders 'Zippy' McLennan and Danny Claridge were isolated. Despite having lost comms, they continued to return fire, destroying some enemy within 50 metres of their trench before reinforcements arrived in the shape of Sergeant 'Smudge' Smith and Lance Corporal Stevie Reay. Before long the combined firepower of Warrior and 105mm light guns was brought to bear and the attack was comprehensively driven off."

For most members of B Company, their tour as 'independent' Armoured Infantry Company Group for 16 Air

Assault Brigade on Operation Herrick 8, will have been one of the most professionally challenging experiences of their lives. It is impossible to do justice to all the events that occurred or to mention everybody who deserves it here. Suffice to say that in addition to enemy action like that described above, the gruelling nature of operations, working long hours in the intense heat and dust, living out in the desert for long periods in the most austere of conditions and the ever-present danger placed extreme demands on everyone. During the course of the tour, the Company suffered a total of eleven IED strikes, nine men were wounded in action and another four suffered heat injury. Despite all of this, the soldiers performed magnificently and maintained a positive attitude. There was an innate understanding that this was no place to cut corners and soldiers performed with the utmost professionalism. Everyone can be justifiably proud for what they and their contribution towards the mission of bringing improved security to the north of Helmand province.

In early 2008, B Company was in the final stages of pre-deployment training. The requirement to deploy early to cover 16 Brigade's 'RIP' meant that there was limited opportunity for any pre-tour leave. Even less so for Captain Phil Morgan and Corporal 'Scottie' Weir who deployed straight after Christmas as our advance party. Other than our experience of training for conventional war in BATUS (which provided a great foundation for what followed), the advice and experience passed on by Right Flank Company of the Scots Guards proved invaluable. Right Flank must take the credit for the early days of Warrior in Afghanistan. The employment of a new capability is always difficult but we owe a great deal to Right Flank, who despite being deployed for weeks on end, managed to drip feed those



6 PI HQ takes a much needed rest during an operation to isolate a known Taliban stronghold to the north of Musa Qal'eh. (R-L) Sgt Nagle, interpreter 'Dave', Hldr Wood, Lt McLeod)



valuable 'nuggets' to inform our own force generation, deployment and subsequent operation once in theatre. In particular, the clear message that the enemy was to be afforded due respect but not feared prepared us all mentally and provided a real confidence boost to the Jocks.

It was a tour of three parts. Initially we operated alongside C Squadron of the Household Cavalry, conducting long-range patrols to disrupt Taliban strongholds in the desert to the East of Musa Qal'eh. During this time we conducted several Battlegroup-level operations, including securing a Taliban stronghold for a council or '*shura*' by the District Governor, conducting a '2-up' Battlegroup advance and arresting Taliban suspects in a cordon and arrest operation. The middle stage saw the arrival of 16 Brigade, which coincided with the poppy harvest. While there was never a ceasefire, the Taliban's appetite to initiate contact subsided temporarily. At this stage we began to conduct shorter patrols often alongside the Afghan National Army or Police within the wadi and around the 'green zone'. It was during this phase that Lieutenant Dave Robertson's body armour deflected a RPG fired at a range of 150 metres, the round striking him in the chest and causing shrapnel wounds to both him and his gunner Highlander Cumming... but it was not enough to persuade either to break contact! During the final stage of the tour we switched back to manoeuvring out to the desert fringes of Musa Qal'eh, utilising our ability to reach out to the outlying areas to conduct reassurance patrols and occasionally strike the enemy on our own terms.

The attached elements made a huge contribution to the operation. What the Fitter Section doesn't know about repairing Warrior running gear isn't worth knowing. The work rate and dedication was superb. We were also ably supported by a Fire Support Team from 26 Regiment Royal Artillery who were well and truly at the sharp end and suffered a number of casualties. In addition we were fortunate to be supported by a logistics team from 13 Air Assault Regiment with three 'DROPS' trucks and a fuel tanker that pretty well accompanied us everywhere we went. Meanwhile back at Camp Bastion, our



Going around the green zone proved treacherous...

support team lead by RQMS 'Scouse' Moore faced the not insignificant challenge of keeping a large AI Company Group sustained at the end of a very long line of communication. Colour Sergeant Bell did a fantastic job of ensuring that Warrior spares were flown forward on time, while Colour Sergeant Campbell made sure that we had all the dismounted equipment that we needed, as well as keeping up a constant supply of e-blueys and welfare parcels from home. Somehow they all even managed to find time to complete a 10 mile charity run around Camp Bastion.

It would be easy to imagine that the tour consisted of a series of contacts but B Company actually spent a great deal of its time seeking to avoid contact. The template of using Warrior in 'overwatch' whilst dismounts patrolled the villages to engage with the elders proved highly successful in winning hearts and minds. In particular Lieutenant Adrian Havelock had a great knack of winning the confidence of the elders over a cup of tea. Sergeant Barry Speight, not normally known for his diplomatic prowess, was also highly adept in this area. Within a few hours of investing a village notorious for Taliban activity



...but Warrior still reached parts that other vehicles could not



Jocks and Iraqi Army share a meal

he, had won over the locals and the bazaar was open for business as usual. However, having been head-butted into a draining ditch by a cow on another patrol it is clear that he has a little more work to do in this area. Using the medic who invariably travelled in the back of CSM's Warrior, we routinely set up medical clinic on the outskirts of a village. Much goodwill was generated on the back of this simple gesture, not to mention the low-level intelligence that we gathered as a result.

Another aspect of the tour that should not be overlooked is the good fortune that the Company had in working alongside other Battalions of the Royal Regiment of Scotland. During the tour we worked exclusively for the 5 SCOTS Battlegroup Headquarters,

alongside B Company 2 SCOTS in Mastiff and also D Company 5 SCOTS who operated mainly in the green zone in the light role.

The men and women of B Company could not have done more than was asked of them this year and can walk away with heads held high, justifiably proud of their achievements. I suspect that most will return to Afghanistan at some point in the future but for all, this tour will be unique. And while there is a great sense of relief at being back, more or less in one piece, our thoughts are still with those still recovering from injury.

THE 4 SCOTS' OPERATIONAL MENTORING AND LIAISON TEAMS (OMLTs)

At very short notice (a weekend and

then straight into PDT), Captain Ray Dalzell and Sergeant Major William Gibb created a team of thirteen 'omelettes'. Attached to the 1st Battalion The Royal Irish Regiment, they were eventually split further, deploying as ad hoc teams mentoring the Afghan National Army on operations. To a man, they highly regarded by the Commanding Officer of The Royal Irish for their excellent work. The task organisation of the OMLT Battlegroup on HERRICK 8 required an additional company of mentors. Appropriately named OMLT 4, with 4 SCOTS personnel providing the initial framework, it eventually numbered some 38 all ranks drawn from trawls from the wider army. Like the rest of the Battalion the 4 SCOTS element had just finished a full on training year, only to face an intense build-up and pre-deployment training package with the tightest of timelines. To add additional friction, there were some pretty significant logistical and administrative challenges to continually move between Germany and UK to plug into another battlegroup for training and subsequent deployment. The remainder of the OMLT 4 augmentees stood up so late that they met the rest of the team for the first time in Camp Shorabak, home to OMLT Battlegroup Headquarters in Camp Bastion. An extract from notes written by Captain Ray Dalzell gives a brief insight into OMLT operations:

"In June 2008 members of OMLT 4 were tasked on a 48-hour rapid deployment into the Lashkar Gah AO in support of a disorganised and rapidly flagging Afghan National Police Force (ANP). Of particular concern was the remote, volatile town area of Marjah some 30 kilometres west of the nearest British ground holding troops based out of the Lashkar Gah District Centre. The ANP in Marjah attempted to control the area from no more than five very vulnerable check points in the area and a Headquarters in the centre of the town which quickly became known as 'Castle Grey Skull'. The ANP were dreadfully undermanned, ill-equipped (particularly ammunition) and prone to desertion in the face of fairly moderate resistance. They often abandoned check points that were then occupied by the Taliban, consequently requiring British OMLT and ANA intervention to regain. The enemy force make-up was complex, consisting



Maj Barry McMaster and CSM Philbin with the locals



Frequent checks of vulnerable areas resulted in the find of several IEDs, this one by LCpl Archer's section near Mount Doom



4 SCOTS

not only of suspected hard-line Taliban but also of narcotics traders and various militia factions. Instability in Marjah and the wider district area was important to the insurgent propaganda and political campaign, the success of which could result in unseating the District Governor plunging the area into complete chaos. If they succeeded, the chair would be filled by a known Taliban sympathiser who was ready to step in. Such an endstate was unthinkable and therefore Afghan National Security Force (ANSF) and ISAF success in Marjah was critical. This turned out to be no mean feat as the Taliban battled hard to control an area responsible for significant quantities of the Province's heroin production. There were also concerns that Marjah was replacing the now heavily patrolled area of Garmsir as a safe haven and launch pad for deploying insurgents into the north of the province.

An initial force of 6 British mentors and 80 ANA soldiers were deployed into a deserted school in the centre of the town. Defences were extremely basic and adequate stores never reached the location in their time. Communications in the area were also particularly poor and [at the time] their only means of communication with the Headquarters in Lashkar Gah was TACSAT. The school presented a fairly vulnerable target, yet the belief and trust that had developed between ANA and British mentors had given them true grit in the pursuit of mission success. Equipment was basic, the Common Weapon Sight was the extent of night vision, 7.62mm the highest calibre direct fire weapon less the odd 66 mm hand held Anti Tank rocket carried by the ANA. Integral indirect fire assets were limited to an extremely limited Afghan

82mm Mortar. That said, Attack Helicopter pilots became very familiar with the area and were always on task overhead within 20 minutes.

OMLT is a task that requires soldiers, NCOs and officers equipped with a broad skill set and highest standard of personal discipline and example. But a particular requirement is the need for excellent communication skills, allowing OMLT members to bond with ANA counterparts, highlight their strengths and develop their own confidence and abilities. More often than not during the deployment, teams found themselves in very isolated locations with very basic provisions. Equipment and assets were not always readily available to OMLT units. As a result, OMLT troops developed a certain resolve and quickly learned how to manage with little yet make the most of it. A number of lives were saved through outstanding immediate first aid administered by team medic qualified soldiers prior to the arrival of a CMT. The 4 SCOTS soldiers took pride in being an OMLT soldier and they took pride in the ANA who they were mentoring. Every man developed a bond and endured life-changing experiences in desperate circumstances with at least one Afghan soldier that they will fondly remember for the rest of their lives. By the end of the deployment, the Jocks were spread across all four teams within OMLT 4 because of the requirement to spread the quality in order to make things work. The flag of the Royal Regiment of Scotland was flown with pride throughout."

OPERATION TELIC 12 – BASRA, IRAQ

Post-Easter and with a foot in both theatres, the remainder of the Battalion

sat in Fallingbowl watching events in Basra unfold and wondering which theatre would have the greatest call on Battlegroup Headquarters, A Company, the lion's share of Support Company and the key enablers from Headquarter Company. Plans and options changed weekly until late on Friday 16th May, the final signal arrived, formally standing the Battalion down from HERRICK and up for TELIC. Some nine days later and after a stolen five days of pre-deployment leave, the first soldiers deployed to Iraq via Kuwait. 'MiTTing' was to be the order of the day, with much of the initial thinking of what a MiTT is and how to MiTT completed before our arrival by 1 SCOTS. The early work performed by our sister Battalion in the thick of Charge of the Knights was invaluable and set the pace and concept for everything that followed.

On arrival in Iraq, the intent was to locate(!), corale and mentor the Iraqi Army's 53rd Bde, MiTTing at Brigade and Battalion level. The Brigade had been stood up after Charge of the Knights, drawing its manpower from other Brigades operating in Basra. The 50th and 51st had shown well; the 52nd, barely trained, had crumbled and in some cases deserted in the face of a determined militia, the concerns raised by Iraqi commanders at the time but the predictions ignored. So the 53rd Brigade was a direct product of Charge of the Knights, a new formation for Basra, on the main effort and pulling manpower and equipment from existing formations as necessary.

Two days after arriving in Iraq, the CO flew forward with a rank-heavy team to Numaniyah about 140 km south east of Baghdad and 40 kms from the Iranian border to marry up with the Brigade and its Battalions, leaving the balance of The Highlanders back in Basra, crawling over an ageing Warrior fleet handed off to us by out-going units in a very sorry state. The tactical pause also gave the remainder of the Battalion time to play catch up on theatre-specific training that it had been impossible to achieve due to the short notice deployment and the lack of both time and equipment.

After 5 weeks deployed forward, the news came back from Numaniyah that the 53rd Bde would have to forgo any continuation training back



in Basra as it was required up in the line in Baghdad. And if you think the British Army has equipment issues, it is worth highlighting that as the 53rd Bde deployed its 2700 soldiers to the Capital, it was short 1200 sets of helmets and body armour, had 300 defective RPK medium machine guns and had insufficient AKs for one per man. Most alarming, it was effectively untrained. The Commanding Officer's team returned to Basra empty handed, the decision not to follow the 53rd up to Baghdad the final outcome of a very complex set of discussions in London.

Back in Basra, incrementally the MiTTs took shape. Waterloo Company, a mix of D Company 4 SCOTS and A Squadron SCOTS DG under Major Callum Lane and Sergeant Major Pete Marshall, was already split across five locations throughout the city. Tasks included MiTTing the 3/51st, manning the Bulldog 'City QRF', a Mastiff Escort Group and security of the Basra Operations Command Centre and the Basra Palace. The pace was relentless but throughout the tour Waterloo Company performed superbly, attracting the eye of many a high profile visitor, including US President Elect Obama and providing much of the glue that kept the Iraqi Army in Basra functioning.

Next off the block were Major Adrian Reilly and Sergeant Major Tony Ronaldson leading a Battalion MiTT, mounted in Warrior but reconfigured at short notice to assume the role of

the 14th Iraqi Army Division's Special Operations MiTT, effectively training and then deploying with the Special Operations Company on strike operations in the city. Delivering bespoke training from scratch, the MiTT very quickly brought the Company up to a very good standard and soon deployed with it on the first of a number of strike operations. Sergeant Major Ronaldson quickly found that MiTTing was not all plain sailing, with the Iraqi Army soldiers very edgy at H-Hour and reverting to the 'if in doubt shoot somewhere' mode. If he had any hair, he would have lost it or pulled it on that first operation. Over time the capability matured and was so successful that the Divisional Commander soon directed that the work be continued to generate a Battalion sized group. An important legacy has been left.

Major Barry McMaster, Sergeant Major Euan Philbin and Assaye Platoon (another mixed platoon generated just days before deployment) headed south just shy of the Iranian Border to Camp Craw, named after Lance Corporal Craw of the Argylls who died during Op TELIC 3. Charged with MiTTing the 3/50th, Assaye Platoon lived in an old fertiliser factory, reminiscent of a Mad Max set. The cruel amongst us would say that it suited Assaye Platoon down to the ground. A Mastiff patrol from Assaye Platoon was the target of the first IED strike of the tour. The incident – managed superbly by Sergeant Major Philbin – served as

an early reminder to all in 7 Armd Bde that MiTTing aside, the insurgent threat was very much alive. Assaye Platoon had a busy tour down south, enjoying real independence and covering an important part of the AO, not least the border crossing points, 'smugglers bend' and the riverine stretch that provides access to the City from the south.

In July, the Commanding Officer's MiTT headed into the City to an old warehouse in the Naval Base to mentor the 50th Bde HQ. Major Toby Christie and Sergeant Major Eddie Murray accompanied him, to provide the 'force Protection' element of the Brigade MiTT and to MiTT the 1/50th at reach. Commander 50th Bde was a very experienced officer, like so many senior Iraqi Army officers, having fought through many gruelling years of the Iran-Iraq war, and more recently having taken the fight to the insurgents during Charge of the Knights. He ran his Brigade with grip and demanded a high tempo from his Battalion CO's, which in turn kept all MiTTs exceptionally busy.

Last but by no means least, Major Jes Giles and Sergeant Major 'Shuggy' MacInnes headed into the Hyaniyah and Jameat, particularly unsavoury areas of Basra, to mentor a Battalion of the 26th Brigade. They operated under US Command for the remainder of the tour, which brought with it a number of fresh challenges on the technical and procedural sides of operations. Captain Paul Longwell and Sergeant



The heat and combat load were crippling – Hldrs McLeman and Irvine take a break at the end of a gruelling foot patrol



Lt Dave Robertson was lucky to escape with minor injuries when an RPG deflected off the front of his body armour exploding on the back of his turret



Major MacInnes were an instant hit and their liaison skills were held up as 'best practice'. As the tour progressed, the focus for this MiTT changed and much of the time was spent engaged in consent winning activities through Civil Military Operational Cooperation (CMOC) projects in schools and other public amenities; essentially buying security and consent through developing community resources. Relationships forged with the Americans and the Iraqi Army were particularly strong and rightly so in an area of Basra that arguably has the potential to 'blow' at any time.

As the peak of the tour, UK MiTT Group had nineteen MiTTs under command, a span that would test any headquarters. Each Battalion provided a small 'Regimental Cell' and it was here that the Adjutant, SSA and Colour Sergeant Clark Ferguson spent many a happy hour trying to keep up with their orphans. As CQMS, Colour Sergeant Ferguson was a lynchpin to success, supporting seven of the nineteen MiTTs from his little hovel in the COB. As the Commanding Officer reports, no two MiTTs were the same and no two days alike. The variety and range of activity made the time pass quickly and has arguably embedded a new set of skills across the Battalion that would not have possible on a more conventional tour. The jocks have played a key role in Basra during a critical time in Iraq's history on a tour that panned out so very differently compared to TELIC 7. The experience has been hugely worthwhile and there is no doubt that some of the same skills will eventually be required on operations further a field when the time comes.

REAR PARTY

Last but not least is the Rear Party that has supported us so well throughout the year. Steadily growing in numbers as troops returned from operations, at one point this is where the balance of the Battalion lay. Not only have Captains Arthur Frame, Ross Smith and Ronnie Christie managed to support us 'at the front' but they have kept the lid on routine business that seldom disappears simply because a Battalion is deployed. Rear Party is not glamorous and is equally hard graft and we are all extremely grateful for the

effort that went into supporting the troops forward and the families back in Germany.

AND FOR THE FUTURE...

Fortunately, the Battalion is now back from operations and longing for a well-earned period of leave. The timing could not be better and the majority will not return to work until late January. Thereafter, we are all looking forward to getting back together as a Battalion and re-establishing the cohesion that has been missing for much of the past year. The programme for the forthcoming year allows us to do just that, balancing the need to refresh our core armoured infantry skills with a healthy dose of sport, leave, adventure training and Regimental activities, including a Summer Highland Games. Importantly,

the Pipes and Drums will have the opportunity to play the competition circuit. We intend to reinforce them at appropriate points in the season, marching with them through parts of the traditional Regimental recruiting area in support of the wider recruiting effort. So there is more than enough to keep the Battalion busy while allowing all ranks to re-charge the batteries before the next operational cycle commences.

To keep with the progress between now and the next instalment of the Regimental Magazine, visit the 4 SCOTS' Webpage on Armysnet. Non-military users can access the pages as 'guests', the procedure for which can be obtained from the RSO 4 SCOTS (0049) 5162 971 2411 or via Home Headquarters. 



Sgt Hagger's new bike



Brothers in Arms



FOREWORD

First, who is the “A” Company Group? The Argylls make up our normal three platoons, an augmented Company HQ and our Fire Support Group (FSG) from our own Support Company, but even some of those men are “honorary Argylls”, coming from other regular and TA units. Our other attachments include men of numerous cap-badges who man the myriad of additional capabilities that we have for operations – fire support, air control, medical, engineering (mechanical and combat), surveillance, electronic warfare, civil affairs, reconstruction, policing,

Our area is now relatively stable, but it wasn't always thus. Having completed our mandatory theatre training in Bastion Camp further north, we arrived in DELHI in April to find the Taliban dug in around us, with contacts and incoming rockets the norm. We were then involved in about 6 weeks of full war-fighting operations alongside the US Marines, during which the Taliban in our area were soundly beaten conventionally and forced to take heavy losses. They are now much further to the south, and we've entered a period of consolidation and civil reassurance and redevelopment. The Company Group has seamlessly made the transition from high intensity tactical operations to general counter-insurgency operations, testament to the Jocks' professionalism and their ability to remember why we're in Afghanistan – to set the security conditions for Afghan governance and their security forces to thrive. Body

Overall, we're about half way through our tour and have been involved in at least, on average, one significant incident every two days. We've lost two men wounded to Improvised Explosive Devices (Spr McKetchnay and Pte Wheelan), but they are both recovering well in the UK without, hopefully, permanent damage. The team is working hard in a difficult environment and situation, but we're doing what we're trained for and enjoying the challenge. The support from the home-base has been outstanding and loved ones are not to worry about us – morale is high and we look after each other. The lads have been quite magnificent in action, proving that the old Argyll spirit lives on in this generation. However, we have made a lot of our own luck, and the fact that the Jocks have made such an effective team from a disparate collection of cap-badges is testament to their character, humility and humour. It has been a privilege to serve and command these men for the last two years and see all our training come to fruition. I am immensely proud of them, who they are and what they stand for – and I know you are too. 



1 PLATOON

Pl Comd: 2 Lt Forsyth
Pl Sgt: Sgt Corkill, Sgt Russell
1 Sect Comd: Sgt Russell, Cpl Arris

2 Sect Comd: LCpl Walkinshaw
3 Sect Comd: LCpl Hart

Having enjoyed a great Christmas, we returned to Canterbury for yet more pre-deployment exercises. We welcomed new additions to the Platoon from the AAC, Royal Signals and TA, bringing our manning up to 25. The exercises passed with relative ease, the only highlight being the freezing temperatures that were clearly good preparation for Helmand Province in the summer! A trip to Castlemartin was also squeezed in with the rest of the Company in order to aid D Sqn HCR in their training. We had one last period of leave and then we were off – Helmand here we come! We flew to Bastion on 9th April and were straight into a day of emotional lectures. We spent a couple of days zeroing weapons and polishing up on skills before flying to FOB DELHI.

Finally on the ground, our first task was to guard the camp and man the QRF. During this time we provided a security detail to ensure that a resupply convoy got to the FOB in one piece. Our next task was to man the combat outposts. We split into two

groups, with 2Lt Forsyth's multiple going to HAMBURGER HILL, and Sgt Corkill's going to LITTLE BROTHER, both nothing more than piles of mud of ancient defences reinforced with HESCO. From these positions we had great observation across the area. Pte Capstick put on an impressive display of 'fireball football' after mistaking petrol for diesel while cooking, and getting the shock of his life with the results. Later, as the "Patrols" platoon, we were sent to man the recently cleared Objective GUMPY. We spent 10 days here protecting the southern flank of the US Marines while they pushed East into Taliban territory. It was here that Pte Cole decided he would try and hide the fact that he had fallen into the pit-latrines, only problem being that he reeked for a week. Back at the FOB, LCpl Coombs (Royal Signals) decided to fire a mini-flare at his own head, subsequently resembling a local with his head swathed in a head-wrap.

On 20th May, the infamous enemy trench-line "TAUNTON" was crossed for the first time – a bit of a nervous

moment as no unit had pushed this far south since the Mercian incident 12 months before. However, this went very smoothly with no incident bar the finding of a PPIED by Sgt Corkill. It wasn't long until we crossed the same ground during the next big Company operation, clearing a route for the US Marines for their launch to the south. As we moved to our first objective, known as MARTINI, past the recently abandoned bunkers of the enemy, we were engaged by RPG's and machine gun fire. This was a bad move by the enemy as the OC ordered in the very impressive firepower of a US Cobra and Huey gunship, bringing rockets and mini-gun fire to bear on them – we swiftly cleared through and secured our objective, watching the Taliban run for their lives. Coming to think of it, we haven't seen much of the Taliban since! With the Taliban now pushed to the south, we got a little respite, patrolling the cleared areas, carefully finding the IEDs and mines left for us by the Taliban, as well as huge amounts of unexploded ordnance. It was amazing to find the

1Pl – BASTION Airhead – 1Pl smother an APACHE with love and care





trench systems and bunkers that the enemy had dug. They would certainly have received an "A" for the defence phase at the Infantry Battle School!

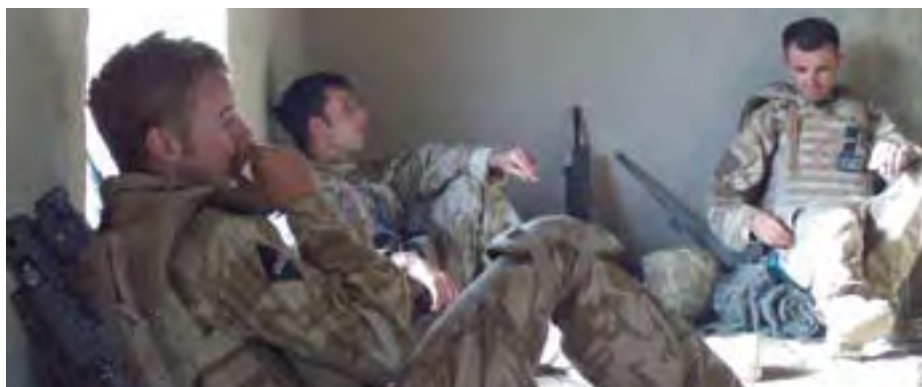
Back at DELHI, Sgt Russell did well to get the lads into body armour and under cover in what he thought was an enemy mortar attack – obviously he was 'just joking' when he found out it was our own mortars firing back at the Taliban! Also, now that the temperature is climbing to an unbearable level, Pte Bauros's skin is the same colour as his hair. We are approaching our half way point of the tour and we have achieved quite a lot to say the least. We have pushed the Taliban south, the Bazaar is now bustling and the locals are very thankful. Let's hope the second half of the tour can be as successful. Congratulations go to the now CSgt Corkill who has now got his feet up in Bastion as A Coy CQMS and also to Sgt Russell who replaces him as 1 PI Sgt. 🇬🇧🇮🇷🇦🇫



Obj GUMPY – Sgt Russell enjoys a bath



Obj SNOWDON – 1Sect moving up through IED Alley



Obj MARTINI – 2Lt Forsyth, Cpl Walkinshaw and LCpl Hart

2 PLATOON

PI Comd: Lt Bevan
PI Sgt: Sgt Pedder
1 Sect Comd: Cpl MacNeil

2 Sect Comd: Cpl Singleton
3 Sect Comd: Cpl Craig

January 2008 saw our numbers augmented by a number of AAC and TA soldiers, which brought our deployment strength up to 25. A week of live firing, the MRX and then a week in Otterburn provided the perfect opportunity for us to gel as a team and ready ourselves of Afghanistan – minus the Otterburn snow and slush of course! We also worked closely with other elements that would be joining us on HERRICK 8 – we were particularly impressed with the MASTIFF armoured personnel carrier, especially its heating. The Jocks then got a well earned couple of weeks leave before returning to Canterbury for our final pre-deployment preparation. The last weekend included a visit to a local wildlife park which the Jocks enjoyed, despite their initial scepticism. Having finally arrived at BASTION camp on the 10th April and after a brutal day of long briefs, we were able to get down to some important final training to ready us for the front line. Everyone

benefited from the introduction to the heavy machine gun and the automatic grenade launcher. Special mention must be made of Pte Gerraghty's prowess with the 66mm – a true professional. After a week of ranges at BASTION that included an excellent "compound clearance" range, the PI boarded the CH47 helicopter bound for FOB DELHI, Garmsir.

Our feet had hardly touched the ground when we were told that we would be deploying in a couple of hours to secure a checkpoint called PORT. After some hectic battle preparation, we moved in some MASTIFFs to the CP, but this time we were more impressed by the armour and air conditioning of the vehicle! Once at the checkpoint, we spent several days observing to the south where the front line was only 400m away. Our first Platoon operation was on the 25th April in an area called Objective GUMPY. GUMPY needed to

be secured in order to protect the flank of the US Marines moving through our position. Clearing the GUMPY compounds was a time-consuming



Obj JESTERS Cpl Craig and 2 Sect await orders to attack



process due to the need to check the entire route with detectors due to the threat of mines and IEDs. Luckily, the enemy did not interfere with the clearance. From the two positions that were established in GUMPY, we supported a US attack, fighting off some enemy RPG and small arms attacks from nearby Obj TEQUILA. However, Cpl "Bottfly Barry" Singleton missed the show after receiving yet another indeterminate insect bite that required his casevac to BASTION for treatment – we're noticing a pattern here! We also watched numerous Cobra gunships and 155mm artillery do their stuff. We also learned to love US rations due to the kindness of the US Marines.

Next the Platoon split to the outposts called HAMBURGER HILL and LITTLE BROTHER. These positions observe large arcs of the Company area and help to trigger enemy movement by day or by night. Cpl MacNeil eased the austere conditions by making chips – a welcome change from ration packs! Incidentally, Cpl McNeil is currently writing a blog for the Guardian, ensuring everyone is aware of his views on fridges for the troops. Next was 10 days guarding the Company FOB, which was a good chance for a rest and the opportunity to use the phone. Finally, during the "patrols" rotation, we were part of a larger



A Coy 2PI Obj CHARLOTTE Lt Bevan and Pte Wight



Obj GUMPY Cpl Craig and Ptes Richardson and Mcfarlane

A Coy 2PI Obj GUMPY PI HQ and 2 and 3 Sections pose at Obj GUMPY





Company operation to secure another area for subsequent exploitation by US Marines. The Platoon was "front left" of the Company, and cleared though a number of objectives over several days – JESTERS, ANNABELLE, BEATRICE and CHARLOTTE. After being RPG'd and machine-gunned in JESTERS, we had a very close encounter in Obj CHARLOTTE with a group of enemy who clearly were not expecting us at a range of 20m with bayonets fixed. Pte Whelan was instrumental in killing an enemy fighter in this contact, having been complaining the day before that he was getting bored, only to be wounded days later by an IED. He sustained fragmentation and blast injuries to his legs, but we hear that he is making a good recovery. Are you still bored Whelan?!



Obj GUMPY Sgt Pedder gives his troops a lift

3 PLATOON

PI Comd: Capt Aitken IG
PI Sgt: Sgt Shiel
1 Sect Comd: Cpl McKelvie

2 Sect Comd: Sgt Gass
3 Sect Comd: Cpl Rennie

After Pre Deployment Training in Sennybridge, 3 Platoon found itself

sweating away in Bastion for a few days
of zeroing weapons, sharpening bayonets

and polishing our drills and skills. Having completed this period of acclimatisation



The PI Comd with 3 Section after weeks at Hamburger Hill



5 SCOTS

and having got over Private Rounding's disturbing 'Bastion Borat' running attire, we were immediately thrust into the austere Garmsir outposts named LITTLE BROTHER and HAMBURGER HILL. It was during this lengthy period that 3 PI first fired shots in anger – the suppression and indeed destruction of a Taliban Anti Aircraft gun and four-man crew. Privates Sariki and Glen certainly proving that they were 'at one' with the grenade machine gun! The platoon has spent a lot of time at these out stations which has really enabled the Sect Comds to 'get amongst' their men. These out stations also enabled the guys to get on with the much talked about 'Op Massive' (the desire to reach Schwarzenegger proportions), with Private Player leading the way. The sun has been relentless and everyone has watched in awe with the way in which Private Spoogy Macpherson and his natural Scottish features have managed to avoid the much dreaded

sun burn! In the early stages of the tour, Cpl Rennie arrived having just completed PSBC and he has certainly proved to be a very welcome addition, cascading his recce experience down to the Jocks in the platoon. As we write, the tour is almost at its halfway stage and the platoon has been very busy.

The tempo of patrolling has really increased over the last few weeks, this has proved to be a challenge that the platoon has risen to, with many Jocks stepping up to jobs not normally expected of them, most notably Private Ritchie excelling at leading a full Section throughout a tough three day search and destroy operation in baking heat. The next period of the tour promises to be a testing time for the platoon as a whole as the civilians of Garmsir flood back in to the region, resulting in a rise of the threat of IEDs and suicide bombs. As a Platoon Commander from an outside unit, I have been enormously

impressed by the professionalism of this body of men – never more so than during the superbly efficient and rapid CASEVAC of Private Wheelan and Sapper McKetchnay after stepping on IEDs, with Sgt Shiel and Cpls Singleton and Rennie doing an outstanding job throughout. No matter what the Jocks have been faced with they have attacked it with genuine zeal and pride in their job as British infantrymen, whatever their parent cap-badge. 40% of the platoon is a collection of various cap-badges that we have been able to mould into an excellent team and one that I am immensely proud to lead. It must be said however, that the glue that binds us together is the core of 5 SCOTS Jocks, their attitude and professionalism – we all are proud to call ourselves part of A Company 5 SCOTS. I am more than confident that 3 Platoon will be able to deal with the rest of the tour with style and panache! 

Obj SNOWDON 3 PI clearing down a Taliban trench



Pte Young keeps watch during trench clearing





A COMPANY HQ

OC's Tac:	Maj Den-McKay, Cpl Duncan (Sig), LCpl Buntine ('terp)	G4 Group:	CSgt Robertson/CSgt Corkill, LCpl Pedley, LCpl Crabbe, Pte Scott
Main HQ:	Capt Espie (Coy 2IC), LCpl Gracie (Sig), Pte Aitken (Sig)	Coy Int Cell:	Sgt Pywell (P&D), Cpl McPhail, Pte Baillie
CSM's Group:	WO2 West, Cpl Doolan (Medic), LCpl Mortimer (Medic), Pte Davidson	MT/LAD:	Cpl Mouat, Cpl Morris, Cfn McGill, Cfn French

It has certainly been interesting since hitting the ground at FOB DELHI. The Int Cell deployed well ahead of the Company, so Sgt Pywell and his gang were familiar faces on arrival. Having received an excellent hand-over from the Gurkhas, we set about commanding, planning, communicating, fixing, analysing, administrating and sustaining – straight into a joint clearance op with the US Marines. This was a great way

to start, compressing the bedding-in period. The FOB has been improved by the CSM, ably supported by LCpl "The Commandant" Pedley, who grips FOB admin and discipline without mercy. Peds particularly enjoyed CO 2 SCOTS's assumption that he was the CQMS. Talking about the CQMS, we have been ably supported by CSgt Robertson in Bastion, but he has now been promoted and moved to B Coy as the

CSM. Sgt Corkill replaces him as a newly promoted CSgt, so it's congratulations to both. However, Corkie is having problems with the air conditioning and welfare phones at Bastion.....not!

OC's Tac has enjoyed many forays onto the ground, with Aldo Duncan and Eddy Buntine keeping the OC straight, as well as a tight grip on the back of his Osprey. Eddy Buntine has relished the chance to practice his newly learned Pashto, as well as his pistol handling skills, and Aldo has singularly failed to give up smoking. The CSM's Group has been busy keeping the resupply chain going from DELHI to the out-stations and also to FOB DWYER, our nearest friendly base some 10kms away in the desert. When the Company is manoeuvring on the ground, water resupply and medevac are the two biggest issues, and we've supported the Company by quad, WMIK, Pinz and foot. We've dealt with thankfully only two wounded, getting them back to the doc within an hour. Pte Davidson performs a similar function as that of Aldo Duncan with the OC, in that he hangs onto the CSM's Osprey. On the medical side, "Dooley and Morticia" have gained much experience, especially with local nationals and their general accidents, as well as getting on the ground with the Platoons. We also push an Int' rep' out



Coy HQ Cpl Duncan poses heroically with the FAC



Coy HQ DELHI Cpl Doolan (left) and LCpl Mortimer (right)



Coy HQ Sgt Pywell and Cpl McPhail cheer up a Gurkha at FOB Delhi



with as many patrols as possible, to the great relief of Pte Baillie who can see some of his muckers.

Back at the nerve centre, the 2IC pulls his flaming (in both senses of the word) hair out on a daily basis, navigating the minefield of reporting, random helicopter schedules (if any come at all) and the performance of "Cagney and Lacey" or "Barry and Gracie". Barry Aitken brought much hilarity to the ops room when passing on a message from our Forward Air Controller (FAC) that there were "vehicles on the dirtball" (FAC-speak for unmetalled road) as "on the dirt-box", and "Lacey" continues to keep the 2IC supplied with 'bines. Cpl Mac' of the Int Cell keeps morale up with his infectious laughter and Sgt Pywell, on account of his new white beard, has gained the title of "Spin Jeray" from the locals; this is literal Pashto for "White Beard" and means "Elder" – we also think that a particular local chief likes him a little bit



Coy HQ LCpl Buntine on mobile patrol with the OC's Rover Group

too much. On the vehicle front, we've got quite a fleet of various natures, and Cpl Mouat and the LAD work constantly to keep them on the road – in between

sangar duty and trips out on patrol. So overall, it's busy but rewarding work and we look forward to keeping up the service for the next half of the tour. 🌈

FSG, A COY, GP

PI Commander: Capt Boyd
PI 2IC: CSgt Ure

Sect Commanders: Sgt Russell
Cpl Methven
Cpl Cooper
Cpl Woodrow

In early April, the bulk of Support Company arrived in Afghanistan and went straight into training at Camp Bastion. The FSG had some time in Bastion to conduct some training and prepare kit for our deployment to FOB DELHI in Garmsir. We couldn't get any live Javelin missiles to fire, thus we concentrated on personal weapons, the GPMG and the pistol, whilst awaiting the much heralded arrival of the new MWMIK (JACKAL). On its arrival, we practiced packing and manoeuvring this most graceful of fighting vehicles and were brought up to speed on the improvements implemented since we had trained on it in January. We continued to acclimatise with training over a two week period and then finally the flights worked in our favour and we deployed forward to join up with the rest of the A Coy Group.

It didn't take long to settle in at FOB DELHI and get the feel of the place

before the first deliberate op came in; we were to deploy with 2 PI providing a

fire support position for the clearance of objective GUMPY. Once the PI had



Obj JESTERS LCpl Storrie, Cpl Methven and Pte Gibson



cleared the area, we pushed forward and occupied the first of many roofs that we would occupy on the tour. We had to improve the defences, so we set about helping the sweating engineers along with Cpl "Lachie" McNeil's section, but it still took over two days! It was hot and back-breaking work, leaving the FSG with a great deal of respect for what is a normal task for the Sappers. The FSG would become well acquainted with Afghan rooftops. The JAVELIN was to prove very useful, neutralising an enemy machine-gun vehicle that was attacking US callsigns to our front. The clearance of Obj JESTERS saw the FSG split to smaller

groups and deployed with the rifle platoons. The bulk of the work has been done on foot carrying loads over 100lb in the searing Afghan heat. The clearance of JESTERS saw more contact with the Taliban. After the excitement and adrenaline, it was back to the more routine tasks of manning the outstations HAMBURGER HILL and STELLA, giving each location a fire support capability.

Since our arrival we have lost Cpl Cooper to a twisted intestine and LCpl Mullen to a suspected melanoma which we sincerely hope gets better on the sunshine holiday he's booked now that he's back in the UK! Cpl Cooper

is now known as "He of whom we no longer speak" but on his return will be reinstated as Coops. As is the way of conflict, nothing stays the same, and as we enter a new phase of the battle, our role has changed more to a Manoeuvre Support Group which enables us to patrol with vehicles into areas we haven't previously been to on this tour. Unfortunately there are no JACKALS, so we're cracking on with the good old Land Rover and can only but dream of what might have been. All in all, the Javelin and Guns combination has worked, gelling well as a group and are happy working hand-in-hand on a wide variety of different tasks. 🇬🇧🇦🇫

MORTAR DETACHMENT A COY GROUP

Det Comd: Sgt Quigley
Det 2IC: Cpl Hamilton (also MFC)
MFCs: Cpls Cunningham, Jones, McCullough, Ross

Mor Line: LCpl Miller, Ptes Collins, Yorke, Reynolds, Ptes McGarvey, O'Reilly, Shields and Kennedy

For those not in the know, we are the A Company Group Mortar detachment of 3 barrels, part of Support Company in normal life, but embedded with A Company in Afghanistan. Initially, we deployed with the callsign "MAVERICK", but on arrival we discovered that our callsign was actually "IRON MAN" (not "IRON LADY" which seems to come across the net every now and again). We think our new handle is very appropriate. Our mortar pits are dug close to the accommodation blocks inside FOB DELHI, causing much alarm to the uninitiated when firing in support of ground call-signs or the outposts. Lately, one of the barrels has been forward-mounted to Patrol Base STELLA in order to engage targets further out.

So what have we been up to? When we arrived in theatre, it was thought that we were going to be firing constantly, but due to the good drills and fire discipline of the Company Group, our firepower is called for only when really needed. However, at the time of writing, we have fired over 300 rounds with every bomb being accurately delivered and on time, which is a great credit to our MFCs and the mortar line itself. We're used for not only delivering High Explosive, but also for "shaping" as the

OC puts it, using a mixture of smoke and illumination bombs. In this role, we've been part of synchronised fire missions that aim to confuse the enemy or allow other assets to track and then engage him, resulting usually in decisive strikes by air assets. In the explosive role, we supported the Company's advance south through the Taliban front-line, firing in concert with the Artillery's

105mm guns, and usually "danger close". This has been a great experience for all concerned and we've also benefited from being very well informed by the Company about exactly what is happening on the ground and what good effect we are having.

We have kept ourselves busy in between fire missions by helping with the FOB guard, helping LCpl "big Peds"



Cpl Cunningham (centre) with OC's Tac



Pedley with the stores side of life and reinforcing patrols with manning. A special mention must go to Cpl Jones and Ptes Yorke, Reynolds and Collins who during a quiet period volunteered to go on patrol with a ground call sign; they returned later with two prisoners and half empty magazines – a great day's work, showing the flexibility of the Jocks. We could go on about what we've got up to on our patrols outside the wire, but we'll keep those bits in reserve for the pubs of Canterbury! To finish off, we would like to comment on the tremendous spirit of the whole Company Group; at this rate, the last few months of the tour should be a breeze. 



A motley crew – Mors DELHI Coy



Concealed enemy position near FOB Delhi



Mors DELHI Here goes another one!

B COMPANY

OC: Maj H J L Clark
 Ops Officer: Capt C Wood
 Coy IO: 2Lt W Henry INT CORPS
 CSM: WO2 T Rankine / WO2 D Robertson
 CQMS: CSgt C Moore
 Ops SNCO: CSgt R Sutherly

AIO: DM Sloan
 Coy Storeman: Cpl Winters
 Coy Arms Khote: LCpl Showell
 Coy Clerk: Cpl Stanley AGC (SPS)
 MT Rep: Cpl McLoughlin
 RSDC: LCpl Coyle

Submitting articles for the Regimental Magazine can feel a little like "painting the Forth Rail Bridge". No sooner have you completed one issue than the Battalion second in command is calling for the next submission. However, it must be a mark of the times but the last article seems like a long, long time ago. Much water has passed under

the bridge with Christmas Leave, the completion of Pre-deployment training, deployment itself and the first three months in Afghanistan. Somehow we have stumbled into theatre and we are now well established in the Provincial Capital as the Lashkar Gah Operations Company.

The first hurdle for the company

almost immediately after Christmas Leave was the Brigade run CALFEX in a very wintry Otterburn. Despite being run over one of our precious few remaining weekends this was a valuable training opportunity allowing the company to live fire with most weapon systems within a Battlegroup context. The range seemed to run



Aftermath of a motorbike borne suicide bomb

forever with the Company assaulting compound after compound and in the lulls trying to imagine that it was 40 degrees in Afghanistan as the sleet swirled around the Northumberland hills. It gave us the opportunity to witness at first hand the firepower of the Heavy Machine Gun Platoon and Attack Helicopter firing 30mm cannon in support. Amusingly the reaction from the Royal Artillery FOO on being asked whether the Apache could hover somewhere else but directly overhead was one of horror. The range culminated well after last light with the company assaulting the final position right on the limit of Mortar illum, this made command and control more difficult for the Range Staff than it did for the company as we generated just enough momentum to get the job done.

The final event of the Pre-deployment training programme was the Brigade's Mission Rehearsal Exercise (MRX) held on Salisbury Plain. Split into two weeks, the first period was invaluable company training including compound clearance drills, search training but definitely the star of the show was the Chinook helicopter familiarisation drills. One slightly unhinged RAF pilot managed to achieve more for soldier retention in 15 minutes than I have managed in six months with a display of aerobatics that had the Jocks rolling in the aisles. The second phase was designed to test the entire Brigade and the Companies

shook out across the Plain with B Company occupying Westdown Camp along with the Brigade HQ. Copehill Down Village did a poor impression of Lashkar Gah District Centre but the Jocks did well to keep their sense of humour despite the more trying aspects of the exercise. To those Jocks who 'staggered on' under a table covered in a cam net in the wind and rain in January – thank you for your patience.

Despite the best efforts of the Passport / ID Card Police the coy eventually managed to deploy to Theatre; anyone would think we were Afghanistan's first ever illegal immigrants. The Company Commander and Multiple commanders passed straight through Camp Bastion with the minimum of Reception Staging and Onward Instruction (RSOI) in order to spend as much time as possible on the ground. Bizarrely this saw us immediately deployed on a poppy eradication operation in the rural area just prior to taking command of the Lashkar Gah area of Operations (AO). The Jocks meanwhile remained in Bastion to conduct familiarisation on various weapon systems before flying forward and taking over on 10 April.

The ill informed would be forgiven for thinking that the Lashkar Gah Operations Company just has responsibility for the security of the Provincial Capital. Although we do have responsibility for an Urban area the size of Canterbury we also have responsibility for a large piece of rural

estate the size of Northern Ireland. The maths can be done by wiser heads than mine but the obvious fact is that we would be faced with a busy tour. Allied to this is that within the AO there are four District Centres (DCs) within which we must conduct leadership engagement and the inescapable fact that 70% of Helmand's poppy is grown within our boundaries. Not only is the area large it has strategic significance. As a result we immediately established that we would have to be agile enough to switch between the rural and urban environments and be able to generate maximum force in specific areas for limited periods of time rather than attempt to spread the jam too thinly.

The Company's life, from OC to Jock, is run by the four day Ops Rotation. The platoons, either operating as formed bodies or as multiples, rotate through Guard and QRF, Extended Rural Patrols (known as ERPs) and Urban Patrols. This gives the Jocks unrivalled variety and although Guard is clearly the least popular task we are "sangan bashing" no more than anyone else in the Brigade.

In the urban environment the Jocks conduct a mixture of mobile and foot patrols interacting with the local population within Lashkar Gah as much as possible. The capital is regarded as the most secure area in Helmand but as we quickly established 'security' is a very relative term. There is some pressure on the Company



OC's Tac



Poppy field in the rural AO

in securing the Provincial Capital as a task; incidents which would rarely raise an eye brow elsewhere tend to gain a life of their own within Lashkar Gar. Surprisingly we are the first company to have foot patrolled in the City since Op HERRICK began and we soon discovered that this pays huge dividends in terms of gauging local opinion and getting the ISAF message across. The price in sweat, and sometimes tears, but has been worth it. The principle threat within the City is of Improvised Explosive Devices (IEDs) and Suicide IEDs but with some sensible patrol programming and increasing situational awareness from the Jocks we have negated this as much as possible.

ERPs are by far the most popular rotation in the Ops Rotation with platoon sized patrols deploying into the rural environment for up to four days at a time. The tasks are solely intelligence driven with the aim of either setting the conditions for company level key leadership engagement or subsequent company operations. These patrols are operating at considerable range, often beyond HF capability and having to rely on satellite comms and air support if they get into trouble. The Junior commanders are given an enormous amount of planning freedom and command independence while at Jock level it provides many a good photo opportunity and a bit of much needed relief from the company hierarchy.

Pte MacDonald gives a Jock's view on these patrols a little later.

Interspersed between the Ops Cycle are Company level operations where I can generate the freedom to ignore the city or the countryside for a specific period of time to get the company together to have a meaningful effect elsewhere. This has ranged from providing cordon security for significant events within Lashkar Gah DC, to joint surge operations with the Afghan National Army to, at one stage, a conventional advance to contact. Clearly we can only have a limited effect for a limited period of time so the key is to make our efforts as productive as possible. At times it can feel bizarre to generate a companies worth of protection, with associated ISTAR assets and protection in depth from an Apache helicopter to enable an hour long conversation with a couple of tribal elders. Such is life in Helmand.

We have been busy and with this amount of activity it is inevitable that we have had some contact with the enemy. The assumption that we would have to train for nearly all eventualities has certainly born fruit. We have conducted clearance operations of IEDs in the City which would look remarkably familiar to our predecessors in West Belfast in the 80s and 90s. The Platoons have also had conventional 'scrapes' with the enemy and I have had the dubious honour of witnessing B Company Jocks fix bayonets and

clear ground immediately after a close contact / snap ambush of a Taliban section. We have also ridden our luck a little with three personnel being blown from a WMIK and suffering minimal injuries after driving over a pressure pad initiated IED. Despite all this we have been no more busy than any other sub unit in Helmand and are acutely aware that we are lucky to return to good living conditions and decent food in Lashkar Gar PRT.

The saddest moment of the tour, without a doubt, was the loss of LCpl Jimmy Johnson to a legacy mine on 28 June. Jimmy was the embodiment of an Argyll; humble, proud and loyal, the model of the understated professional. The photo of Jimmy carrying an injured child that featured in the Daily Record two days before his death provides his most fitting tribute.

There has been much talk in recent years of capbadges and Scottish Regiments and the effect that change will bring. I can reassure those with an interest that my experience from Afghanistan has proven that the young men of the Argyll recruiting area have lost none of the 'spirit' of their forbears. If anything this has been strengthened when combined with some highly talented individuals from other Battalions in the Royal Regiment of Scotland and other regiments, regular and TA. I am immensely proud of everyone associated with B Company, including our families and loved ones. 



4 PLATOON

PI Comd: 2Lt Barclay.
PI Sgt: Sgt McFadden / Cpl Gaunaca.
Sect Comds: Cpl Gorman, Cpl Wallace, LCpl McEwan

When we last left you it was just prior to some well earned Christmas leave. On returning refreshed and (slightly over weight) 4 Platoon went straight into a CALFEX exercise on Otterburn training area providing the perfect weather conditions to acclimatise before the up and coming deployment.

In the opinion of everyone in the platoon this was a fantastic exercise, making full use of all the assets 16 Brigade had to offer. The exercise consisted of a thirteen hour Battle Group live firing attack kicking off at three in the morning. The exercise saw Sgt McFadden in his first appointment as Platoon Commander and Cpl Gaunaca as Platoon Sergeant. The exercise, however, ended on a slight low with the Jocks maintaining high standards and taking it on the chin by cleaning the whole training area of the PARA battalions' rubbish.

From there the platoon deployed

to Westdown Camp on Salisbury Plain on a mission rehearsal exercise. The first week of the two consisted of a coy training week honing skills such as Op BARMA (which was soon to become very useful) and compound clearances until they all became second nature. The most memorable of these was the heli drills giving everyone in the coy the chance to experience weightlessness at zero gravity something Cpl ("Pinball") Charlton enjoyed more than most.

Another memorable moment was when a foolish German Shepherd attack dog decided it could take on Cpl Ronnie ("King of Fiji") Gaunaca. There was only one clear underdog in the fight which realised, as it ran off with its tail between its legs, that it had bitten off more than it could chew.

The exercise then continued with a week long counter insurgency exercise where B Company clearly drew the long straw. As the other companies

deployed into the field members of the platoon waved them off from the comfort of the burger van. The exercise was very successful with a number of very challenging serials planned to cover any likely situation that could be faced in the future. It also encompassed a number of unplanned serials courtesy of different (unmentioned) cap badges just to keep us on our toes. The exercise left everyone in the right mind set for the deployment.

After this series of exercises everyone enjoyed a period of leave and had the chance to spend some time with their family and friends before the deployment.

The beginning of April saw the long awaited deployment to Lashkar Gah, everyone was in the right frame of mind and glad to at last be on their way. The tour kicked off with RSOI followed by the Helmand training package that saw the Jocks getting to fire all the weapon

Pte Stevie Howie





Sgt McFadden's reaction to the first stupid question of the day

systems from 9mm all the way up to the GMG on the ranges at Camp Bastion.

Having completed the acclimatisation we had the final takeover from D Company, 2 YORKS. We moved straight into a much higher tempo operation than our predecessors, with 4 Platoon seeing the rotation of rural patrols, urban patrols and Guard/QRF. Rural patrols consisting of a few days in WIMIK out on the ground and is thought by all to be the best rotation. The urban patrols see the Jocks practicing their Pashtu on the local population while patrolling on foot and in SNATCH.

The 17th of May bought the new Platoon Commander 2Lt Barclay, giving Sgt McFadden the long awaited chance to do his real job as he had now been a Platoon Commander for longer than he has a Sergeant.

Morale in the platoon has been high throughout the tour, which has so far involved some very interesting and exciting operations. May it continue. 



Amphibious Snatch



Cpl Wallace and the gang



5 PLATOON NOTES

PI Comd: 2Lt C J Hesketh
PI Sgt: Sgt A Little / Cpl D Partridge
Sect Comds: Cpl Raybould, Cpl Richardson

5 Platoon have come a long way since the last issue, several thousand miles in fact from the mountainous jungles of Belize through pre-deployment training across the UK and to their current abode in Helmand Province, Afghanistan.

The faces have changed as well as the places, and we have welcomed all the attachments who have joined us from across the Army for our tour of Afghanistan. The New Year brought new challenges, more pre-deployment preparation, and changes in ORBAT and procedures, with everything geared towards Op HERRICK 8. The festive growth was soon worked off with many tabbing miles under our belts as the platoon braced itself for carrying weights upwards of 70lbs when on tour.

Specific preparations for the scorching heat of Helmand came in the form of a wintry Otterburn based CALFEX, a battle group level attack involving the full range of fire support assets. This was followed by an equally chilly Salisbury Plain for the 16 Bde MRX, involving company training involving compound clearance, low level drills and helicopter boarding/alighting. This involved some hair raising manoeuvres

by the pilot which somewhat unsettled a canine passenger who nearly threw up over the Platoon and Company Commanders in a moment of weightlessness! The exercise culminated in a COIN Ops situation, where Lashkar Gah (Copehill Down) was seized by the might of six Taliban from Yorkshire!

Eventually the time came to pack kit and say goodbye as we finally boarded the TriStar at Brize Norton and flew to Afghanistan. B Company naturally led the way as the first Company into Theatre, taking control of Lashkar Gah on the 09 April.

In the first three months of the tour we have undoubtedly been busy and seem to have been involved with every major incident that the Company has dealt with (including some incidents being self produced!).

Now that the Platoon finds itself half way through the Afghan tour its time to reflect on what has happened since we arrived in Lashkar Gah, Southern Helmand. Well, the jocks have taken well to the locals who have the agility of a Glaswegian pick pocket trying to steal any bit of kit that isn't stapled to your body. The banter between the

locals and the Jocks is spreading around Lashkar Gah with new hand gestures being seen wherever we go. The rotation's that we are currently doing are four days Guard and QRF, four days Rural and four days Urban patrols with a few company ops mixed in for good measure. The Guard / QRF cycle is pretty straight forward guarding the PRT and maintaining a 5 minutes notice to move on QRF. While on QRF we have covered nearly every OPTAG scenario since we arrived; from Shootings to IED finds, to Suicide bombers who have detonated themselves for what ever reason. The last one was dressed as a woman, however he failed to reduce his height and disguise the orange det cord around his neck, a fatal mistake.

Urban patrols are probably the most demanding in time and effort, as we tend to complete three to seven patrols a day varying in time and alternating between vehicle and foot. Lashkar Gah is about the size of Canterbury with about the same population, less the students and French visitors. The locals are genuinely friendly and are happy to talk to anyone, which is great news to the Jocks who have built up a good relationship passing on their own type of English language to the kids!

The Patrols are tasked with several intelligence driven tasks from finding the local mullah to establishing how many people live in a particular village. The roads, (tracks) around Lash produce their own challenges with the newly converted drivers taking to off road driving like Colin McCrae. Again the Urban patrols have come across various situations from RPG finds, to Cordons for IED's and suicide bombers.

The Rural Patrols are what we all like the best as it gets us out of the Town and into the desert. Doing what soldiers like, i.e. getting dirty. The first three Rurals were pretty much getting to know the area to the North and West of Lashkar Gar. Visiting villages up to 20-30 kilometres away, who were mostly happy to see ISAF in there area. Before last light the patrols find



5PI Command team 2Lt Hesketh and Sgt Little



an area to leaguer up for the night. It was on our first Rural Patrol that we experienced incoming fire, this was in the form of an American Sea Knight helicopter who decided to test fire his chain gun, just short of our position. This caught Pte McIntyre short just as he was conducting a shovel recce while Lt Hesketh decided that the best course of action was to run around with his Osprey Body armour above his head as protection.

The next two Patrols saw the platoon involved in some heavy contacts, the first was to the east of Lashkar Gar where it would seem a pocket of Taliban had been hiding out. The contact started at about 1000hrs with multiple firing points opening up on the patrol. We suppressed the enemy and withdrew out of contact. However, we were ordered to go back in and clear the village, so whilst the Platoon Sergeant's group put fire support down Lt Hesketh's team tried to re-enter the village. Again they were engaged by multiple firing points but this time RPG's were fired and some landed very close. The team withdrew again and we had Air support brought in. However, despite several attempts from Lt Hesketh to give the Apache a target indication, which included an 8 figure grid reference, 51mm mortar smoke rounds, 50 cal tracer, UGL smoke,

and a 66 Rocket the Attack Helicopter still couldn't identify the target. This was followed by the immortal line of "what else does he want from me?", and shortly afterwards the Apache left. The platoon entered the village again some time later after being informed by ISTAR that it was deserted. As we entered the village we were again engaged from the east about 200 meters away, we returned fire and moved back to the west and were engaged again in a well planned ambush. We had no choice but to drive through the village under fire to get out and still we were engaged as we drove out from another firing point. To the relief of the Platoon we extracted without casualties.

The most recent rural patrol saw the platoon going back in to the same village as part of a Company operation. Again we came under contact as we came across a platoon of Taliban moving into position to take on 4 Platoon. This time the lead element was fast to respond and got a confirmed kill after a snap ambush, and as the Taliban withdrew they were hit again by the Platoon Sergeant's group and sustained a further two wounded as they tried to cross the wadi. However, the day finished on a low as another call sign from a different unit that was moving to our location drove over an IED resulting in four soldiers KIA, a sad day for all.

Now with three months left to do and the busy period about to start the Platoon are facing some new challenges like who can grow the biggest muscles and get the deepest tan by the end of the tour. The Jocks are in good spirits and have performed well when the dice has been rolled (the pre deployment training has paid off). The R and R period is in full swing which again has put further pressure on the Platoon; along with the heat now reaching 46 to 48 degrees which has helped Rfn Meads shed 2 stone and gain popularity on the internet dating sites!!!

LIGHTER MOMENTS INCLUDE:

- Meads' persistent facial swelling, much like an extra in The Elephant Man.
- Pte McKenzie's unwanted flattery and attention from the ANA (particularly on Thursdays).
- LCpl Wells's infatuation with the Female Dog handlers, or the dogs themselves?
- Mr Hesketh's ability to sleep anywhere anytime.
- Pte Kalou telling the Platoon Commander that he can speak fairly good Pashto (but not until 2 months into the tour).

Finally, well done to Cpl Partridge on his promotion to Sergeant, and Pte Baillie for passing HDPRCC JNCO cadre. 

6 PLATOON NOTES

PI Comd: Lt B Clare RIFLES
PI Sgt: Sgt R Monteith
Sect Comds: Cpl J Henderson, LCpl Kerr, LCpl Pew

Prior to Op HERRICK B Company had been operating with two platoons, however due to the pressure of ops 6 Platoon was re-formed. As a result the Platoon was duly formed in early January 2008 and quickly deployed to West Down Camp, Salisbury Plain on a mission rehearsal exercise. This gave the lads an excellent opportunity to work together for the first time and establish some much needed SOPs. One of the most important, and much discussed, was the subject of kit. Who sold the most user friendly grab bags? Was a chest rig worth getting or did the Army

issue everything you needed? Having spent 3 months in theatre, it turns out that most of the money spent on kit was, in fact, spent a bit hastily.

The first week of the exercise mostly consisted of Coy training, learning essential new skills that we would later be used to ultimately save lives, such as Op Barma and distance searching. The Compound Clearances were an excellent new drill for the jocks to master, and master they did. The second week was taken up with the actual mission rehearsal which saw West Down Camp turned into "Lashgar Gah

PRT". During the exercise the Platoon performed well taking each serial in their stride. Post exercise administration complete which always involves Sgt (hollow square) Monteith's favourite pastime of a detailed kit check every time the platoon go static. It was then onto some much deserved leave with all members of the platoon taking the opportunity to spend some time with their families and friends before the much anticipated deployment.

It is impossible not to take in what is said by the media and from others who have already been, so with the



deployment to Afghanistan in early April, everyone in the Platoon deployed feeling somewhat apprehensive about exactly what we would be going through over the next 6 months. So where were we going to spend the next 6 months of our lives? Lashkar Gah is Helmand's provincial capital and is situated in the centre of Helmand province, southern Afghanistan. The city's name literally means "Place of a thousand soldiers." Lashkar Gah was given an overhaul by the Americans in the 1950s and 60s as a result of their attempt to contain Soviet influence during the Cold War. The Americans built up the District Centre and also constructed a vast irrigation canal system in the surrounding farmlands creating the agricultural heartland of Helmand province. The Provincial Reconstruction Team (PRT) camp is shared with a number of other units and agencies, all working to help rebuild the area and is located almost directly in the centre of the city.

Within the first few days of arriving, the Platoon had encountered enough incidents equivalent to a week long OPTAG Exercise including the occasional cordon of Improvised Explosives Devices (IEDs) and possible Suicide bombers (some exploded, some not). The whole Company has been exceptionally busy for the first month or so, getting used to the heat, the dust and generally establishing situational awareness. This was helped by a swift handover and the jocks eagerly launching straight into action. The rotation involved a three task, four day rotation with everyone's favourite Guard and QRF, Extended Rural Patrols and Urban Patrols. Initially the jocks were not impressed with the Guard and QRF element, however, since the Platoons initial engagements with the Taliban coupled with the high tempo of operations, there are a lot more individuals who are happy when guard comes around. The Urban rotation is similar to days of old in West Belfast or

South Armagh. A very tiring four days involving approximately 7 to 8 patrols at all hours of the day and night. There was also the added favourite of being the first Company ever to foot patrol in Lash. This caused quite a stir as the locals all thought we were about to smash some compounds. It took a good few weeks for them to realise that we were simply there to talk and engage with them. However, what has become a worry is most Local Nationals now approach with "alright big man?" instead of "salaam alaikum". Without doubt the most enjoyable element of the rotation is getting out into the desert living from the WMIKs for up to four days at a time manoeuvring as a platoon in our large AO (Area of Operations). Although it's an excuse for kit check after kit check and gives Sgt Monteith and excuse for yet another hollow square the jocks enjoy these times more than any other.

The Company took some stick when the rest of the battalion heard

Nice setting for a Desert Leaguer





about "Lash Vegas" as it is an excellent camp. We have come to appreciate the facilities that we take for granted such as running hot water, showers and of course a decent cookhouse. We also have the excellent EFI, Internet and Phone facility and to cap it all of we have 100 meter Olympic swimming pool and 50 man cinema tent. OK, so that is on our wish list but we do work very hard!

Lt Clare's multiple managed a brief encounter in the dark with the Taliban whilst on a QRF task relaying comms for the rest of the Company who had already been involved in a contact and were waiting for first light to advance. Someone decided they didn't want them there, so took a few pot shots at them. They didn't, however, count on Pte Rankine being on top cover who quickly engaged as the Taliban tried some sneaky beaky manoeuvre. After sending some illum into the air (eventually in the right direction) it seemed as though the enemy had disappeared as quickly as they had come. It certainly gave the interpreter, who had been asleep, a pretty good fright. He was found shaking in the back of the vehicle with his kit strewn across the ground.

The other half of the Platoon under the command of Sgt Monteith deployed to support an Operation involving the Afghan National Army (ANA) down to an area of known Taliban activity west of Lahskar Gah in an area called Marjah. The multiple was to assist in joint patrolling and security of an ANA Patrol Base (PB). It was on the second night that we observed suspicious activity outside the PB. Sgt Monteith deployed himself, a Section of ANA and a fire team under the command of LCpl Pew. As they investigated the suspicious activity they were ambushed from four different firing points. After some initial fire control orders and LCpl Kerr very wisely deploying WMIKs to a fire support location from the PB the ground callsign could withdraw. All members of the Platoon performed excellent in order to extract under heavy fire from air burst RPGs and small arms fire. We must also mention that if you know Sgt Monteith he has probably bored



PI FOB in Majah

you with the story of directing the Attack Helicopter on to possible Taliban positions.

The Platoon have performed exceptionally well thus far, adapting to their new environment of Afghanistan as well as trying to mould as an effective fighting force and all in a

relatively short space of time. They consistently set very high standards in all areas and perform with great aplomb. As we write this the platoon and Company are gaining momentum fast and are working at the pace expected in the height of summer in Helmand Province. 



Pte Rankine on foot patrol in Lashkar Gar



JOCKS VIEW OF EXTENDED RURAL PATROLS

by Pte McDonald

Life on an Extended Rural Patrols (ERPs) starts with completion of Guard or QRF then taking over the WIMIK's. We have to make sure that there is plenty of oil, coolant, etc along with stocking up on ammo for the 50 cal's and GPMG's. Hopefully, once that's finished and they're good to go we get some time to sleep. Then its orders, "yippee, listening to the Platoon Commander bump his gums again" detailing where we are going, what we are doing and how long we are out for. Normally at this point Pte McKenzie falls asleep. After orders we do a final kit check with the Platoon Sergeant then hopefully a couple of hours sleep before leaving at a crazy hour in the morning.

On the first ERP nothing much happened we just visited several villages about 15 to 20 kilometres to the north of Lashkar Gar. Most of the time was spent baking in the sun whilst the Platoon Commander sat inside compounds drinking 'chai' (tea). Once that's finished we

head out to the desert for the night. As it started to get dark Pte McIntyre decided to go and dig a hole but while he was squatting we heard a chopper coming our way. Unaware of our presence the door gunner decided to test fire his machine gun, all that could be seen was tracer flying around and Pte McIntyre running with his trousers down. This was the most dramatic thing that happened on that ERP apart from Mr Hesketh trying to knock down compound walls with a vehicle mounted GPMG resulting in him snapping the butt and nearly breaking his wrist.

On return from ERPs it means we have to do reverse admin – cleaning the guns, vehicles, handing in the ammo, etc. The first three ERP's have been pretty much the same, but the last two have been a bit more hairy with several contacts which saw most of the guys experiencing a "two way range".

The first contact started about 1000hrs and was just a shoot out at about 600

metres the second was a bit shorter with a heavy rate of fire from our fire support. The last was at close range when we entered the village after being informed that the Taliban had departed how wrong that was. As we entered the village we were contacted from the east at a range of about 200 meters, we returned fire and moved back to the west when we were hit again at about the same range. We had no option but to go back through the village under fire to get out. On extracting out of the village we were hit again from a further firing point which was soon receiving some of its own medicine. To the relief of 5 Platoon we had escaped the day with no injuries however we had managed to upset the CSM as we had fired 6000 7.62mm, 140 GPMG rounds, 250 .50 ammo and had no confirmed kills.

As you can see that extended Rural Patrols can be both exciting and boring but you have to be prepared for all eventualities at all times. 🇬🇧🇦🇫🇩🇪

LIFE AS A SECTION COMMANDER IN LASHKAR GAH CITY

by Cpl Gorman

When I was first told that B Company were deploying to Lashkar Gah I was a bit gutted to say the least. Here I was just made up to a Corporal with a chance to lead a Section of men into battle only to be told that we were going to "Lash Vegas." When we first got to Lash the poppy season was yet to finish so we still had time to get things right, and get to know one another as a platoon. The first operation was in support of a "Super Shura" in the Bost Hotel (if you could call it a Hotel) in Lashkar Gah DC. With some high priority personnel attending I also had to put into practice my search training skills as I was ordered to clear a route to the HLS. The Op went well, passing with no incidents; that is apart from Airtrooper Woods deciding to peg out when the CSM shouted him over for a chat.

Over the next few weeks we started to get to know the bazaar and surrounding areas. Using the SNATCH vehicles we were able to cover a lot of ground, and then someone in Company HQ had one of those crazy ideas that we should start patrolling on

foot. So I told the lads not to worry, it's not as if we would be out in the heat of the day. The next day we got some funny looks at the front gate when we were lined up ready to hard target out the gate at ten past one.

Sometimes we prefer to go out on the ground on foot especially when the SIED threat is high as it gave us a bit more time to react to any vehicle that decides to drive at high speed straight towards us. This is the norm on foot patrols because most of the time the civy vehicles either have their windows tinted so much that they can't even see the end of the bonnet or they have no brakes and have to slow down using their feet (Flintstones style). This usually ends up with them having 1x British finest 5.56mm in the engine block and the driver being given a hot debrief by one of the commanders on the ground. As an example we stopped one old guy on a motorbike the other day to discover that he was blind and he was being directed by his four year old grandson sat on the petrol tank! The locals are actually very

understanding of us being here and the children have lots of fun throwing stones at us whenever we pass by the school. At any opportunity the kids will ask as for a pen or water which makes me think that these are the first English words they learn at school.

Occasionally we do joint ops with the Afghan National Army (ANA) and Afghan National Police (ANP). The ANA in one word are crazy! They cut around in tooled up Toyotas with RPGs and Machine guns hanging off every part of the vehicle. Some of them are pretty clued up and they are all in it for the common cause – to kill as many Taliban as possible. The ANP on the other hand are not so good they would prefer to sit around all day in their check points and pretend to everyone that they have been in contact all night and killed fifty Taliban.

Urban patrols are not the best rotation, I would prefer to be on rural patrols, but at least we get out and about and get to talk to the locals. 🇬🇧🇦🇫🇩🇪



D COY – 10 PLATOON'S SHUFFLING CIRCUS NOTES

Events Co-ordinator: 2Lt Adamson
 Ringmaster: Sgt McPhail
 1 Squad Comd: Cpl Carnegie

1 Squad 2IC: Pte Stewart
 2 Team Comd: Cpl Gray
 2 Team 2IC: LCpl Bell

3 Segment Comd: Sgt Hainge
 3 Segment 2IC: LCpl Newlands

Since moving to MSQ DC, 10 platoon's Shuffling circus has had to get used to operating alongside a host of other clowns. The Afghan National Acrobatics society (or ANA) and the United States union of Marauding Clowns (or USMC) live and work in close proximity to us. The ANA provide a useful supply of fags and juice – the USMC provide an even more useful supply of people to sell the fags and juice to at a profit. The \$50 fans locally sourced by the ANA (basically hovercraft engines on a stand) have finally allowed the clowns to sleep after 6 in the morning without waking up in a cot bed 2 inches deep in sweat (at least I hope it was sweat) and has minimised the need for us to re-apply make up due to the heat.

We have finally had the opportunity to confront and defeat our arch enemies The Afghan League of Impressionists, Balancers And Nose painters (TALIBAN) and have ensured that many of them

have been permanently consigned to Clown Hell (I think it's still somewhere near Blackpool). Our proximity to Clowning HQ at MSQ DC has good points and bad points, and we have adopted new Clowning SOP's accordingly:

BIG TOP SOPS

1. After the show big shoes may be removed but baggy trousers must be worn AT ALL TIMES.
2. Squirty flower may be loaded but not made ready and kept in top left pocket.
3. Joke book must be carried in bottom left baggy trouser pocket, secured and waterproofed along with woopie cushion.
4. No clown can remove red nose until all clowns have finished their performance and have returned to the dressing room.
5. Magic clown car must be first paraded before every performance

and work ticket handed to ringmaster.

6. Joke telling revision to be carried out as background activity when not performing.
7. Glitter cannons to be filled only $\frac{3}{4}$ full due to stoppages in hot sandy conditions.
8. Extra money will be paid to all clowns who volunteer to burn the elephant poo.
9. Ensure you aim off at least 1 metre when firing party poppers in public.
10. Fire crackers to be used only as a last resort when dealing with a tough crowd. Use water or glitter first as part of your escalation drills.
11. Water balloons are an area weapon, ensure you watch for "splash back" onto other clown call signs in the vicinity.
12. Remember to keep smiling – nobody likes a grumpy clown.

HAPPY DAYS

D COY – 12 PLATOON

PI Comd: Lt Lipowski
 PI Sgt: Sgt McCafferty
 1 Sect Comd: Cpl Johnston

1 Sect 2IC: Pte McCafferty
 2 Sect Comd: Cpl Rankin
 2 Sect 2IC: Pte Smith

3 Sect Comd: LCpl Breen
 3 Sect 2IC: LCpl Meighan

Since moving to MSQ DC at the beginning of June, 12 Platoon has settled in well to their new home. We have bonded well with the US Marine

Corps and trade routes over the back wall have been well and truly established – mainly involving us swapping our old crap for their Gucci top of the range gear

(QM's department, be prepared for an unusually high number of "deficiencies").

Operationally, the change in the way we would be doing business here

Cpl Runkine manning the grenade machine gun in FOB Keenan



FSG taking up a position to observe





Inside FOB Keenan



Lt Trickey studying hard for exams in FOB Keenan



compared to KEENAN was noticed immediately when we were straight into a BG Operation in KATS to the north of MSQ DC. Unfortunately 12 PI didn't get as heavily involved in the fighting as 10 and 11 Platoon (someone's got to be in reserve) but it was still an exciting experience for the Platoon. We did have 2 incidents of note that day: Rifleman Tiko, despite his constant nagging to be used as a sharpshooter, managed to miss the enemy twice with his L96 and LCpl Breen suddenly felt a bit faint 3 seconds after the rounds starting coming down (I'm sure it was purely a coincidence).

This was followed by a trip south in the Mastiffs to YATIMCHAY to cordon off

2 unexploded 1000 lb bombs (someone forgot to remove the safety pin) that the Taliban were trying to dig out of the ground. This didn't go according to plan as we came under fire from the TB positions and the dismounted option was postponed. This however gave 12 Platoon a chance to do what they'd missed out on in KATS, and put some firepower towards the enemy. Lots of confirmed kills have been claimed, but if you believe everyone, we killed a Company of TB that day, so someone's account is inaccurate. We then returned to YATIMCHAY 2 days later, deploying by Chinook for an Air Assault Operation to destroy the bombs. The Operation went

smoothly and was a huge success – The TB didn't show up that day!

The rest of our time has been spent conducting framework patrolling in the MSQ DC area – not as exciting as the BG Ops, but just as important. The area has been well patrolled and the platoon are getting to know the area very well (we're going to attempt to try the next patrol without a map).

Our Platoon Sergeant, Sergeant McCafferty has returned from R and R with even more unnecessary, stupidly expensive kit. Estimations put his total value on patrol at £3,000. As he says, "It's not how you do the job, it's how you look doing it." 🇬🇧

Obstacle crossing Afghan style





5 SCOTS

Searching local nationals



Pte McWilliams in the green zone surrounded by poppy. Note the change of combat



Typical improvised seating area and cooking area in FOB Keenan



The view from FOB Keenan





OPERATION MAR JANOOB 3

by Lieutenant AG Lipowski

Operation MAR JANOOB 3 was the name given to the Battalion's first Air Assault Operation, conducted on 19 and 20 June 2008. The aim of the Operation was to clear and cordon the village of Yatimchay, located approximately 6 km south of Musa Qal'eh DC, in order to allow a CMD team to move in and detonate 2 unexploded 2000 lbs JDAMS. The JDAMS had been dropped when the 2 SCOTS Mastiffs were ambushed in and around the area 2 days previously. The initial attempt to move in and cordon the area had proved unsuccessful due to the Mastiffs experiencing a second ambush the day after the first.

The original plan was to conduct the Air Assault Operation on the villages of Musazai and Darawtay further south than Yatamchay. However, due to the situation with the JDAMS, the Operation was tweaked slightly, but pretty much the same plan, just on a different village. D Company, the Recce Platoon, plus various other attachments (ANA, OMLT and Engineers) would deploy to an HLS 2 km to the east of Yatamchay, move to a LUP and await the Mastiffs moving down MSQ Wadi, who would hopefully make the Taleban think we were approaching from the north. This would allow D Coy to then move in from the south east and achieve the element of surprise. The village was split into four objectives: Copper (Recce Platoon), Silver (12 Platoon), Bronze (11 Platoon) and Gold (10 Platoon). The Company would then extract to a PUP and be extracted back to FOB EDINBURGH by Chinook.

The first phase of the Operation was a Mastiff move to FOB EDINBURGH. Final battle prep, orders and rehearsals were conducted in the FOB before a departure by Chinook just after midnight. 12 Platoon and the Recce Platoon deployed initially, securing the HLS followed 30 minutes later by 10 and 11 Platoon's.

Once all problems were solved, the Recce Platoon led the Company to a LUP short of Yatamchay in preparation

for H Hour. This took longer than expected, as the usual problem of the map looking almost nothing like the ground resulting in completely changing the LUP location. The Platoons had to move swiftly in order to get into Platoon LUPs before 0400 hours as the locals, and the Taleban, would start moving around and possibly compromise our position. As we observed the village from our LUPs, there was a lot of movement in the village, with the majority of people leaving the village for their own safety. This gave the impression that things would soon kick off.

Once the Mastiffs were in position and had yet to be engaged, D Company began the advance on the village. Unfortunately this involved moving across 800 metres of open ground in order to get the Platoons into a position to begin the clearance of their respective objectives. This move passed without incident and the Recce Platoon cleared the compounds south of the LD, with help from the attached ANA section. The compounds were cleared swiftly and 12 Platoon and the Recce Platoon moved into the LD with 10 and 11 Platoon's in the rear.

At H Hour the advance began and Recce and 12 Platoon advanced parallel through their respective objectives, with 10 and 11 Pl providing rear and flank protection. Once again the compound clearance was swift, greatly assisted by the ANA sections attached to the Platoons. Very few local nationals remained in the area – mainly the Elders who had stayed behind to look after the compounds. They told us that the Taleban had all left the area the previous night and that morning. It was clear that they were unhappy with the Taleban in the village and did not have the feeling of safety and security that those in the MSQ DC had. As Recce and 12 Pl advanced, 11 Pl moved into Objective Bronze, where the JDAMS were located. The clearance phase was completed well within the predicted time and the

Platoons occupied compounds in order to provide all round defence in the village. This then allowed the CMD team to move in and make their assessment on how to deal with the unexploded JDAMS. Only one JDAM was located, but was buried quite deep in the ground. Therefore the CMD team did not have the capability to deal with the problem as initially planned.

Numerous ideas were discussed as to how exactly they should be dealt with – the use of the GMLRS appeared to be the favourite but clearance was not given to take this action. 12 Platoon were dispatched on a further clearance to warn of the nearby locals that if they didn't leave their compounds and move to a safe area they would more than likely be hurt by the upcoming explosion. The plan that was settled on was to collect all the explosives carried by the attached engineers, place it on the JDAM and detonate it – this would either blow the JDAM or at least give the impression that it had been blown.

Following a countdown from the OC, the device went off, creating quite an impressive explosion and shaking most of the town. The OC moved forward to assess the damage. The call was then made to extract the Company by Mastiff back to MSQ DC, much to the relief of the Platoon, as it saved a 3 km extraction march!

The Company returned to MSQ DC and the Operation had been a big success. Unfortunately the Company did not get to assist in reducing the population of the Taleban on the Op, but it was certainly one of the more exciting tasks the Company has had during the tour – it's not often you insert on a Battle Group Operation by Chinook, then move to an FUP before clearing a village – it was clear the Company was highly motivated to the task, which reflected on how smoothly the Operation ran on the day. 



OP MAR SHAMAL – A PLATOON COMMANDER’S PERSPECTIVE

by 2Lt James Adamson
OC 10 Platoon Delta Company

The town of Kats lies about 15 KM to the north of MSQ DC on the eastern bank of the Musa Qu’ala Wadi. With desert to the east and green zone to the west, Kats lies under the shadow of the Musa Qu’ala Mountain – or Mount Doom, the highest peak in the region and a dominating feature in the landscape.

The Taliban had been using Kats as a staging post from which to launch attacks on ISAF and ANSF forces in the area. Intelligence suggested it was the home of a number of key Taliban players including a commander and a doctor/safe house owner.

The plan was to approach Kats from two directions; a feint moving from south to north (with PWRR and ANA callsigns directing the enemy’s attention

south) and a strike from the north with Delta Company, supported by 2 SCOTS Mastiff and US Marine Corps vehicles, sweeping in from a desert leaguer set up the previous night behind Mount Doom.

Attached to each platoon was an ANA/OMLT section comprised of ANA and Irish Rangers. 10 Platoon received a section comprised of CSgt “Strawman” – a ridiculously eager Mancunian, a ‘terp who bore a striking resemblance to Sebastian Chabbal, and an ANA Sgt – a ruthless looking Uzbek who stated proudly that he was ex Taliban and probably should have been cast as one of the more competent evil henchmen in a Bond film – complete with his gang of five ANA soldiers.

The insertion was a long and torturous ride crammed in the back of Mastiff – an experience only made bearable if the air conditioning in your vehicle actually worked. After five and a half hours we de-bussed at our desert leaguer on the “dark side” of Mount Doom and settled down for a night under the stars. A quick set of confirmatory orders was issued. We retired to our vehicles – nervous banter, fitful sleep.

The morning (if it could be called that) came and we re-mounted our vehicles for the two hour vehicle insertion. Finally we arrived at the drop off point, a kilometre further north than planned in the bed of a wadi. The debus and shakeout complete, we began our



The wadi at Kats



Resting after a hard patrol



Occupied compound – Pte Garner and Tpr Jackson refuel



Occupied compound – Pte Boag demonstrates his thousand yard stare



Mastiff callsign scans for enemy positions



Cpl Carnage Carnegie and Sgt Jackal Haigne

company advance towards Kats – two up on either side of the wadi. As we moved down the wadi towards Kats we began to hear distant contacts – indirect fire, and heavy calibre weapons fire as the ANA and PWRR callsigns sweeping up from the south were contacted. We didn't have to wait long for ours. As we rounded a kink in the wadi we moved into view of the outskirts of Kats my ANA callsign engaged dickers in the outer compounds. Unfortunately, despite their keen eyes and good observation they used their weapons like carnival air rifles and consequently failed to hit anything. Then we were contacted – small arms at first, then larger calibre weapons and RPGs as the Taliban moved into position to engage us. The ANA – all of a sudden invigorated by the chance to get some real high quality killing done – began advancing quickly and in remarkably good order, rolling over the first two compounds with the momentum of a startled panzer division. Moving forward to get eyes on I linked up with Sgt "Strawman". As we poked our heads round the corner of a compound (ourselves resembling a cautious Scooby and Shaggy) we saw an enemy firing point in a window, the whiz-whiz, thud-thud was proof that he had also seen us as a burst hit the wall in front of us. Soon after 10 platoon made contact, 11 platoon also contacted the enemy laying down a hail of fire and putting pressure on an identified firing point.

As 10 Platoon moved forwards along the right hand side of the wadi, Mastiff callsigns rocked up the wadi bed itself, firing as they went and eventually forming a baseline from which to smash enemy positions with .50cal and GMG. Our ANA callsign moved across an area of open ground and broke into the next set of compounds along our axis. As I

moved across the same ground to link up with them I was helpfully informed over PRR, "you're under effective enemy fire, boss!" I looked at the floor around me.... and so I was, the "crack-thump" of rounds being replaced by "whiz-thud" as it became increasingly accurate. Following a (now slightly quicker) dash to the opposite cover we were able to move on, as the ANA continued to move forward and the Mastiffs callsigns pounded the offending firing point into oblivion. 11 Platoon continued to advance on our left hand side with the Mastiffs and USMC Humvees (Oorah!) pushing up between us.

The sound of battle was by now thunderous, and served as the most obvious reminder that this certainly was not an exercise. The repetitive low thud of the .50cal and GMG on one side, the "woosh.... bang" of volleys of RPGs forming the retort – all set to a background whiz and crackle of small arms fire and the crying out of injured and distressed dogs and livestock caught in the crossfire.

11 platoon continued to clear through the tightly packed streets and alleys of the village itself, clearing through old firing points as the Taliban continued to "shoot and scoot", engaging them as they advanced. Then came a brief lull, the mastiff callsigns moved to their limit of exploitation and formed their final baseline. The USMC Humvees then moved up and parked themselves on the high ground to the north ready to perform their "cut-off" task.

At this point the main course of the wadi swung left, going south into the heart of the village itself, high open ground rose up to the right where a small cluster of compounds nestled in a re-entrant. At this stage our ANA callsign crossed the open ground unopposed

and linked up with the USMC Humvees. As myself and Pte Haggarty made our way across the same ground to link up with them we were again opened up on and the USMC vehicles were targeted with RPGs and machine guns. It was at this stage that it became apparent that we'd have to deviate from our original plan in order to deal with these compounds. The M60's mounted on the Humvees began to suppress the compounds, despite this we continued to receive fire from the re-entrant. One ANA was tasked to fire an RPG. Running out from behind one of the Humvees to an exposed position he prepped his weapon, aimed and fired. Two AT-4s were quickly sent down range by the USMC (with little more success) followed by another RPG – this time fired with calm precision by our ex Taliban ANA section commander, directly into one of the Taliban positions. This was it then, a platoon commander's dream: fire support from the hill, a concealed FUP, a cluster of compounds and a fixed enemy. We were actually about to do a platoon attack Brecon style! The only thing that could have made it more familiar would be if the enemy was comprised of two trenches and a BMP! With a helpful burst of rapid from the yank gunners I was able to run/fall/roll back down the open hillside to the rest of my platoon for QBOs. Sgt Andy Haigne's 3 Section moved left up the hill to supplement the ANA and USMC fire support base with a bit more intimate (and accurate) fire support. Cpl Billy Carnegie's 1 Section was then unleashed up the re-entrant to break into the compounds. One HE grenade and a burst of automatic fire later he was in, closely followed by Cpl George Gray's 2 Section. By now the incoming had stopped and the compound



Battle Prep Cpl Gray supervising stowage of kit

outhouse was beginning to burn down. Unbelievably, as we prepared to break in to the next building a family emerged, hands outstretched and crying. As the 'terp implored them to take cover we decided to bring the ANA back from their fire support position in order to clear the remaining compounds with a (marginally) softer touch.

The search was not fruitless, although the enemy appeared to have bugged out shortly after we broke into the first compound they had left 2 AK-47s, an RPK, grenades and a cache of ammunition behind – unfortunately it appears the RPG man had managed to escape with his weapon system intact. The Compounds were secured and the "back door" again handed over to USMC responsibility.

The battle again lulled, with only a few stray small arms shots coming our way from within the green zone to our west. 11 platoon had moved to its LOE in the west of the village and had begun to conduct targeted compound searches. 12 Platoon had been holding

at its reserve position in the village outskirts, but had by now moved south in order to conduct targeted searches on named suspects' compounds. We were then re-tasked by the OC in order to surround and search a suspected IED factory in the southern outskirts of the village. 12 Platoon was to secure the southern cordon while we moved in from the north. We picked up our ANP detachment and search dog team on the way. Once we'd secured the northern cordon we tasked the ANP to gain entry in their own unique style – burst of automatic at the lock and a flying kick. The ANA quickly moved in and secured the compound, followed by the ANP who took to thoroughly and fervently stripping the trees of peaches. After a thorough search by the search dog it was discovered that the building contained no evidence of being an IED factory, but plenty of peaches. The ANP also confiscated 2 Taliban re-supply motorcycles – the tell-tale stray round under the saddle being proof enough to secure the ANP two very nice new looking Suzukis.

We then moved south, to a compound in which we were due to spend the night. "D'ya fancy one with a balcony, boss" was the first question asked when a likely looking compound came into view, "Hell yeah" was the answer. The compound, the home of a known TB operative was immaculate. Clean running water, electrical fittings,

cooling fans, a cool, thick walled building to shelter in, thick high concrete walls with a lock-able gate and an elevated stag position – happy days. After making our decision to stay for the rest of the tour here rather than return to "Musa Khazi" we began to settle in. We were quick to discover an indoor toilet and old shower fittings. Clearly the owner of this compound was a player – despite the fact that his front room was decorated in the style of a 1970's Glasgow council flat.

Then came a period of uncertainty, a short wait, followed by the news that we would be lifted off the ground that afternoon (in accordance with the CONPLAN) rather than spend the night at the location. A short journey to a desert leaguer (during which 2 of the mastiff received mine strikes – one of them twice in as many hours) was followed by a night spent trying to grab some sleep in the vicious hot desert wind – like sleeping inside a hairdryer. After a few hours of relentless 'big-timing' it with each other the adrenaline began to wear off. As we were chinstrapped most people got some sleep. We did, however, have to wake up occasionally to chisel our eyelids apart after being glued together by the hot dusty wind. The next morning we undertook the uneventful journey back to MSQ DC, again wedged in the back of Mastiff. Kit off... bed. 

OPERATION RATTLESNAKE D COMPANY ADVANCE TO CONTACT NORTH 2-4 July 2008

by Lt AG Lipowski

On 2-4 July 2008, D Company conducted Operation RATTLESNAKE. This involved the Company advancing North, into known Taleban areas of operation, in order to deter, disrupt and hopefully destroy any enemy forces. In addition, the Company would also reassure and support the local population. The plan was to advance 3 km from MSQ DC and occupy 3 separate Platoon compounds for the night, advance another 3 km the following day and again occupy 3 compounds and

then extract to MSQ DC the following day. Assisting the Company in the Operation was a Warrior Platoon as QRF, 6 ANP and plenty of air, mortar and artillery support. We also brought along the quad bike to provide resupply for the second day.

The Operation started badly for 12 Platoon, as 5 soldiers (including the Platoon Sergeant) went down with sickness on the morning of the Operation and therefore could not deploy. Following a quick orbat

reshuffle (ie. disbanding a section) the Platoon was good to go. The Company stepped off with 10 Platoon leading the route to the first set of compounds, with 11 Platoon in the rear left and 12 in the rear right. 12 Platoon was to escort the CSM in his quad bike, which caused a few minor problems on the route out – tracks aren't always as smooth as they look on the map. Once the problems with the quad were solved the route out went smoothly, and each Platoon reached their compound locations.



Sgt Carter and Cpl Carnegie



Pte Davies and Cpl Du Toit



Pte Lafferty

The locals who had moved on from 10 and 11 Platoon's compounds unfortunately decided to move into 12 Platoon's intended accommodation for the night, so alternate arrangements had to be made. After a bit more wandering around, all 3 Platoons were comfortably settled, arcs were covered and night routine began. As you can imagine, a compound floor isn't the most comfortable place to sleep and therefore a potential 4 hours sleep per man became about 5 mins per man.

The morning began with 3 people form across the Company having to be extracted due to heat and D and V. The casualties were taken to the MSQ Wadi where they were swiftly extracted by the Warrior Platoon, allowing the Company to continue with the task as planned. 11 Platoon pushed into the forward left of the FUP, 12 Platoon in the right and 10 Platoon in the rear, escorting the quad. On H Hour the advance began, with 11 and 12 Platoon working together to cover each others

movement across the ground. As the advance began, the ICOM chatter clearly showed that the Taleban were monitoring our movements and were ready to have a go. Sure enough, as we got within approximately 500 m of our intended location for the night, 11 Platoon were contacted by small arms fire, RPGs and IDF. This resulted in a section being pinned down in the open with rounds and explosions tearing up the ground around them. 12 Platoon pushed up through the compounds on the right flank of 11 Platoon, moved into a position to suppress the enemy and put down a heavy rate of fire. This allowed 11 Platoon to extract into cover and 12 Platoon continued to suppress. IDF continued to land around the 2 Platoons, getting as close as 20m at one stage. The enemy extracted and 12 Platoon and the Apache scanned the area looking for further positions. Once happy the contact was over (for now), the Company continued on it's intended route.

10 Platoon provided cover as 11 and 12 Platoon pushed forward, wary of further enemy positions, to their accommodation for the evening. 12 Platoon got a bit of further excitement as the ANP accompanying them opened up on an individual he believed to be Taleban with the PKM. Failing to apply the marksmanship principles resulting in him missing his target, but he managed to give him quite a scare and the potential enemy extracted. All Platoons settled into their compounds, with 12 Platoon and OC's TAC forward left, 11 Platoon forward right and 10 Platoon in the rear with the CSM. The day routine went smoothly with pockets of information gathered from the small number of locals in the area with regards to future actions by the Taleban. Each Platoon was resupplied, well rested, watered and fed and the early evening activity began. Each Platoon pushed out a clearance patrol in their areas of responsibility. 20 minutes into each patrol, 10, 11 and 12 Platoon's compound were simultaneously contacted by the enemy. Small arms fire landed around all three positions, the compound taking a particularly heavy weight of fire and fairly accurate RPG fire. Pte Poderis got a full appreciation of the accuracy of



the Taliban small arms fire as a round hit his helmet, passing straight through, leaving him slightly shocked, but no damage done (other than the hole in his helmet and a damaged HMVGs helmet bracket). All callsigns in contact returned a heavy weight of firepower and the OC gave the order for all patrols to return to their compounds. 10 Platoon extracted to their base location and following one round of IDF, 12 Platoons patrol extracted with a rapid fire from those who remained in their compound. Throughout the contacts, the Apache scanned the surrounding area and fired rockets and 30 mm chain guns into enemy positions. The Company stood too in their compound locations, and it was clear that the enemy had had enough for now.

The ICOM chatter continued suggesting that the Taliban were dealing with casualties and resupplying. They were waiting for the order to attack and just after last light the order came over the ICOM for the attack to begin. Literally 30 seconds later we were engaged from various firing points

to the north, north east, north west and west. 12 Platoon's compound threw a heavy weight of fire at the enemy positions and utilised the 51 mm mortar for light and HE. Small arms fire flew over head pinged of the compound walls and a few rounds landed around the roof we were defending from. The TB weren't shy with their RPGs either, but were thankfully less accurate than during the day. The 81 mm mortar provided further illum and the 105 guns put down some HE to assist in defeating the enemy. The vast assortment of firepower allowed the Company to win the firefight and the enemy attacks died down. After a soak period, it was clear that the enemy had finished for the night, and the Company began night routine. The night passed quietly and the Platoons carefully extracted from their compound locations under the cover of the terrain and the low levels of light.

The extraction was to be swift, therefore the Company moved down the canal road providing excellent cover from view and fire, and avoiding the

open ground around. As the Company were approximately 2 km away from the compounds, ICOM chatter was heard from the Taliban trying to figure out if we were still in the compounds – someone must have been sleeping on sentry duty! Once we then reached what was considered to be a relatively safe location we moved into a 2 UP formation and patrolled back to MSQ DC, with the Mastiff Platoon providing overwatch in the Wadi. On our return we were greeted by a photographer from the Scotsman, who took plenty of pictures of the battle hardened men of D Company.

All in all the Operation was a great success. The soldiers and commanders worked well, showed courage under fire and did the job they are trained to do. The local national intelligence suggests the Company killed 18 Taliban that day, which probably amounts to around 8 or 9 with Afghan mathematics. The mission of disrupting and defeating the enemy was clearly achieved and Taliban manning has taken a further drop thanks to "Dirty Delta." 



Pte MacWilliams, Cpl Whitehead, Pte Fay, Cpl (Beast) Pearson and Pte Lafferty



AIO'S J2 CELL

The build up to Op HERRICK 8 saw the Battalion Intelligence cell rapidly expand as staff were needed to man Intelligence Cells in Company FOBs throughout Helmand Province. The IO and AIO stayed with Battlegroup headquarters. Capt Akerman initially headed down to Musa Qaleh DC (MSQ DC) while CSgt Andrew held the fort up in FOB Edinburgh until everyone moved down the hill to MSQ DC. Cpls Howe and Harrower manned the Int Cell in Nowzad in support of the Estonian Company as well as for the Argylls' own Tweedie Force.

In Musa Qaleh, the Int Cell comprised a mixed bag with Argylls, signallers, clerks, a gunner, Highlanders, PWRR and Royal Irish all coming into the fold at some point in the tour. Throughout the day, even with the fans running, the concrete cell in which we had to work was an average of 39 degrees. That, coupled with days spent looking at computer screens, meant that most people were keen to get out as much as possible. Initially there was a lot of opportunity for members of the Intelligence Cell to attach themselves to patrols. The

female soldiers were in particular demand on patrols to villages; it wasn't just so that they could carry the heavy equipment, they were also invaluable for interacting with any women which the patrols came across.

As R and R kicked in and manpower became slightly thinner on the ground there were fewer opportunities for everyone to get out on the ground. However, morale at the time of writing is being maintained by Intelligence Cell theme days which so far have been Aussie, and Country and Western, with 80s in the pipeline. The ability to get work done has been hugely increased by new computer systems and telephones, unfortunately it has also meant that people can now also phone back, which has left no where to hide.

The daily grind is set to continue for the second half of Op HERRICK 8, the Intelligence Cell is prepared to carry on with whatever is thrown its way and be ready to hand over many times more, useable intelligence than was available at the beginning of the year when ISAF was new to Musa Qal'eh. 🇬🇧🇮🇷🇦🇺

Capt Ross getting a head shave from SSgt Halliwell in MSQ DC



Cpl Hopkinson, LCpl Henderson, CSgt Andrew





MANOEUVRE SUPPORT COMPANY NOTES

OC: Maj G T H Tweedie MBE
 CSM: WO2 D Hutton
 CQMS: CSgt A Cunningham
 OC Mortars Pl: Capt R Smith
 2IC Mortars Pl: CSgt Connolly
 OC Recce Pl: Capt Montgomery

2IC Recce Pl: Sgt Alcock
 OC Javelin Pl: Capt N Archibald
 2IC Javelin Pl: CSgt Ure
 OC Machine Gun Pl: Capt R Boyd
 2IC Machine Gun Pl: CSgt Huxter

The reporting period has been dominated by the Battalions deployment to Afghanistan. With an intensive training period behind us the Company managed to grab some leave prior to deployment. For some this came on the back of a couple of weeks in Arizona for others it was a gap between career courses and deployment. For all it was well earned. For members for the Mortar Platoon "Murphy had his hand" in their deployment and they deployed sooner than anticipated with a short notice call to relieve a Mortar section in Now Zad. It is testament to the Jocks, that despite the short notice, they were desperate to deploy and there was not shortage of volunteers. This section, commanded by Sgt Thomas, was not to see "civilisation" for quite some time. They were also the first Mortar Section to fire in anger since Korea. Manoeuvre Support Company split down into the following groupings:

FSG and Mortar Section to D Coy (FOB Keenan).
 FSG and Mortar Section to A Coy (FOB Delhi).
 Mortar Section – Now Zad in support of

the Estonian Coy/Musa Qal'eh
 ISTAR Group – Musa Qal'eh.

It should be noted that a number of MSp Company soldiers were attached to A, B and D Coys as J2 reps. Sgt Pywell, DM Sloan and LCpl Watt became the J2 "gurus" for their respective locations.

The unsung heroes of the MSp Company G4 detachment have spent the tour propping up the G3 warriors in FOB Edinburgh and Musa Qal'eh DC. This small but select grouping included CSgt Cunningham, Sgt Dunn, LCpl Buchan and LCpl Fenton and Pte "Waxy" Walker. To date the tour has seen the Company spread to the most southern and northern parts of Helmand Province. The deployment has allowed the jocks to demonstrate their skills, covering the full spectrum of support weapons. Time spent away on courses and in the wilds of Otterburn or Sennybridge has paid dividends. The amount of redundancy required in specialist course qualified individuals should not be underestimated. As an example; we deployed with 5 individuals qualified as Bravo MFCs and 7 qualified Alpha

MFCs to cover the requirements for 2 Mortar lines and have capacity elsewhere. Senior jocks had to stand up. The 2 SCOTS Mortar section attached had a similar ratio. Even with these numbers, there were times when we were stretched. Recent experiences in Musa Qal'eh have borne out the importance of snipers. The jocks in the Recce Pl were delighted to get their hands on the new sniper rifle and put it to use. Cpl Bowe, LCpls McBurney, Vaka and Thompson were like children at Christmas.

NOW ZAD

During the early stages of Op HERRICK there was a requirement to cover a period of a month, during which the Estonian Mech Coy relief in place occurred. To cover the gap a composite group was cobbled together. This composite group consisted of the following:

F Trp 7 Para RHA (in the infantry role).
 1x Pl from 2 R IRISH.
 FST/JTAC.
 1x 5 SCOTS Mortar Section.
 MSp Coy HQ plus G2,G4 and Sigs Det



Pte Lynn, Ross and LCpl Slattery in Mortar position in Now Zad



Mortar section in Now Zad, Cpl Cuning and a terp



This disparate group was required to secure FOB GRAY for a month. It was a slightly disconcerting feeling seeing the Estonians pull out of FOB GRAY with a 100 odd men and what seemed like APCs coming out of their ears; one certainly had the feeling that the Taliban were licking their lips as the Estonians moved back to Bastion. However as is the norm the soldiers worked incredibly hard to ensure that the Taliban were kept in their box. Indeed when called upon, the Mortar Section under Sgt Thomas and the 3 x 105mm Light Guns did more than just keep the Taliban heads down. Nowzad itself is deserted having been the scene of heavy fighting the previous year. That, and a severe threat from Pressure Pad IEDs kept the locals from moving back into the area. To that end there were less considerations to be taken when firing indirect fire weapons and causing collateral damage. As an example of the severe IED threat, on

our first familiarisation patrol with the Estonians, the EBEX mine detector equipment alarmed 6 times in 150 metres, ...nice! The Taliban had established a front line to the North and East of FOB GRAY with an effective dicking screen. The Taliban used the area to maintain an main supply route south to areas such as Musa Qal'eh. The task for the composite company was to maintain the security of FOB GRAY and an Observation Post called ANP Hill, and in so doing prevent the migration of the Taliban front line. This was achieved through framework patrolling designed to disrupt Taliban freedom of movement. Given our "light" footprint – the mindset adopted was to hit the Taliban as hard as possible when the opportunity arose to give the impression we were "bigger" than we appeared on the ground.

The most significant action during this period was on 20 May 08. Over a period of an hour Cpl Neilson and

Sgt Thomas observed a number of Taliban constructing what appeared to be an IDF position in the vicinity of TREE OP, a previously identified enemy position. Cpl Neilson identified the movement of ammunition boxes and positively identified Taliban with weapons. These events were relayed to Higher Formation over a period thus developing a picture. This allowed BG HQ to request enhanced Rules of Engagement to engage the enemy. This was then prosecuted with both 81mm Mortars and 105mm Light Guns engaging the position. ICOM chatter and secondary detonations throughout the engagement provided further confirmation of Cpl Neilson's initial observation. After this action, the composite Company's Nowzad stint passed off quietly. The 5 SCOTS contingent in Nowzad thoroughly enjoyed working alongside the "Toms" from 7 Para RHA and 2 R IRISH "rangers", they were a cracking bunch of guys.



Mortars getting resupplied by Chinook in Now Zad



ISRARPI – Desert Patrol – LCpl Robb (with Javelin)



FOB KEENAN – MENTORING THE ANA

Due to the intensity of operations in the Musa Qal'eh area the decision was taken to move D Company from FOB Keenan in the BG Centre AO to Musa Qal'eh and replace them with a composite company. This group would be different from Nowzad, as it would incorporate the use of fifty or so ANA. The Composite Group comprised: MSp Coy 5 SCOTS HQ, 5 SCOTS FSG (-), 2 SCOTS Mortar Section, a Danish FOO party, a Lithuanian JTAC, an Engineer section, a Platoon from 2 R IRISH and 50 soldiers from the Afghan National Army.

The task of mentoring the ANA was not something that 5 SCOTS had prepared for in the pre-deployment training, so the introduction of the ANA to the task-org called for a bit of thinking. In essence, the bulk of the composite group was made up of ANA and TA soldiers from 2 R IRISH. The mentoring task presents challenges that test your resolve and particularly your patience. The ANA are different but they are courageous and willing to take on the enemy. Their major weaknesses are their administrative support, and a reliance on the Brits to support them. This can be hugely frustrating, when mid-patrol they let you know they have been suffering from D&V for the last 3 days and that they need to return to the FOB! The RMO and G4 staff worked extremely hard to overcome some barriers, particularly on the issue of health and hygiene. The ANA were content to drink from the local river despite the fact that 2 dead dogs had recently been pulled out of the same river! This took some getting over and patience was required "in spades". Whilst under contact the ANA have displayed a willingness to get on and engage with the enemy.

On a lighter note despite the tendency of some units/individuals on OP HERRICK to grow beards or simply



not shave; "so they could blend in" or "prevent their interpreter from becoming a target", or any other of the myriad of excuses. This was not a feature of any location in which WO2 Hutton found himself, he of the shaven melon. There were no "Kalahari Bushmen" seen on his tour! However, his decision to grow a "Village People" moustache raised a few questions and drew a few admiring glances from the ANA.

As ever the company has said farewell and welcome to a number of individuals. We say farewell to Pipe Major Huxter who moves on posting to Blandford via the cupola of a WMIK. Sgt Laird has gone to the ACIO in Paisley. LCpl Colton and Pte Aitken move to Civvie street, we wish them well but hope they follow in the same foot-steps as Cpl Cunningham and Pte O'Reilly who decided they missed "The Pen" too much and have chosen to rejoin the mortar platoon. Cpl Frame decided to come back to the Battalion after his "sabbatical" with the recruiting team. It's good to see him and his "huge napper" back in the Signals Detachment. Major Tweedie moves to Upavon and his replacement Major Simon Feaver will assume the role of "OC Feaver Force". The following individuals have passed career courses prior to deployment:

Cpl Rennie (PSBC Tactics)
Cpl Cooper (Javelin Sect Commanders Course)
Cpl Burns (Pipe Majors Certificate)
LCpl Adam (Javelin Detachment Commanders Course)
LCpl Ruine (Javelin Detachment Commanders Course)
LCpl Miller (Mortar Standard Course)
LCpl MacDougal (Mortar Standard Course)
Pte Fay (HDPRCC JNCO Cadre)
Pte Cameron (HDPRCC JNCO Cadre)
Pte McClean (HDPRCC JNCO Cadre)

It is with a sense of loss that we will remember LCpl Jimmy Johnson. Jimmy was a member of Manoeuvre Support Company. He moved to B Company for the deployment to Afghanistan to take up the role of a team commander. He was an assault pioneer, sharp-shooter and member of the Recce platoon. Jimmy was an enemy to no one, selfless and will be remembered with great affection. Our thoughts are with his family.

As I move on to pastures new I would like to thank all those who have served in Manoeuvre Support Company for the last two years. You have been a pleasure to command and have produced the goods on every occasion during an extremely demanding two years. You should be extremely proud of what you have achieved. 



ADJUTANT GENERAL'S CORPS DETACHMENT

RAO: Capt Williams
Det Comd: Capt Cooper
RAWO: WO2 Freeman
Regt Acct: Sgt Wall

FSA: SSgt Owen
SSA: Sgt Fortune
Systems Coord: Sgt Musk

DETACHMENT PERSONALITY CHANGES

It is always good to see new faces coming to join the team, and sad to say goodbye to those moving on to their next postings and careers. Capt Cooper joined us from 5 GS Medical Regiment, SSgt Owen from 628 Signals Troop, Sgt Fortune joined us on promotion from the Coldstream Guards, Sgt Musk from 6 Supply Regiment Royal Logistic Corps, Cpl Curran from JSSU Cyprus, Cpl Holmes from 4 Royal Military Police, Cpl Stanley from 5 RIFLES, LCpl Noble rejoined from civvy street, LCpl Henderson transferred in from the Army Air Corps, LCpl Roko returned from maternity leave, LCpl Saho joined us from PJHQ and Pte Snelson joined us from Worthy Down (Phase 2 Training). We wish the following all the best for their future and thank them for all their hard work and commitment to the Detachment:

Capt Clark – Det Comd
SSgt Avis – Financial Systems Administrator
SSgt Martin – Regtl Acct
Sgt Keane – Staff Sp Asst
Cpl Billington
Cpl Cunningham
Cpl Harland
Cpl Jawara
Cpl Paterson
LCpl Chindendere
LCpl Hadzor
LCpl Ramahobo

OP HERRICK 8

Having arrived at 5 SCOTS in an extremely busy period prior to the deployment to Afghanistan, my first day being on the MRX on Salisbury Plain, I could tell that the tour in Afghanistan was going to be a hectic but rewarding time for the AGC Detachment, especially with the Det being spread to the four corners of Helmand.

So the story of our exploits in Afghanistan starts in the picturesque

Cathedral city of Canterbury in the late hours of 12 Mar 08, busily conducting the first of many MCCP's. Minutes after this finished Cpl Stanley, Pte Iain Dobinson and I were loaded on to a coach en route to Brize Norton; strangely the flight was on time and we were off. The in-flight food was of a good standard but I think that we must have been booked into the cheap seats as we couldn't quite see the in-flight movie.

We arrived at Kandahar Airfield (KAF) and were then segregated into 4 chinks for the onward flight to Bastion (BSN). We arrived at Camp Bastion in the dead of night with a very chirpy QM (Maj Haughie) there to meet and greet us all off the plane. It was good to see a familiar face to put people at ease at the start of the tour; a process that Cpl Jaime Holmes would find herself going through 24 hrs later. The next day the RSOI package, the mandatory briefings and the zeroing of weapons began. As each day went by we knew that we would soon be going our separate ways; Cpl Holmes and Pte Dobinson began the takeover of the G1 from the HCR, RGR & Coldstream Guards in BSN with Cpl Stanley going to Lash Kar Gar and myself to FOB Edinburgh.

My first thoughts as I came running off the Chinook in FOB Edinburgh was, 'What the hell am I doing here?' It was a dusty bowl in the middle of what I thought was nowhere. But over the coming days, weeks and months the place became home. The Battlegroup HQ I was working in was from 5 SCOTS but the Battle Group itself was a made up of sub units from 4 SCOTS, 2 SCOTS, HCR and 1 R WELSH, so I had to quickly adapt to the needs and expectations of the many different units.

Shortly after my arrival I was joined by LCpl Angie Henderson and LCpl Linda Noble. I thought that I

could put my feet up and let them do all the work. However my plans were scuppered as they were quickly whisked away to FOB Edinburgh's sister location in Musa Qal'eh District Centre to work for the J2 cell. They were kept busy going out on patrols and doing stag in the sangars between doing a days work as collators. My main roles for the first two months was liaising with the Air Ops Officer in Bastion to organise the flights in and out of my location and to help run the helicopter landing site, as well as assisting the Adjutant with J1 issues that arose.

Over the months my original impression was proven to be quite correct, I was indeed living in a dusty bowl in the middle of nowhere. Thankfully, the Welfare chain started to work their magic and soon we had a swimming pool, EFI complex and a monthly CSE show – seriously things started to improve fairly swiftly, especially with the RAO pushing for as much welfare kit for the outstations as possible.

Two and a half months in and it was all change for us in Edinburgh and Musa Qal'eh. I moved to Musa Qal'eh along with Battle Group Main, and LCpl Noble remaining in FOB Edinburgh so that clerical support was maintained in that location. LCpl Henderson, nicknamed Boudicca by the Bn 2IC, was still proving the versatility of the SPS by giving her all to the J2 world, as well as proving her stamina completing the Musa Qal'eh Half Marathon at the abnormal start time of 0500 hrs, raising money for the Help for Heroes charity.

LASH KAR GAR (LASH VEGAS)

Cpl Stanley meanwhile was busy with B Company 5 SCOTS in 'LASH VEGAS'; a strange name but very appropriate, keeping B Coy well administrated and when given the chance going out on patrol with the Jocks giving him the opportunity to re-live his infantry youth.



CAMP BASTION

Cpl Holmes and Pte Dobinson were joined by Capt Amie Williams (our illustrious leader, RAO, resident card shark and chess Grandmaster), WO2 (SQMS) Pete Freeman (RAWO) and Sgt Paul Musk (SSA) in BSN. Cpl Holmes and Pte Dobinson's main role was to ensure that all the PERSREPs were sent to Bde and that personnel were correctly assigned to their correct locations on JPA which was a long and laborious task, however a very important one. Soon after arriving WO2 Freeman was frantically trying to organise the R&R slots allocated to 5 SCOTS, trying to ensure that everyone got the dates that they wanted. Capt Williams who along with keeping the ship steady and completing pay runs to each of the FOB locations (you don't get air miles out here Ma'am) had an extra added task of administrating the Locally Employed Civilians (LEC's). This can test even her 'calm' temperament when she required an interpreter to translate to one of the interpreters; obviously a good vetting procedure in place in Kabul.

On Operations you can still not escape the world of MS. Sgt Musk stepped forward courageously, and tamed the monster. It has not been the easiest of tasks to get CR's completed especially with the fragmented locations of the Battalion and the four IT systems available for use, but he has achieved it, whilst working hard on Op MASSIVE in the gym with WO2 Freeman.

Pte Dobinson meanwhile had decided that it would be a good idea to use the time in theatre to work on his fitness and general clerking. So to jump in at the deep end he put his name down for a 10 mile charity run around both Bastion 1 & 2, and managed to raise \$145, again for the Help for Heroes charity. After completing this he has decided to ride from Lash Kah Gar to the Cenotaph in London. Thankfully he will complete the distance on an exercise bike.

REAR PARTY

The pace of rear party continues unabated. The Detachment Commander, Capt Cooper, is slowly



SPS Det – Cpl Holmes, RAO, Pte Snelson and RAWO

going in every decreasing circle's being Rear Party RAO and Rear Party Adjut as well as renovating his new home. Only 1 week left until the wife moves down and imposes a healthy eating routine and there will be no more fat boys' dinner in the cook house.

SSgt Owen has also been kept busy renovating his house. There has been a rumour his daughter's room has had no bed or floor boards for weeks. When he's dodging the long haired general he is kept busy dodging the Welfare Office, determined to spend every penny of the Operational Welfare Grant, and spouses claiming their concessionary families travels to their relatives. The increase to the CO's Public Fund has led to him adopting a closed door policy as he hides from OC Rear Party who is keen to see it spent. This policy has been extended by the purchase of a 'never pick up answer phone' (patented by Sgt Wall). Sgt Fortune has now got on to first name terms with all those other disciplinary agencies and is now fully conversant with MCTC procedure. If only she got air-miles for every case then she could go on a very long break to recover! 'Fortune-ately' the suggestion of

detention via shallow graves on the training area has been dismissed but we would like a trap door and fiery pit installed in the Battalion conference room. Sgt Wall is 'cooking the books' for the Service Funds and has been busy for weeks, apparently never stopping to answer his phone. He is also vigorously denying that he is in touch with his feminine side after being spotted drinking peppermint tea and having compulsive cleaning syndrome; being seen cleaning his car on a bi-weekly basis and re-doing the washing up after his girlfriend has gone to work.

The manning has been fairly stable with Pte Mantock leaving to give birth to a bouncing baby girl and welcoming Pte Snelson straight from Worthy Down. Shortly after arriving we got to toast in her 18th birthday and send her off to Afghanistan, achieving the bonus trade of swapping her for Cpl Curran. Cpl Curran; you'll now be working for a living. LCpl Roko has taken on the reins of the Registry and works in the new luxurious Registry Office (AKA The Bunker), despite the lack of windows at least she can see sunlight if she looks out the door and through the Bn 2IC's office. LCpl Saho is slowly wading through the docs and was last seen filed in a Q9. 



SIGNAL PLATOON NOTES

RSO: Capt JPL Kilpatrick
RSWO: CSgt JP McGee
Sigs CQMS: Sgt G Nicholl

Since the last notes were written the Signal Platoon has completed the pre-deployment training for Afghanistan and at the time of writing is currently deployed on Op HERRICK 8.

After some well deserved Christmas leave the Platoon returned to work and the hectic run-in to deployment gathered pace. The focus of the pre-deployment training was to be the Mission Rehearsal Exercise, which for the Platoon was to be three weeks long. We deployed a week ahead of the Battalion to ensure the communications infrastructure was in place in Westdown Camp on Salisbury Plain, and the

Application Specialists learned how to use and instruct on the in-theatre computer systems. Cpl Hastings and LCpl Johnstone did an excellent job and made sure the Battalion Headquarters were well trained and eased the transition on taking over in Afghanistan. The exercise went well and the Platoon was tested to the full with the Companies being deployed on both Salisbury Plain and Sennybridge Training Area.

With all pre-deployment training finished the Platoon left on varying lengths of leave before beginning to deploy in the middle of March. The

RSWO led the Platoon to Afghanistan as the RSO had found himself a cushy job in the Brigade HQ in Lashkar Gah and would deploy later in the month. The Battlegroup Headquarters was to be located in FOB Edinburgh with a forward headquarters in Musa Qal'eh District Centre. We took over the headquarters from the Household Cavalry Regiment and immediately looked to improve communications. Whilst the RSWO ran the HQ in FOB Edinburgh, Sgt Rhodick ran the forward headquarters. At the time of taking over, FOB Edinburgh had a phone link and limited IT, whilst the forward headquarters had no permanent phone line and no IT. However by mid tour this had all changed with the main headquarters moving to Musa Qal'eh DC leaving Capt Whitehead and his G4 node behind in FOB Edinburgh. This left Edinburgh with limited IT and no permanent phone, but the DC with a full suite of IT and permanent phones! Once all this difficult and complex work was complete the RSO decided it was time to return to the Battlegroup Headquarters.

Communications in the area of operations is extremely difficult and it is a constant battle that the Platoon has done well to try and maintain. Add to this the extremely high temperature



Cpl Hastings



Pte Neilson



Cpl Hastings and Pte Lyle



Pte Birnie relaxing



which often brings down the IT systems and phone lines, and it is an endless task to try and keep the headquarters functioning. The members of Platoon based there have worked very hard and deserve credit for their efforts. Of course the entire Platoon is not based in Musa Qal'eh and FOB Edinburgh. We have provided detachments to A Company in FOB Delhi, B Company in Lashkar Gah, D Company in Musa Qal'eh, Tweedie / Feaver Force in FOB Keenan and the Estonian Company in Nowzad. Sgt Hagan has also managed to spend his time waxing in Bastion, claiming he is doing 'G4' whilst LCpl Hynds works tirelessly running the Signals store. We also have Sgt Nicholl back in Canterbury looking after the Signals store and preparing for BCIP 5. He is also recovering from an operation on his back – we all wish him well and look forward to seeing him soon.

At the time of writing we are just



over half way through the tour and beginning to think about the handover of the communications equipment, which is a massive task in itself. No doubt the Platoon will continue to work as hard as it has done over the first half of the tour.

We look forward to getting back safely to Canterbury where the conversion to BCIP 5 is looming on the horizon.

Congratulations to Pte Henderson on getting married and to Pte Lyle on the birth of his child. 

UNIT WELFARE OFFICE

Unit Welfare Officer:	Capt Jamie Howe	Community Development Worker:	Mrs Barbara Munns
Assistant Unit Welfare Officer:	WO2 John Cochran		
Unit Welfare Office SNCO:	Sgt Paul Drury	Soldiers, Wives and Girlfriends	
Unit Welfare Office JNCO:	Cpl Stuart Baird	(SWAGS) Committee	
Admin Assistant:	Mrs Val Housego	Chairperson:	Mrs Charlotte Park
Gurkha Welfare Team:	Sgt Shiva Kumar Rai	Secretary:	Mrs Alison Richmond
	Bichari Limbu and Dilip Rai	Treasurer:	Mrs Angela Rae

At the time of writing these notes the Battalion have completed their first month in Afghanistan and all is going well at this time both on the Operational front and also on the Home front. The Rear Party are coping despite the frictions normally associated with Rear Parties and the morale of the families and those soldiers who remain in Canterbury is good.

Prior to the deployment, the Welfare Officer accompanied the CO and a small briefing team on a whirlwind tour across the recruiting area to conduct Families Briefings to friends and families of those soldiers from 5 SCOTS Battle Group deploying to Afghanistan. The briefings took place in Canterbury, Durham (to facilitate the TA Attachments from 5 RRF), Dumbarton and Stirling. There were two briefings a day and

these were well attended with over 500 people coming to the briefs. The briefings allowed friends and family the opportunity to ask any questions about the deployment that may have been causing them concern. The feedback we received was excellent and people told the CO that they now knew what was going on so hopefully this should reduce some of the calls that we would have received had we not conducted the briefings.

The Welfare Office continues to entertain the families through our events calendar and since the Battalion deployed, the Welfare Team have organised various events such as 10 Pin Bowling, Ice Skating, Swimming Pool visits, numerous Sunday lunches, and Bingo nights. There have also been Kids Football Coaching Sessions provided

by the Chairman of Canterbury City Football Club in partnership with the local Canterbury City Council, which was well attended and more of these sessions are planned for the future.

The emphasis in Canterbury remains on entertaining the families and a real effort will be made in the coming weeks to ensure that the single soldiers left behind on Rear Party are looked after as well. We have recently purchased a large LCD TV, DVD recorder and a Nintendo Wii game machine complete with a few games for the guardroom in order to make life a little better for the troops who spend a considerable amount of time in this place, which is never a good place to be at the best of times. The events calendar is working well and many of the families continue to support our events which have been great.



Many of the events are subsidised and on occasions are free so people have been making the most of it.

The Thistle Dhu Community Centre here in Canterbury had been closed for some 6 weeks due to a part refurbishment which was badly needed. The centre had been in a serious state of disrepair and the Welfare Officer decided it was in dire need of fixing. With the assistance of the SWAGS (Soldiers, Wives and Girlfriends) the team set about raising funds to get the centre up to a good standard. There was a lot of hard work involved and the Unit Welfare Officer would like to personally thank all those people who assisted the Welfare team but in particular great appreciation goes to the Welfare Officer's four stalwarts: Charlotte Park, Alison Richmond, Angela Rae and Barbara Munns. Without the dedication and hard work of these ladies the project would have been much more difficult and their help is very much appreciated by Captain Howe. Without their assistance and support the job of my team would be a lot harder so I thank them and their committee for their support and long may it continue!!

Money for the community centre refurbishment was raised from many sources including, O2 (It's Your Community' Fund), 2 (SE) Brigade, SSVIC along with other areas such as Mr Michael Head, the owner of Crown Products in Herne Bay who kindly donated us with a fitted kitchen which would have cost us in the region of £10 000. Sincere thanks also go to Ian Winterflood and his team at Modern Housing Solutions who gave us the

time and manpower to fit the kitchen which would have been a nightmare if we had attempted to fit the kitchen ourselves!

The local Lord Mayor of Canterbury very kindly took time out of his busy schedule and agreed to open the centre for us which was excellent and yet again proves that our Battalion is well supported in the South East of England. There was an excellent attendance at the reopening ceremony with approximately 100 people turning up to show their appreciation. Representatives from the Schools, SureStart, HomeStart, local Police, and the Council were just a few of the organisations to be represented at the opening along with many Service Families. There were some refreshments for those who attended which were well received by everyone. The local press were present and took many interviews from those attending; all in all it was an excellent day. The aim now is to complete the refurbishment programme for the centre which means getting back to raising some cash. I look forward to completing the refurbishment in the future so watch this space!

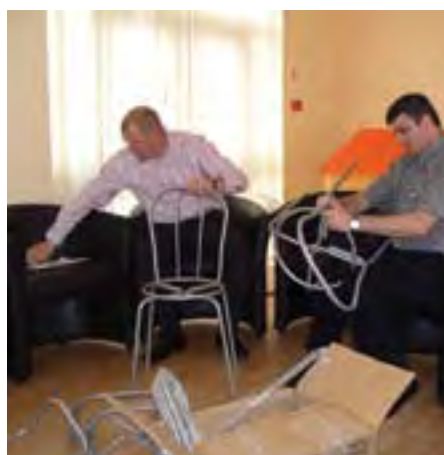
In the coming weeks I look forward to receiving some feedback from the troops about their exploits in Afghanistan, which will be a great morale boost for the families back in Canterbury. We have enjoyed some good media publicity recently through

activities such as our 'Storybook Soldier' campaign which was set up in collaboration between the locally funded Government Organisation, SureStart and the Unit Welfare Office. This project allowed deploying soldiers the opportunity to record stories on a CD for their children. This was excellent and some 30 soldiers from the Battalion took part, which received great coverage across local and national press. A couple of families were also invited to visit Channel 5 News Studios in London, appearing on the lunchtime news. There is a Wives Exercise planned for early June, which I am looking forward to as I have been pestered constantly about getting one off the ground – so I hope to make this a weekend to remember for the thirty wives who have volunteered to take part.

My message to all concerned with the Argylls is that if you have any concerns at all about anything then please call me and I can give you the answers. If I don't know then I will get someone who does, which should eradicate 'Rumour Control'.

Congratulations to the following soldiers who have taken the plunge and have got married since the last edition of the TRL;

LCpl Kerr and Kirsty
LCpl MacInnes and Natasha
Pte Baldwin and Laura
Pte Meighan and Roxanne
Pte Cook and Rebecca
Pte Pew and Michaela



Sgt Paul Drury and Cpl Stuart Baird test their DIY skills

Since the last edition of the TRL we have had many new additions to the Argyll Family and congratulations to the following families on their new births;

Rank	Name	Wife's Name	Child's Name	Date of Birth
Cpl	Gaunaca	Emeline	Katherine Ann	13 07 07
Pte	Ewussie	Mary	Jeremy	27 07 07
LCpl	Hadzor	Patience	Jessica Kerry Rebecca	29 07 07
Pte	Hanlon	Claire	Tiegan	31 07 07
Maj	Clark	Amanda	Rory	03 09 07
Pte	MacDonald	Emma	Aidan William	16 09 07
Pte	Jack	Emma	Leia	26 09 07
LCpl	Watt	Nicola	Ashleigh	05 11 07
Capt	Kilpatrick	Anna	Imogen Daisy	12 11 07
Sgt	Carter	Lorraine	Brooke	07 01 08
Pte	Lyle	Claire	Jamie-Reece	11 01 08
Maj	Den-McKay	Melanie	Charlie	14 01 08
Pte	Meighan	Roxanne	Ebony	30 01 08
Cpl	Heenan	Carolyn	Jack	07 03 08
Pte	Pew	Michaela	Keira Louise	15 03 08



Angela Rae, Charlotte Park and Barbara Munns



Capt Jamie Howe presents Micheal Head with decanter to show his appreciation

Pte Fenton and Katrina
Pte Rankine and Chloe
LCpl Thompson and Beata
Pte McCulloch and Jessica
Pte McCleary and Donna
Pte Henderson and Louise

We wish them all the luck and happiness in the world for their future together as a married couple.

As stated in my notes, the movement of soldiers and their families in and out of the Battalion have been vast, and are as follows;

Welcome back:
Major Harry Clark, Amanda and family
Sgt Alcock, Karen and family
Sgt Monteith, Carolann and family

Sgt McFadden, Michelle and family
Cpl Irvine, Krystal and family
Cpl Johnston, Andrea and family
Cpl McKay, Lynn and family
Cpl Pearson, Charlene and family
LCpl MacDougall and Claire
LCpl Pedley, Maureen and family
Pte Maclean, Gillian and family

Welcome to:
Cpl Adams, Janice and family from 2 SCOTS
LCpl Cole and Julie from 2 SCOTS
Sgt Shiel, Marie and family from OPTAG
LCpl Saho, Ndey and family from J5 Division
Pte Osei, Abena and family
Cpl Curran Claire and family from Cyprus

Cpl Philipson and Rachel
Pte Brand and Sarah from Catterick
Pte Gurung and Sarita from Training Establishment
Pte Tamsang and Tshering
Pte Tika and family from 2 RGR

Departures to pastures new, farewell and thank you:

Major Clive Miles
Capt Andy Maclean
WO2 Wolstencroft
WO2 Mackinnon
SSgt Godfrey
Sgt Beaton
Sgt Nicol
Sgt Robertson
Cpl Aitken
Cpl Japp
Cpl Melrose
Cpl Martin
Cpl Strydom
Pte Anderson
LCpl Goldwater
LCpl Hadzor
LCpl Murray
Pte Baldwin



The Lord Mayor of Canterbury officially reopens the Community Centre

I apologise if anyone has been missed from these lists and if you have been, then please let me know and I will ensure you get mentioned in the next edition.

A final word must be to say a huge thank you to Mrs Val Housego who leaves this office after 18 years of sterling service to the Welfare Office of all Units who have been based in Canterbury during her time in office. Val is leaving her post and moving to Sussex with her family. Val stated;

"Over the years that I have worked in



The Welfare Office Civilian Admin Assistant – Mrs Val Housego



The Welfare Officer presents Mrs Barbara Munns with flowers

the welfare Office I have seen hundreds of families move in and move on with many returning with additions to their family. The families have become my family too and knowing that I have played a part in helping them over the years makes me proud. I have found the Argyll families

to be a warm, friendly bunch who have made me very welcome from the outset of their arrival in Canterbury in 2003. I will miss the work that I do but most importantly I will miss the light hearted banter with my colleagues and I'm sure they will miss my constant nagging too!"

Val will be sorely missed as she has been an invaluable employee to the Welfare Officer over the last 12 months. Whoever replaces Val will have a hard time to match her work rate, sense of humour and eye for detail, and we wish Val and her family well on their move. 🇬🇧

WOS & SGTS MESS

PMC: WO2 SR West
PEC: WO2 D Robertson
Mess Manager: Sgt W Highland

The last six months has seen the Mess go through a transition from being a hive of activity before we deployed with the dining out of many mess members including WO2 George Lees and WO1 (RSM) Rae, and the Friday happy hours to a location where tumble weed now

blows until we return to Canterbury. Both of these Dinner Nights were well attended and everyone involved had a great night. The food was fantastic and the Mess had three generations of the Lees family: Victor (George Lees father who served for 22 years in the

Argylls), George (22 years in the Argylls and 5 SCOTS), and his son George who is currently in FOB Delhi in southern Afghanistan with A Company. To say it was a good night would be an understatement. The bar was still going at 0730hrs and the banter was



Sgts Mess – Csgt George Andrew at FOB Edinburgh



CSgt Joe Connolly at FOB Edinburgh



CSgt John MacGhee at FOB Edinburgh



Sgts Mess – Promotions WO2 Davie Robertson and CSgt Corky Corkill



Sgt Danny Carter in FOB Keenan



WO2 (CSM) Derek Park in FOB Keenan

still flying. The Warrant Officers' and Sergeants' Mess would like to wish George, Kay and all the family the very best for the future and we will always welcome you back.

In late March the Mess dined out RSM Stevie Rae; the Dinner Night was held in the Colours Restaurant due to the numbers attending. The majority of the TARA's family attended (a pucker tribe). It was good to see Billy and Isobel Clyde, and Alec and Sharlene Mackinnon. The RSM's speech was given by WO2 (CSM) Alex MacKinnon and let me tell you it was the quietest I have seen the RSM in many a year.

It was a brilliant speech by Alec and there is evidence that the RSM looks good in a "Shell Suit". It was back to the Mess after the Dinner to a cracking disco and karaoke with the RSM still dancing at 0600hrs. It was an outstanding night and the last time the Mess as a whole was together before the Herrick 8 Deployment. The Mess would like to wish Capt Stevie Rae, Angela and the family all the best for the future.

The new RSM is WO1 (RSM) Don Campbell who will have the pleasure of opening the Mess on the Battalions return from Afghanistan.

The Mess would like to congratulate the following on their promotions:

WO1 to Captain SA Rae
CSgt to WO2 (CSgts) Robertson, Goodall, Cunningham, Spalding and Yates
Sgt to CSgt (Sgts) Corkill and Robson
Cpl to Sgt McGuire, Nasmith, Armstrong, Martin, MacKinnon, Gass, Guanaca, Lafferty, Partridge and Robertson

The Mess would like to say farewell to the following:

CSgt Robson Pathfinder Platoon
 CSgt Huxter Royal School of Signals
 Blanford. 



Sgt Patterson and Sgt Ledwidge training in Camp



A well earned rest



The QM Maj Haughie conducts presentation to WO2 James



WO2 Tam Rankine deploying on an Urban Patrol



WO2 (CSM) Davie Hutton in Now Zad



OFFICERS MESS



2IC D Coy, CSM and OC D Coy enjoy a moment



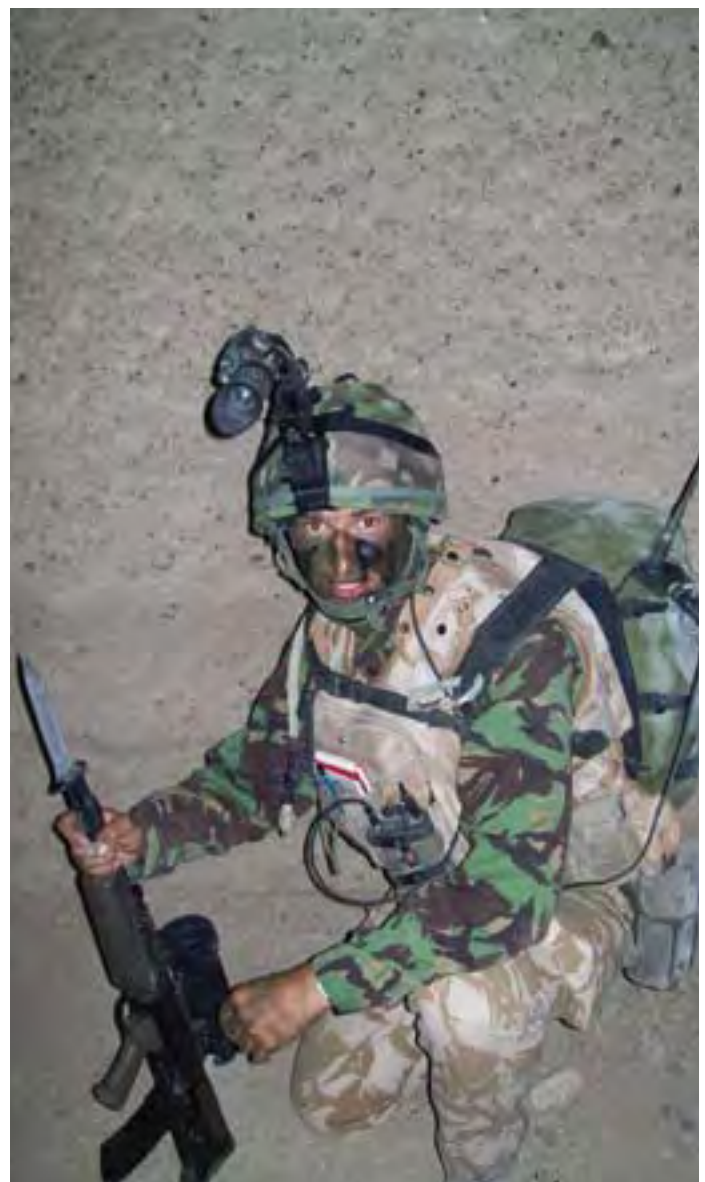
Lt Archibald sharing a moment with the CSM



Capt Dinsmore and Lt Trickey



Capt Dobson and Capt Smith sharing a moment in FOB Edinburgh



Lt Trickey ready for action



5 SCOTS

THE GALLERY



Sgt Roy Pywell (Pipe Major) outside the CAP in FOB Delhi



Sgt Roy Pywell (Pipe Major) in FOB Delhi



Sgt Danny Carter, WO2 (CSM) Goodall and Capt Stevie Rae



Pte Poderis 7 SCOTS after being shot in the Helmet



Pte Pollock after a 48hr patrol in MSQ area - D Coy



Pte Ross in the Mortar Line overlooking Now Zad



Pte Downie chilling in MSQ DC



THE GALLERY



Pte Davies and Pte Govan after a 48hr patrol in MSQ area



Mortar Pl Jocks in Noz Zad – Dug in ready for action..



LCpl Stevenson, Cpl Dunn and Pte Downie at MSQ DC



LCpl Kenny Hynds with his son Tpr Kenny Hynds Junior in Helmand Province



Padre MacLeod at FOB Keenan Church Parade



THE GALLERY



LCpl Bell and Cpl Carnegie FOB Keenan



Helicopter resupply FOB Delhi



Cpl Lafferty big 40 in Camp Bastion



Capt Rae and WO2 (CSM) West in FOB Delhi



CSgt Andrews cutting Cpl Adams hair in FOB Edinburgh



Capt Robert Stoddart washing his clothes in MSQ DC



Padre Colin MacLeod at Camp Bastion



THE GALLERY



ANP at Northern Checkpoint – A Coy location



LCpl Coyle, Pte Barnard and Pte McKay on early morning patrol



52ND LOWLAND 6TH BATTALION THE ROYAL REGIMENT OF SCOTLAND

BATTALION HEADQUARTERS

CO: Lt Col C A Coull
2IC: Maj A J Tomczyk
Trg Maj: Maj G A Irvine-Fortescue

Adj: Capt M J C Jeffrey
RSM: WO1 (RSM) M James

COMMANDING OFFICER'S FOREWORD

A full year for 6 SCOTS started with Bremen PI deployed to Kabul. Named after one of the battle honours of 52nd Lowland Division, the PI was drawn from across the Bn and was commanded by Lt Fisher with CSgt Todd as PI Sgt. Tasked with force protection of the ISAF logistics base they carried out their role with quiet determination earning a commendation from the Commander of ISAFX General Dan McNeil. The Bn has also had individuals mobilised in

a variety of roles and theatres and we go into the new year with soldiers on Op HERRICK, Op TOSCA and preparing to support the 3 SCOTS deployment. Our other major task of the year was to run Ex SUMMER CHALLENGE 2008 (SC 08). This involved providing Phase 1 and 2 training for TA recruits from all arms over a concentrated 7-week period. Supported by units from across the Bde and notably with regular staff from 3 SCOTS, the Sappers and a team

from ITB Catterick, the Ex produced 110 trained soldiers. Notwithstanding the demands of these two significant tasks the Bn also managed to support the TA100 celebrations, carry out a very successful all ranks staff ride to Arras and even some adventurous training as well as an impressive degree of Coy level training. Next year holds the prospect of continuing support to operations and the opportunity for a number of the Bn to go to Gibraltar on Ex MARBLE TOR. 

A COY

OC: Maj D G Stimpson
PSAO: Capt J W Reid
CSM: WO2 (CSM) K F Irving

SPSI A Coy: WO2 D McNab
Javelin PI PSI Gala: CSgt D Falconer
MG PI PSI: CSgt J Hanley

A Coy started 2008 with 16 personnel mobilised on Op HERRICK with the 6 SCOTS Force Protection PI, Bremen PI, at HQ ISAF in Kabul. Led by Lt Dougie Fisher (OC MG PI, Bathgate) and CSgt Todd (2IC ATK PI, Gala) both from A Coy the PI was recognised as having a very successful tour. US General McNeil, Commander ISAF, got in touch with his Scottish roots, was adopted as a Jock and presented with his Tam O'Shanter (black hackle of course!). The OC, Major Stimpson was also mobilised for Op HERRICK 7, working with the Poppy Eradication Force, a joint US-Afghan police unit given the unenviable task of destroying the opium poppy crop in Helmand Province.

A Coy cleared up at the Battalion SAAM in March, taking away most of the silverware. April saw the 6 SCOTS Battlefield tour to the Somme, with a visit to Contalmaison to pay our respects at

the recently erected memorial to the 16th Royal Scots (McCrae's) Bn.

Ex BORDER ADVENTURE in May, based in the Gala TA Centre (TAC), saw the Coy take part in mountain biking through Glentress Forest, hill walking over the Southern Upland Way and kayaking on St Mary's Loch. The result was some sore feet, bruised bones and tired muscles but overall a successful and enjoyable weekend.

Annual Camp was at Cameron Barracks, Inverness, where we set up, ran and administered the first 2 weeks of Ex SC 08, the Bde-level recruit training exercise, which saw over 100 TA recruits put through their full basic training. Alongside all the GDs, guards and G4 tasks, we managed to squeeze in a tour of Culloden Battlefield, MATTs training and adventure training.

Remembrance Weekend saw detachments from A Coy take part in services at Canongate Kirk and Broughton

Street Church in Edinburgh, as well as services and parades at Gala, Bathgate, Hawick and Peebles. The Coy also hosted the 7th/9th (Highlander) Bn Royal Scots Service of Remembrance in the Drill Hall in Edinburgh. This service is also attended by members of the RSTOA and former TA personnel from East Claremont Street TAC. Any ex-members reading this, who have not attended previously, are more than welcome to attend next year.

For us Territorials, with the added pressures of civilian careers alongside family and military commitments, 2008 has been a very busy year. Much has been asked of the A Coy personnel, whether it be operational tours, giving up their annual leave to do GDs at Ex SC 08 or spending their "free" time at weekends, evenings and increasingly during the working week, to help out with the myriad of tasks which we now find ourselves dealing with. 2009 will prove to be no less busy. 



B Coy Remembrance Sunday at RSF Memorial



B Coy recruits at Ex SC08 being instructed by 2Lt McCorkindale



The victorious A Coy team at the Bn SAAM



Members of Bremen PI in Kabul

**B COY**

OC: Maj J C H Donald
2IC: Capt K D Telfer
PSAO: Capt H M McAulay
CSM: WO2 R S M Hogg
SPSI: WO2 A Turner
RIT WO: WO2 D McFarlane
PSI Mortar Pl: CSgt A G Sayers

The start of 2008 saw the return of members of the Coy from Op HERRICK. B Coy had 7 soldiers serving in Afghanistan since August 07 with Bremen Pl. Also of mention is Pte Barr, AGC, who served in Kabul with the Civilian Labour Support Group for 11 months.

B Coy had the honour in the early summer of providing the majority of personnel for two Colour Parties. The first was at Horse Guards, London, to commemorate TA100. After a display of TA roles and equipment from the past 100 years, the Colours, Standards, and Guidons of the TA regiments were paraded for HRH The Prince of Wales and The Chief of General Staff during a march past of Buckingham Palace. The second parade was in Glasgow Cathedral as part of the finale of Ex PIPER'S TRAIL.

Annual Camp this year was held at Cameron Barracks, Inverness, where 6 SCOTS oversaw Ex SC 08. B Coy once again had a good turnout, with several members of the Coy able to commit to more than the two week camp. Those who attended benefited from the opportunity to practise their teaching and training skills, as well as attaining their MATTs. The Ex produced 2 trained Soldiers for the Coy, Fus Hunter & Robertson, with another 3 due to complete their CIC at Catterick in the near future. Coinciding with camp was the departure of WO2 Andy Ross as PSI and the arrival of WO2 Ash Turner as his successor.

B and C Coys joined forces in mid-September and conducted a patrol skills weekend at Ardgarten Forest, Argyll. The 18 strong Pl patrolled across the peninsular stopping at a number of stands en-route to hone their navigation



TA100 Colour Party at Horse Guards

techniques, first aid, mortar fire missions, and Sect battle drills. The weekend finished on the Sunday with some more contact lessons before returning to Lochgoilhead.

Remembrance this year was marked by B Company in a number of locations. At Ayr a Guard was provided and a wreath laid by the OC. Wreaths were also laid in Dumfries by the Coy 2IC, and Prestwick by the CSM. A number

of soldiers also taking part in the Glasgow Parade in George Square as part of the Guard of Honour provided by the Bn.

The current recruiting campaign under WO2 Davie McFarlane is proving successful with a healthy number of recruits interested in joining 6 SCOTS and the Coy looks forward to the next training year and preparation for another Op HERRICK deployment. 



C COY

OC: Maj N Ord/Maj T Pounder
2IC: Capt A I Campbell
PSAO: Capt A Blair

CSM: WO2 (CSM) E Stewart
SPSI: WO2 P Leith

Annual camp this year took the form of C Coy taking a two-week slot as the admin' Coy in Cameron Barracks for Ex SC 08. While a large burden of this took the inevitable and unfortunate form of GD's, the Coy managed to get a number of MATTs under its belt. A considerable amount of time was spent on Fort George ranges and training area, brushing up on the essential skills of low level tactics and marksmanship. Additionally the Coy has participated in a variety of training exercises which will contribute to the preparation for Op HERRICK in 2010. Already a few members of the Coy have expressed the desire to take this opportunity of

serving operationally. This will be the focus over the coming year.

On 30th August members of the Coy spent the day in Glencoe on Buachaille Etive Mor. This is an annual event for C Coy in remembrance of Fus Russell Beeston who gave his life on active service in the Al Amarah region on 27th August 2003 while part of the KOSB BG. Russell grew up in the shadow of the Buachaille, one of Scotland's most distinctive mountains, as his parents worked in the Kingshouse Hotel. After a walk up in dreich conditions, a happy toast was raised to Russell in front of the memorial plaque placed in his honour

just below the summit cairn. Happy stories were exchanged about Russell's exuberance and entertaining life.

The group then headed down to the Kingshouse Hotel where they had the honour of being joined by Russell's mother, Mari for lunch.

Personalities have changed within the Coy with soldiers joining and leaving. We congratulate 2Lt Weir on his Commissioning and temporary posting to B Coy, and we congratulate WO2 Stewart on the birth of his son Callum. We congratulate Maj Pounder on his promotion and wish him and his family all the best for a speedy return to good health. 

HQ COY

QM: Maj J R Stevenson
OC: Capt A McNally

RQMS: WO2 (RQMS) R Fraser
CSM: WO2 (CSM) A Liddell

MT PL

The MT PI has been kept very busy with the introduction of the JAMES system for fleet management. The transition to this system was seemingly effortless due to the hard work in training of all the NRPS CSgts and the continuing hard work by the MTWO and SSgt

Simpson. Training continues with the new system for the remainder of the PI. The main focus of the year was Ex SC 08. The PI was kept very busy providing an ever growing number of vehicles from Cameron Barracks to support the myriad of tasks thrown up by the Ex. Fortunately

the Bn drivers continue their run of accident free training and exercises, with only one incident at Ex SC 08 of a blow out of a minibus tyre. It has been a good training year and the PI looks forward to preparing for operations in the coming year. 

CATERING PLATOON

The Catering PI has had a busy year yet again. During Ex SC 08 they ran a joint Officers, WOs' & Sgts' Mess catering for between 80 and 100 mess members

over the 7 weeks. Concurrently the PI also supported Ex PIPER'S TRAIL whilst they were based at Forfar. The PI continues to excel themselves at various

Officers Mess and WOs' & Sgts' Mess functions with the thanks of the PMCs and Mess Members. 

SIGNAL PLATOON

The PI remains busy providing support to Coy and Bn training. The PSI organised, in conjunction with 7 SCOTS, a BOWMAN conversion course which was run over two weekends in April 08. This was well attended by

personnel from C and HQ Coys. Sadly, having trained the platoon on the new equipment they now need to revert back to Clansman training as the RQMS starts his back loading programme!

The Signals PI would like to welcome

back Cpl 'Dusty' Burns from his recent tour in Bosnia and Pte Paul from his in Afghanistan. It also bids farewell to the RSO, Capt Corkerton on his move to the Regional Training Centre. We wish him the very best in his new post. 



7 SCOTS

51ST HIGHLAND 7TH BATTALION THE ROYAL REGIMENT OF SCOTLAND

BATTALION HEADQUARTERS

CO: Lt Col DW Hay
QM: Maj N McKinnon
Training Maj: Maj TJO Carmichael

Adj: Capt AB Bayne
RSM: WO1 (RSM) G Wallace

It has been a busy time for 51st Highland with the summer months being conducted at a very high tempo with Ex COSSACK STEPPE, Ex PIPERS' TRAIL and Ex NANSEN'S ENDEAVOUR all happening concurrently through April to September.

Operations. Training and mobilising for Operations is the Battalion main effort. It has continued apace since the return of Alamein Coy from Iraq. 13 soldiers were mobilised with 4 and 5 SCOTS on HERRICK. They have been fully integrated into the rifle companies and have seen service in the thick of fighting along side their regular counterparts. In readiness for 3 SCOTS forthcoming HERRICK tour a large number of our soldiers are preparing to mobilise and deploy.

51st Highland Division Parade.

In June the 7th Battalion paraded its Colours in Perth with a Half Guard, alongside a large contingent of our WW2 forebears and their guests from across Scotland and towns liberated in Europe. This 8th June dedication of the 51st Highland Division tapestry marked the final muster of the Highland Division Veterans' Association.

Nansen's Endeavour. During the earlier part of the year the 7th Battalion

sponsored a select group of its soldiers on Exercise NANSEN'S ENDEAVOUR, an ambitious TA led expedition to cross Greenland following Nansen's route. After months of preparation at weekends and for a concerted period of training in Norway the exercise started in August and was a great success, completing the crossing ahead of schedule. Major James Woodhouse and his team are to be congratulated for their sterling efforts. There is an article elsewhere on the Expedition.

Ex The Pipers' Trail. PIPERS' TRAIL was a Scotland-wide 51 Brigade campaign to coincide with the TA100 celebrations across the country. It aimed to highlight to the population at large the life and activities of the British Army. All major units in the Brigade participated using the medium of piping instruction classes and musical performances in selected towns and cities within the Battalion's area to convey the message. The companies supported the activities significantly, while the Pipes and Drums under Pipe Major Duthie, and the Military Band under Director of Music Captain Abernethy, provided the richness of entertainment to the public.

Ex Cossack Steppe. The highlight of the training year has been the Overseas

Training Exercise in Poland, Ex COSSACK STEPPE, held in September at the Nowa Deba training area in South East Poland, 60 miles from the Ukraine and 80 from Slovak Republic. Under the auspices of the NATO Partnership for Peace programme we took 144 All Ranks to exercise along side the 1st Regiment of the Polish 25th Air Cavalry Brigade and a company of Ukrainian paratroopers. Using a peace support operation as the core to the training we conducted field firing up to platoon attacks, incorporated exchange training during which all were able to fire the PKM machinegun and the Mortar Section fired the Polish 98mm mortar, although ammunition was not abundant. Culturally, there are two broad comments; the R&R was taken very successfully in Krakow to our south, with many also visiting the Auschwitz Birkenau en route. It was a tremendous opportunity to be part of this exercise at a time when the invasion of Georgia was so occupying NATO politicians' minds.

To conclude; 51st Highland is very much alive and well. Building on this year we are looking to actively increase our recruiting efforts in the first few months of 2009 before a further OTX in France. 

EXERCISE COSSACK STEPPE 2008

by Captain Gus Cameron, 2IC B Coy, 7 SCOTS

Ex COSSACK STEPPE is a tripartite event conducted annually by troops from the United Kingdom, Poland and the Ukraine. This joint manoeuvre has been run on a yearly basis since 1996 and is normally attended by regular airborne troops. It was decided this year however, in recognition of 2008 being the centenary of the reserve forces, that a

Territorial Unit should represent the UK.

This honour fell to 51st Highland, 7th Battalion, The Royal Regiment of Scotland.

Ex COSSACK STEPPE this year was held at the Polish Army's training area Nowa Deba near the Polish city of Krakow. Units participating would be Poland's own 25th Air Cavalry Brigade,

the Ukrainian 79th Air Cavalry Brigade, Lithuania in an observing capacity and of course 7 SCOTS. The Exercise itself was conducted within a scenario of a Peace Support Operation (PSO) and for the most part drew on British Army Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (TTPs) developed in Iraq and Afghanistan.

Ex COSSACK STEPPE was to be



recognised as 7 SCOTS Annual Camp. The Battalion deployed 158 personnel, a fully manned infantry Coy Group, a support element consisting of a Mortar Section, SF Machine Gun Section and Assault Pioneers. The remainder, and no less essential, were the enabler element responsible for the training, administration and co-ordination of the exercise.

The Coy Group were accommodated in a battle camp situated within the training area along with their Polish and Ukrainian counterparts. Not the most modern of camps but adequate for the purpose intended. The training area was not unlike Barry Buddon of which 7 SCOTS are very familiar. Troops were billeted in to 10-12 man rooms in their respective Sections/Platoons and it was not long before the Coy, under a strong chain of command, were organized and prepared for the training ahead.

The Training Programme was structured to deliver up to date current TTPs relevant to all theatres and at the same time sharpen and refine our basic infantry skills.

During the first week the Tri nations conducted their own training based

on the same theme. A COIN (counter insurgency) training package was paralleled with a live firing package culminating with live Platoon Attacks toward the end of the week. The troops really enjoyed the package having the opportunity to combine their respective specialist training with current infantry doctrine in a live environment.

Running concurrently during the training phase were rehearsals for Ex Dynamic Performance. This was a realistic simulation of a heli-borne assault on an enemy position with troops being flown in and out of the demo areas by M18 helicopters supported by W3W attack helicopters and combined Scottish and Polish Mortar line. As the name suggests this display of firepower and military cohesion between UK, Polish and Ukrainian forces was watched by quite a high powered audience. Among the observers were UK Chief of the General Staff, General Sir Richard Dannet, HMA Rick Todd, Polish Chief of Defence General Gabor, Ukrainian Chief of Defence General Kirichenko and a host of military representatives and dignitaries from Poland, Ukraine, Lithuania and Belarus.

After the end of week one the troops were looking forward to a well earned rest. Among the options available to all was a tour of the amazing Salt mines of Wieliczka, Poland's prime tourist attraction and/or the very sombre atmospheric tours of the Auschwitz prison camps. After the days excursions 7 SCOTS mustered in the beautiful city of Krakow where they spent the evening sampling the many delights this lovely old city had to offer.

After a somewhat late night 7 SCOTS returned to Nowa Deba the next morning to take part in a Tri Nation sports event which consisted of football, 100m relay, grenade throwing, volleyball and of course the customary tug o' war to finish off.

Unfortunately due to a transport problem the Ukrainian troops did not make it back in time to compete in the event which led to a fiercely contested competition between 7 SCOTS and Poland. After some memorable performances the Polish team narrowly came out on top. Colonel Nimitz CO of the multi national Battalion presented the winners with a trophy.

The second week began with a cross training package involving the three nations. This was great opportunity for 7 SCOTS to interact more with their opposite numbers and get a chance to see how their SOPs compared. The training consisted of weapon familiarisation, house clearance, casevac procedure and vehicle check points.

Ex Dynamic Performance was scheduled to coincide with the final exercise and 7 SCOTS were to end their Cossack Steppe with an impressive energetic Coy attack.

Before departing, all participating troops attended a closing ceremony. Various presentations and gifts exchanged hands and members of 7 SCOTS received a Polish army shooting medal and certificate of contribution to Cossack Steppe.

The political and strategic significance of Ex Cossack Steppe cannot be underestimated. The fact that a Territorial Army unit not only took part in this exercise but excelled is testimony that 7 SCOTS are moving forward both professionally and effectively in this ever demanding arena. 🇬🇧🇵🇱🇺🇦





7 SCOTS



EX COSSACK STEPPE – Airborne QRF



EX COSSACK STEPPE Maj Tim Carmichael and his allies



EX COSSACK STEPPE Sgt Watling gives Quick Battle Orders



EX COSSACK STEPPE BASRA COY at ENDEX



EX COSSACK STEPPE Capt Andy Bayne, CGS and Lt Col Douglas Hay



EX COSSACK STEPPE – in the air

OBITUARY – SGT DAVID MACGREGOR

Sgt David Macgregor joined the TA in 1976. He initially served with 15th (Scottish) Battalion, The Parachute Regiment before moving to D Sqn, 23 SAS Regiment (V).

In 1982 he transferred to K (Black Watch) Coy of 1/51 Highland Volunteers in Kirkcaldy. Later, in 1994, he rebadged to the AGC. As the latest TA reorganisation was taking place in 1999

he was promoted to Sgt and moved to the new battalion HQ in Perth.

Sgt Macgregor was mainly employed to assist the RRTT with their administration. He carried out initial interviews with potential recruits and guided them through the enlistment documentation. He also assists with general administrative support to the HQ Cot office.

In civilian life Sgt Macgregor was an accountant. He worked as a tax manager with a solicitors firm in Cupar. His hobbies and interests include hill walking, sailing, swimming and badminton.

Sgt Macgregor died on Tue 12th August 2008 at Ninewells Hospital. He was 53 years old. His funeral took place at Dunfermline Crematorium on Tue 19th August 2008. 



1ST INFANTRY TRAINING BATTALION ITC CATTERICK

by Capt CRG Harrison

"The ability to role model, inspire in others and embrace the Core Values of the British Infantry in order to create an empowering climate for success, motivating everyone to perform to the highest levels of performance and beyond"

Lt Col Tim D Cain

Almost every article one reads in any regimental magazine nowadays usually starts by describing what a busy period it has been; and life at Catterick is no different. Creating and sustaining high tempo training means a busy work load for the training teams, especially the section commanders, who seem to have few limits to their dedication and commitment to the recruits.

Throughout the 26 week Combat Infantryman's Course the training teams aim to turn the civilians that walk through the gate into British soldiers, not an unsubstantial task by any means. The course focuses on 4 main areas: skills at arms, fitness, conventional tactics and drill. Values Based Infantry Leadership (VBIL) continues to help close the ever increasing gap between civilian and military values and is incorporated in all the above aspects of training throughout the course. It is not uncommon to see a bemused expression on a recruit's face when the

Army's Core Values are first explained!

The current manning shortfall within the Infantry is very much felt at Catterick and has led to a major focus on passing out the highest number of good quality, appropriately trained soldiers as possible. For this to happen there is a constant drive to ensure that training is of the best quality and that the recruits are kept motivated and enthused throughout. This has also led to separate training Divisions coming together and training recruits from each others cap badges. We are no exception and within the last 6 months SCOTS Coy personnel have been spread all over the ITC training recruits from across the Infantry. Recruits from AFC Harrogate, ATR Bassingbourne, the TA and even a complete RIFLES platoon have all had the privilege of being trained by SCOTS personnel. Continual survey, via validations and statistics are collated to look for any patterns that may reflect areas which could be improved to increase retention and first time pass rates (FTPR). On average SCOTS Coy has achieved a 5% higher FTPR than the rest of the 1ITB.

A side benefit at Catterick is that it attracts various exotic trawls and a couple of these have landed at the

feet of SCOTS Coy. Sgt Stevie Main (5 SCOTS) and Cpl Alex Wells (4 SCOTS) were selected to be part of the second training team sent to Belize this year, this time with the Platoon Commanders' Division from the Infantry Battle School (IBS) and for four weeks. The aim was to conduct FIBUA training with the Belize Defence Force in the style of Train the Trainer, allowing the students to return to their units as instructors. It was a hugely successful trip and an excellent experience, despite the fact that to the Training Team's surprise the first task was to construct the FIBUA complex themselves! Additionally I was lucky enough to be chosen to take part in a two week exchange programme with the Indian Army. I was sent to the School of Infantry at Mhow, in Madhya Pradesh. It is in essence their version of the IBS Brecon, although on a much larger scale. It conducts Support Weapon cadres and YO/ SNCO Battle Courses. Coming from a training establishment it was incredibly interesting to draw comparison with our own system. Notably, the environment is one where decision making is less likely to be delegated down. I was able to see the benefit that our system gives us, particularly in terms of flexibility and the ability to take the initiative. It was none the less an incredible experience and a fascinating insight into an army so similar yet so different to our own. Many of their traditions are comparable to our own but since independence there has been a drive to create an Indian ethos and promote their own history separate to that left by the British. This was clearly seen in the Officers' Mess where a painting depicting a British soldier being beheaded in the War of 1857 was in pride of place.

The Company has been busy on the extra curricular front as well. Sgt Phil Ingram's (4 SCOTS) sponsored bike ride from Catterick to London which Sgt 'Craigie' Craig (2 SCOTS) and Cpls Alan Ferrier (3 SCOTS), Scot Robertson (3 SCOTS), Alex Wells (4 SCOTS), Marc McFarland (2 SCOTS), Fozy Forsyth (4



Brigadier Stevenson and Pte Smith



Recruits build a model for an ambush on Tac Ex 2



Recruits on platoon commanders' activity day



Recruits pushed to the limit on Bayonet fighting

SCOTS) and Rab McCready (3 SCOTS) took part in raised £5,000 for Help for Heroes. Capt Jamie McVey (2 SCOTS) took it upon himself to walk 600km in 14 days along the Santiago de Compostela pilgrimage route in Northern Spain raising £1200 for Help for Heroes and Solas, a specialised cancer unit in Glasgow and the Company has also given up time at the weekend when SCOTS 9 Platoon helped Brompton-on-Swale Primary School to clear an area for the build of a multi use games area.

The final significant event of the year has come in Company Headquarters with Maj Neil Wright

handing over command of the Company to Maj Rob Connolly. WO2 (CSM) Alan McDivott handed over to WO2 (CSM) Alan Falconer. Maj Wright has moved on to be Chief of Staff for 49 Brigade in Nottingham and WO2 McDivott has been posted to Sierra Leone on Loan Service. Overall it has been an excellent year for the Company at Catterick as we drive to support the Regiment and in addition to the core business of training soldiers, given the eclectic mix of quality instructors and hackles within the organisation we are hopefully at the forefront of developing strong inter Battalion bonds and Regimental ethos. 

UK SPECIAL FORCES (R)



Up 4 Challenge?

and you fit the following criteria:

- Aged between 18 and 32, 34 with previous military experience
- Physically and mentally fit
- Intelligent
- Flexible of mind
- Mature
- Able to commit to considerable training demands
- Willing to deploy overseas



UK Special Forces (Reserve)
Scotland - England 01382 562 458
Scotland - Northern 01698 285 927
at 01382 www.uksf.net



ARMY
BE THE BEST



THE BAND OF THE ROYAL REGIMENT OF SCOTLAND

Director of Music: Capt Paul Wilman BA (Hons) CAMUS
Bandmaster: WO1 (BM) Jeremy Ansell BMus (Hons), LRCM
Band Sergeant Major: WO2 Lew Blackmore

2008 shall be forever etched in the hive memory of the SCOTS Band as "The Year of Delays". A myth is circulating that the Bermuda Triangle has relocated to the baggage hall of LHR Terminal 5. If such is the case, I can state with some certainty that the prime portal to the Kingdom of Narnia now resides at Paris CDG Terminal 2 and that Lord Lucan has accepted a post as Customer Care representative for Ryanair. The jet set lifestyle that we've adopted is not without its

difficulties, but since I originally wrote these notes in the comfy confines of an HQ 2 Div TSU coach halfway through a nine-hour journey to Kneller Hall and with the prospect of a further seven hours on similar transport tomorrow, I look back on those halcyon days of endless hours at the departure gate with misty-eyed nostalgia.

As ever, the year begins with a flurry of Burns Suppers in the frozen wastes of Edinburgh and its immediate environs. It says something for the national psyche of the Scots that they chose such a pragmatically attainable role model for a national hero, and one which gives them such a sterling opportunity to delay the January detox until at least mid-February.

Before we knew it, 'twas time to board for Adventurous Training in Les Deux Alpes. Unfortunately, insufficient equipment was available to allow the exped to train in cross-country ski-touring, but we manfully suffered the ignominy of a further year's hurtling downhill in an increasingly orderly fashion, safe in the knowledge that the hotel at the foot of the slopes was well stocked with suitable anaesthetic. It became amply apparent how budget airlines manage to maintain their low price-point, however, when brisk crosswinds impeded the landing of the plane scheduled to recover the troops from Grenoble.

A brief trip up to 3 SCOTS for a Beating of the Retreat at Fort George was followed by the band's first involvement in Northern Ireland since the peace process left the province bereft of musical assets. We performed a further Beating of the Retreat, followed by a rendition from the Soul Band *Stressed Out*, perhaps more obtrusively than was expected, at a TA 100 celebration at Campbell College in Belfast and then the following day performed a concert to a packed out Bangor Abbey.

May also spells the snappily titled General Assembly of the Church of Scotland. The Royal household is bound

to send a representative north for this synod, resulting in a series of Public Duties at the Palace of Holyroodhouse, the Sovereign's official residence in Scotland. Global warming dictates that the summer in Scotland now consists of a fortnight in April and a week in May, so its good to get outdoors and enjoy the best of the weather during these brief days of milk and honey, even if the concept of a completely private mounting of the guard seems somewhat fatuous.

The more time we spend on the continent, the more we realize that, as Asterix would say, 'these Gauls are crazy'. Barely a month had passed before we were back *en France* at a charming wee festival in Ville Le Grande on the Swiss border. In common with most of the sleepy hollows we've visited over the past year, there was a complete absence of opportunity to enjoy a vibrant nightlife beyond 7pm. But the band's hour-long production was a terrific success, featuring performances from *Houghmagandie*, The Pipes and Drums of the 1st Royal Tank Regiment and Highland Dancers from South Africa as well as our own sterling performance, whilst Musn Mick Chandler established himself as an extremely sharp operator during CD sales.

And then to Spain: two excellent wee jobs, which we think we might have been able to Hoover off HM Marines in perpetuity. We performed at a Garden Party at the Ambassador's residence in Madrid, which proved to be an excellent city; quite the opposite of Ville Le Grande with regards to a nightlife that seems to blend seamlessly into a morninglife. The accommodation bears specific comment. We were put up in the Spanish equivalent to the Union Jack Club, but its role is where the similarities end – this was first-class accommodation: single peters with King-sized bed, bathroom, supplied toiletries, minibar(!) and satellite TV. The beds were even turned down at night. Breakfast wasn't up to Union Jack standard, however. Then a short flight



Capt Paul Wilman



REGIMENTAL BAND



Sometimes less formal



took us directly to Majorca for a second leg of Queen's Birthday cocktail parties in support of UK plc. A platzconcert in the quaint fort, which I've never previously noticed during trips to Palma, was followed by a rousing routine from *Houghmagandie* that certainly blew any misconceptions of reserved Brits away. Tony Hatch – composer of, amongst others, the theme tunes for *Neighbours* and *The Wombles* – was

particularly complimentary of the Band's performance. The defence attaché's aide Andy was excellent company, if lacking in stamina.

The Royal Week effect was considerably lessened by the assistance of the Kings Band, who shouldered fifty percent of the Guard Mount burden in addition to providing the vital second band at the Royal Garden Party, allowing us a little time to prepare for a multi-

faceted Retreat at Edinburgh Castle for HQ 52 (Infantry) Brigade's return from a successful Op HERRICK deployment, joined by the Pipes & Drums of 3 SCOTS (The Black Watch), Buglers from 3 RIFLES and dancers from the Edinburgh Military Tattoo. During this period our Big Band *Mood Swings* also played its inaugural performance at Jools Holland's *Jam House* on Queen Street, Edinburgh.

Before we knew it we found



The Band at the 2008 Tattoo



ourselves joined by the Pipes & Drums of 1 & 2 SCOTS in Basel for their increasingly popular tattoo. This is a breathtakingly professional production, which lacks only exposure and a fairytale setting to make it soar above all other similar shows. The performers are tremendously well catered for, with first class (5 star) hotel accommodation, a cast bar that's open 'til the wee hours and a genuine feeling that you actually matter and are valued. Some day, all tattoos will look to Basel for the way things ought to be done.

For now, though, there is only one tattoo that really matters and it takes up a large amount of August and is situated eight miles from my front door. LCpl Nicola Taylor took a starring role in a stunningly choreographed dance set, whilst the band provided musical support for perennial favourites the Locheil *Marching Team* from New Zealand.

Leave was swiftly followed by another brief trip to Spain, this time to Segovia, which is a great location about an hour's drive north of Madrid. This year's Military Music Festival was a celebration of the Peninsular War. One can't help but think that the twelve-man hussar bugle band the committee had brought from France had little to celebrate, however a work-to-rule at Paris CDG brought great celebration from our band as they careered through Notre-Dame in the wake of yet another delay. The following weekend a number

of the guys were invited back across to Basel for an after show party for the entirely volunteer support staff, another example of the value the production team place on their staff and a gratefully seized opportunity to escape the swiftly deteriorating Scottish weather.

Then a fortnight later we boarded a coach to take us to Lucca in the North of Italy accompanied by the Pipes & Drums of 1 SCOTS. I suppose we can't complain; we'd managed to body swerve long road trips almost the whole year long, but a thirty-three hour trip, via the Chunnel, so without even the possibility of a ferry crossing to break the monotony – each way: that takes the prize. What a great gig, though. Barga – a small community in the Italian mountains that over the past century and a half appears to have staffed every chip shop in Scotland – was enchanting, whilst the warmth of the appreciation for our hour and a half long show in Lucca was quite breathtaking.

A two-week roullement at the Royal Military School of Music, which also hosts the Headquarters for the Directorate of the Corps of Army Music in Twickenham was an excellent opportunity for the band to contribute to the training of the next crop of Bandmasters who will serve the British Army and also a great opportunity to fly the flag for the Royal Regiment of Scotland and hopefully do a spot of internal recruitment. Tomorrow we head down to ITC Catterick to provide support for a SCOTS sponsored pass-out

parade, whilst next weekend we provide musical support for 1 SCOTS Officers' Mess Christmas Party, a reels party at RMA Sandhurst and the first of 5 SCOTS homecoming parades to mark their return from Operations on Op HERRICK, which a few Christmas concerts, parties and services and a Look at Life week apart, wraps up our year nicely.

We've been sorry to say goodbye to a number of stalwarts over the past period, with a few more due to depart before publication: WO1 (BM) Justin Gooch left for Middle Wallop and was replaced in due course by WO1 (BM) Jeremy Ansell, who has filled his new role exceedingly well. Cpl Chris Morgan has departed at the end of his career with hopes for a new life in Security Installations in Perth, West Australia. He will be joined soon by LCpl Billy Downs and CSgt Cammy Goodall, who are both nearing the end of their contract and Cpl Allan Bell, who is planning to return home to Ulster. Finally the Director of Music, Captain Paul Wilman is due to take up the role of SO3 G3 OTO (Organisation, Training and Operations) at the Headquarters. Capt Wilman's command has seen the SCOTS Band merge from two disparate traditions, forge a new identity and consolidate its position as one of the jewels of the Corps with a worldwide reputation for diversity, professionalism and excellence. He will be a hard act to follow, nonetheless it is a challenge, which Capt Craig Hallet is relishing. 🇬🇧🇨🇦🇮🇪



ARMY CADET FORCE

THE ROYAL REGIMENT OF SCOTLAND

GLASGOW & LANARKSHIRE BATTALION ARMY CADET FORCE

ANNUAL CAMP 2008

On Saturday 12 July 2008, around 450 members of the Glasgow & Lanarkshire Battalion headed south towards the Mersey to start our Annual Camp of 2008.

This year's Camp was held at Altcar Training Camp situated between Southport and Liverpool. This is the first time since 2002 that the Battalion has spent their Annual Camp at Altcar and it is fair to say that the first class training facilities still remain as they were on our previous visits.

As the Cadets stepped off their coaches on Saturday afternoon it became apparent by the look on their faces that for some, this happened to be their very first 2 week Annual Camp, but this certainly didn't put them off getting involved.

On the first day of Camp (Sunday) the Battalion held its annual Inter-Detachment Competition. This competition was introduced a few years ago to replace the previous competition called the Lucas Tooth. 14 Detachments competed in this years competition which seen a team of 10 Cadets taking part in a 10 min drill display in front of 3



10 in a row – Col Gray presents SSgt Roberts of a TP RA with the Inter-Detachment Trophy

independent judges, a gruelling compass challenge course as well as testing their shooting skills on the Air Rifle. At the end of a very long day of competing A Troop Royal Artillery were crowned the winners. Special congratulations go to A Tp for their efforts as this was their 10th year in a row win. Special mention also has to go to their Detachment Commander, Capt Alec Stirling who put in a tremendous amount of hardwork and time to get his team to the standard they are today. Well Done.

With the competition out the way it was time to start having some action packed fun. At this year's Camp the Cadets got the opportunity of getting involved in a wide range of activities such as shooting on the glorious ranges at Altcar, CQBR, fieldcraft on the vast and expansive training area Altcar has to offer, orienteering, compass challenge, obstacle course, drill, command tasks and much more.

As for the Adventurous Training side of things, we had a satellite Camp up and running at Halton Training Camp (Lancaster) about a 75 minute drive from Altcar. Each company was given 48 hours at Halton during which time the Cadets got to enjoy activities including, Canoeing, Kayaking, Climbing, Abseiling, Mountain Biking and Hill walking.



Brigadier Allfrey chats to Cadets who took over his helicopter during his visit to camp

The reports back from the Cadets who got involved in the AT were second to none; they loved every minute of it.

Also included in the Camp package was a 24 hour out of Camp fieldcraft exercise which again each company took their turn at. This involved the company camping out in the field using basha's and the odd tent for those who were a bit apprehensive of creepy crawlies. The exercise which was co-ordinated by Sgt King of 24CTT saw Cadets from all star levels take part in various aspects of fieldcraft training, some during the day and of course some during the night. A great time was had by all who took part in the exercise and by the look of the Cadets faces in the morning as they returned to Camp, it was clear that they didn't get too much sleep.

The remainder of the Camp flowed smoothly with each Company getting on with their respective programmes and activities. As is the norm for Annual Camp we were delighted to welcome a few visitors to witness at first hand the high standard of training that is delivered in the Battalion.

The visitors included our own



Face of concentration – as a Cadet from A Coy tackles the obstacle course



Honorary Colonel, Colonel Ricky Gray QPM and Brigadier H D Allfrey, MBE, Commander 51 (Scottish) Brigade who both got the opportunity to speak to the Cadets during their training.

One memorable moment which I'm sure the Brigadier will remember for a long time was when he asked a group of Cadets what they would like to see change in the Cadets. The Brigadier followed this up by saying "I have a magic wand and if you could change anything about the Cadets what would it be"? After a very short spell of silence one 15 year-old Cadet sitting close by the Brigadier replied "Get rid of the risk assessments, because it stops us doing things we enjoy". This sent the group present, including the Brigadier, into fits of laughter – a great answer to a great question.

During Camp an event was taking place across Scotland called the Pipers Trail. For the past year our Battalion has been working with a group of Cadets who have formed our first ever Pipes & Drums Detachment. Their training over the past year has been intensive and due to their commitment and dedication they were afforded the opportunity of taking part in the Glasgow leg of the Pipers' Trail which they thoroughly enjoyed.

On their return to Camp the Cadets once again put on the regalia and performed a few tunes for our Honorary Colonel, Colonel Gray QPM. It was amazing to see the Cadets perform to such a high standard especially as only 1 year ago none of them could play the pipes or drums.

As the end of Camp approached the Cadets and adults were looking forward to their day out at Blackpool pleasure beach. Just imagine what the coaches on the return journey were like with each Cadet holding on to their 10 cuddly toys that they had won inside the pleasure beach. Think of all those parents etc who received a cuddly toy as a present from Camp.

Overall a very safe and enjoyable Camp was had by all. And now it's time to start thinking about 2009.

OTHER BATTALION NEWS

MBE AWARD

There has been plenty to smile about



Gearing up – Cadets get set for their day of mountain biking at Halton Training Centre



Brigadier Allfrey MBE with Cadets from C Coy



Capt Alec Stirling MBE

lately for Captain Alec Stirling of A Troop RA. For he has been awarded the MBE (Member of the British Empire) in Her Majesty the Queens Birthday Honours list for 2008.

Captain Stirling joined the Army Cadet Force way back in 1985 after



Hang on tight – a Cadet takes his first shot on the rope swing

leaving the army where he served for many years in the Royal Scots Dragoon Guards. On taking up his post with the Battalion, Alec was posted as a Sgt Instructor to Royal Signals Troop where he spent 7 Years working hard for the Detachment.



Pipe Band during their Pipers' Trail event in Glasgow



Over and out – Cadets from 6 TP SCOTS DG practice their radio skills



Happy Campers – B Coy Cadets show how much they are enjoying camp



D Coy Cadets practice their skill at arms before being allowed on the range



Abandon ship – Cadets from B Coy enjoy a fun-filled afternoon



Made up in the field – B Coy Cadets pamper themselves



Hon Col – Col Gray QPM hands out presentations on Battalion Parade during his visit



Ready to give a helping hand – two Cadets from B Coy

After gaining a wealth of experience at the Royal Signals, Alec moved west and joined A Troop Caledonian as it was then. After a short spell assisting in the unit as an Instructor, Alec was fortunate enough to be given the role as Detachment Commander, where 16 Years on he remains today.

During his time at A Troop RA, Alec has turned the detachment around from being a small, rather unsuccessful detachment, to being one of the most successful and certainly the largest detachment within the Battalion, which is certainly no mean achievement.

Alec has certainly worked extremely hard during his time in the ACF and he has seen many Cadets come and go and move onto bigger and better things with his help. We all pass on our many congratulations on attaining the MBE – WELL DONE!

CLAY TARGET SHOOTING

For the first time ever the Battalion submitted a team for the recent Clay target shooting competition at Larkhill. After a couple of months of intensive training led by the CEO, Major Robbie Robertson, the Cadets went to the event with high hopes.

The event itself involves a series of different shoots throughout the day, for some which of which you need to be pretty accurate to hit the target. Nonetheless at the end of the day's shooting, the Glasgow & Lanarkshire Battalion came away with a 3rd place bronze medal for the sport shoot section of the competition, which I am led to believe is one of the more difficult aspects to the competition. Well done folks – not bad for your first attempt. Keep up the hardwork and let's see what we can do next year. 🇬🇧🇨🇦🇪🇺



Tuck in – a Cadet from A PL RHF gets stuck in at his Detachment Dinner Night



Nice hat – a Cadet prepares himself for the CQBR

2ND BATTALION THE HIGHLANDERS ARMY CADET FORCE

ANNUAL CAMP

Some 170 Army Cadets and 63 Adult Volunteers from 2 Highlanders Army Cadet Force moved from their various detachments throughout Aberdeen City, Aberdeenshire and Moray to Queen Elizabeth Barracks Training Centre in Strensall North Yorkshire for their 2 week annual Camp.

While at Camp the Cadets carried out training to the Army Proficiency Certificate standards. Lessons were taught in activities such as fieldcraft,

navigational skills which include map and compass work, first aid training skill at arms which includes weapon handling. As part of the training Cadets are given the opportunity to do some target shooting under the supervision of range qualified Cadet Force Adult Volunteers. After training the Cadets were assessed and tested on what they have been taught. All Cadets who successfully pass the testing procedure will then move up to the next level of training. Any Cadets who are

unsuccessful are given more training and the opportunity to sit the tests again.

As part of the fieldcraft training the 2 star level Cadets spent one night Camping out while the 3 and 4 star Cadets who are among the oldest Cadets in the Battalion spent 4 nights in the field. During the fieldcraft exercises the Cadets took part in further training, then put into practice all they had been taught including training activities carried out in classroom situations like their navigation and first aid training. On



Cadets pose for a photo with Brigadier Allfrey and the Battalion Colonels

this occasion part of the exercise was to recover a spinal and neck injury casualty from a thickly wooded area to safety in open country where they could be safely dealt with. All the time Cadets are working they are being assessed by to by adult volunteers to ensure everything complies to the army proficiency certificate syllabus. According to all reports the adult volunteers received a good time was had by all.

This year the Camp had a number of visitors from the Cadet Force and the Army among them Col Ian Lakin Honorary Colonel of the Battalion who visited for 2 days and Brigadier David Allfrey Commander 51 Scottish Brigade who spent a number of hours talking to small groups of Cadets and he also kindly lent his helicopter and pilot to allow some of the younger Cadets to go on short helicopter rides. Also visiting were Col A K Miller, Chief Executive of Highland Reserve Forces and Cadet Association who both spent considerable time chatting with Cadets and Adult Instructors.

It was not all work and no play



L/Cpl Kieran Walker assisted by one of his Shetland Battery colleagues uses a spinal injury board to recover a 'casualty'



Col A K Miller chatting to groups of Cadets on his visit to Annual Camp



Honorary Colonel Ian Lakin arrives to visit camp and is immediately set to work, seen here presenting Sgt Danielle Murray with her Duke of Edinburgh Bronze Award



'This is not a very luxurious vehicle is it', say some 2 star Cadets on their visit to Eden Camp



SSI Jappy performs skill at arms tests on Cadets from the pipes and drums



3 Star Cadets with their award certificates



Day one of Annual Camp, with the Battalion on parade saw the following Cadets promoted by Col Norrie Donald. In then picture Left to right Cpl Thomson to Sgt, Sgt Lee Ord to CSgt, Col Donald, Sgt Craig Lorimer and Sgt Ashleigh McGregor to CSgt



Surprise for Col N Donald and AUO "Toots" Greenwell. At the Officers Mess dinner at camp this year Col Norrie Donald looked somewhat surprised when Pipe Major Neish failed to play the usual piobreachd but he quickly realised something was up. When the Pipe Major finished playing Capt Berkin, the Pipe Band President stepped forward to present Col Donald with the music for the tune entitled "Col Norrie Donald" which Pipe Major Neish had composed in his honour. Later on an emotional AUO Greenwell Director of Music with the drums and pipes detachment accepted the music for a lament composed in the father's honour the late Angus Stewart. Col Donald listens as Pipe Major Neish plays "Col Norrie Donald"



Major Peter Walker is presented with a bar to his Cadet Force Medal by Col Norrie Donald



Cadets from the RAMC detachment in Aberdeen show off their haul of silverware. SI Napier awarded the RE Shield for best adult at camp, L/Cpl McWilliam awarded Highest Morale Cadet, Cpl Dyce collected the Best Cadre Shield on behalf of the 3 Star cadre, Best First Aider went to Cpl Compatangelo. L to R – SI Heather Napier, L/Cpl Louise McWilliam, Cpl Callum Sinclair, Cpl Emma Dyce, Cpl Angelica Compatangelo and Detachment Commander AUO Jo Leonard

though. All Cadets in the Battalion were treated to a day out at Lightwater Valley Theme Park and the scarier the ride the more they enjoyed it. The younger Cadets went on a visit to Eden Camp, an ex Prisoner of War Camp now turned into a museum dedicated to the Armed Forces. In the evenings the Cadets were treated to film shows, discos and karaoke nights.

On the last day of Camp a prizegiving ceremony was held and Cadets were awarded for their achievements over the fortnight. On the last evening the Cadets produced a stage show to entertain and say thank you to the adults who had looked after them for the duration of Camp.

4 STAR AWARD

Inverurie Detachment Army Cadet CSgt Craig Lorimer [18] is presented by Col Norrie Donald Commandant of 2 Highlanders ACF with a certificate in recognition of achieving 4 Star Level. As cadets progress through each star level from 1 they learn more and more advanced techniques in all the subjects taught at their detachments and during training weekends at the Cadet Training centre at Boddam. They are also be given a training role where they can develop their own teaching techniques by teaching the younger or less experienced cadets in their detachment. On achieving four star level cadets can be put forward for an assessment course to be recognised as a Master Cadet.



L to R Col Norrie Donald and Colour Sgt Craig Lorimer



BTEC AWARD

Inverurie Detachment Army Cadets Darren Lorimer [18], Liza Shepherd [17] and Craig Lorimer [18] proudly display their BTEC First Diploma certificates in Public Service after an awards ceremony held in Inverurie Cadet Centre.

The BTEC Diploma is a vocational award and all Cadets over the age of 16 have the opportunity to earn this award recognised by employers and educational institutes. The First Diploma is a respected vocational qualification equivalent to 4 standard grades at levels 1 to 3 in Scotland

Commented Colonel Norrie Donald Commandant of 2 Highlanders ACF. "It is with pride I present these certificates to the first Cadets in the battalion to achieve this award and the event is made all the sweeter by the fact the awards were all gained with distinction."



L to R Cpl Darren Lorimer, Cpl Liza Shepherd and C/Sgt Craig Lorimer

CHARITY DONATION

L/Cpl Sam Inglis [L] and Cadet James McPetrie [R] of the Aboyne Detachment of 2 Highlanders Army Cadet Force are pictured sorting sports clothing which the Battalion no longer has a use for in readiness to donate it to the Mana Association, a private organisation operating in Timisoara Romania.

The organisation runs a Day Centre for kids who live on the streets in the city of Timisoara where they can go for a meal, shower and a change of clothing.

Commented Sandra Golightly who accepted the clothing on behalf of the organisation "This clothing donation is greatly appreciated and will make a tremendous difference to the lives of some of the unfortunate kids our organisation deals with". 🇷🇴



L to R L/Cpl Sam Inglis and Cadet James McPetrie



BLACK WATCH BATTALION ARMY CADET FORCE

INTRODUCTION

It has been a busy year for the Bn, however, that is nothing new and while there have been the usual cycle of events to which everyone has become accustomed, so much more has been achieved.

CAMPS

Spring Camp was spent at Barry Buddon and was very successful with the cadets being trained and tested at every level, despite the efforts of the weather and the local search and rescue team to disrupt the various cadres that were run. On the final day an Open Day was held when about one hundred and fifty members of the cadets' families and friends came to see what being a cadet involved and what was achieved at camp. After a brief introduction by the DComdt, the guests went round a number of stands manned by the cadets. These stands included a drill display, a First Aid demonstration, a series of command tasks, weapon handling and fieldcraft. The day ended with a small parade and prize giving, the culmination of which was when two new banners were dedicated by the ACG 2 Div, the Rev Peter Eagles and then formally presented to the Battalion by Lt Gen Sir Alistair Irwin and Mrs Margaret Dean, the Lord Lieutenant of Fife.

This year's summer camp was spent at Warcop and, despite some early reservations about the location mainly due to the fact the camp and training were divided by a very busy road, it proved to be very successful with 208 cadets attending it. Apart from one day, the weather was kind and everyone took part in a series of activities including a day on the ranges, a 24 hour exercise, clay target shooting, abseiling and practice walk for the Duke of Edinburgh's Gold award. The Comdt also organised a day long exercise which involved teams going round a series of stands and being tested on signalling skills, observation skills, First Aid and fieldcraft. In addition each team had four command tasks to complete.

On the final day of camp there were inter company Drill and Sports Competitions. The day finished with a Bn Parade and prize giving.

OTHER ACTIVITIES

However, there is more to being involved in the cadets than turning up for training nights, training weekends and going to camp. In late April Capt Mark Scott organised and adventurous training weekend for some of the adult instructors in and around Dunkeld. The aim of the weekend was to introduce the adults to canoeing and abseiling in the hope some might be encouraged to learn to become instructors in these activities so the Bn does not have to rely on outside support when running them for cadets. The few people who turned up really enjoyed themselves and Mark Scott with his small band of instructors deserved credit for what they achieved.

This year's OUTREACH programme which was yet again run by Maj Pover reached its culmination for the year on the weekend 13-15 Jun with the residential phase at Barry Buddon. It was well attended by about 60 children and a number of their very enthusiastic teachers from Rattray, Coupar Angus and Alyth Primary schools. On the Saturday afternoon a number of visitors including Brig Mel Jameson, Provost John Hulbert, Col Kelly the Cadet Col and our Hon Col John Vine came to see the programme in operation. It was also the last time the Hon Col



Brigadier Jameson, Lord Lieutenant Perth and Kinross, presents OUTREACH recognition certificates to teachers of Coupar Angus Primary School

visited a Bn event and so the Comdt took the opportunity to thank him for what he had done and presented him with a Bn Pipe Banner. Subsequently a parents evening was arranged when the OUTREACH students were given certificated by Brig Allfrey, Comd 51 (Scottish) Bde.

On 21 Jun, Bill Robertson, one of the Bn's chaplains, who has now sadly



Prize winners at the Korea Company inter-detachment competition



left due to a move to Hong Kong, organised a pastoral day. The aim of the day was to make adult instructors aware of the pastoral issues they could face within their detachments and how to deal with them. Although there was a relatively small turn out by the adult instructors, those that were there were given much food for thought by the series of guest speakers the chaplain had persuaded to come and talk. The next day was Cadet Sunday. This was marked by two events. In the morning the cadets from Burma and Ypres companies went to church in St Andrews and then marched through the town accompanied by the Bn's Pipers and Drums. In the afternoon a similar event was held in Blairgowrie for the cadets of Alma and Korea companies. There the salute was taken by the Lord Lieutenant for Perth and Kinross, Brig Mel Jameson accompanied by the Provost of Perth.

CONGRATULATIONS

So many cadets and adult instructors have achieved a huge amount this year and while it would be invidious to pick out anyone, the following are worthy of note, if only because it displays the range of activities available to those in the ACF and what can be achieved.

In the ACF Scotland Athletics Championships several cadets took part thanks to the efforts of Sgt Halley in pulling a team together and there were a number of medal winners. Sgt Cairns and Cpl Bag then went on to achieve success in the National Athletics Championships on 14 June.

The First Aid team, composed of members of the Perth Royal Logistic Corps Detachment and instructed by SMI Scott won the United Kingdom Army Cadet Force competition which was held the Royal Military Academy Sandhurst in October. For this, they all deserve much credit.

In the summer the shooting team were first in the Scott Cup and joint first place in the Guold Cyoh Plate, thanks to the hard work of Lt's Tough, Little and Rae. The shooting team subsequently went to Bisley and acquitted themselves well in the Cadet Inter-Service Skill at Arms meeting.

In terms of cadet promotions, the most notable ones were that of Lisa Aikman who was selected to be a Cadet Under Officer and Mark Mac Donald who was promoted to RSM. He subsequently took part in the ACF Champion Cadet Competition at Frimley and came a hugely creditable third. He was quickly followed to Frimley by SSgt Macaulay and SSgt Jolly from Perth RLC detachment who passed their Master Cadet Course with above average marks.

2009 looks like being as busy as past years with the recruiting of adults and cadets, and the opening of new detachments being the major challenges to be faced. 

ARGYLL AND SUTHERLAND HIGHLANDERS BATTALION ARMY CADET FORCE

The Battalion has been involved in many activities throughout the year, as well as the highlight of the year for Cadets – Annual Camp.

In April we were proud to have five Cadets from the Battalion selected to represent ACFA Scotland in the Under 16 National Rugby Championships. The Cadets were Malcolm Brown and Andrew McGrorty of Buchlyvie Detachment, Lewis Usher, Thomas Martin and Craig Wilson of Alloa Detachment. It is a great achievement

to be selected to represent your nation and these Cadets will be presented with their colours which they will proudly wear on their uniform.

In May we had two teams of Cadets entered in the District Shoot held at Barry Buddon. Team one consisted of L/Cpl Stewart, Cpl Wilson, L/Cpl Carmoodie and L/Cpl McInnes. Team two was made up of Cdt Train, Cdt McKinstrie, Cdt Agnew and L/Cpl Clark. This was the first time our Cadets had fired at 500m and they did exceptionally

well. We are hoping to have an even stronger team for next year.

Also during May we had a number of Cadets involved in the Beating Retreat held at Edinburgh Castle. Before this event the Cadets participated in a training course held at Inverness where they were given expert instruction on their chosen musical skill. Then the highlight for them is being part of the Cadet Massed Pipes and Drums which is held on the Esplanade. The event gets better every year and the standard of the Cadets playing was exceptional.

Camp this year was a bit closer to home at Barry Buddon for our usual two weeks of fun. In particular we managed to pack a lot of activities in this year in addition to our normal military training. We held three expeditions which consisted of a 2 star, 3 star and Gold Duke of Edinburgh exped. All the Cadets involved thoroughly enjoyed themselves and I'm happy to say all passed with flying colours. We were lucky enough this year to host the Canadian Cadets who were on their annual exchange. Our senior Cadets worked with them and it was interesting to see the differences in our training compared to theirs. They found the



Cpl Joyce and Sgt McKenzie (middle) taking part in the Beating Retreat



ARMY CADET FORCE

fieldcraft training very enjoyable as they do not get to use weapons as much as we do, but their drill was amazing and this showed when they put on a stunning display at the end of Camp for us. Again winning for another year in a row, Bruce Company won the Champion Company Cup, awarded for the best performance in the Mil Skills and Sports Day. Well done!

A number of awards were presented this year – these included: Cadet Sgt Jennie McGuire and Cadet Staff Sgt Shaun Murray being given the honour of Lord Lieutenant Cadets, and Major Craig Hubbuck was awarded the Cadet Force Medal for long service.

For three of our officers, this year's Annual Camp was their last due to retirement. Lt Col Marjorie Cameron, our Deputy Commandant has been with us for over 28 years. Her constant dedication and commitment to the Cadets has inspired all of us and we can guarantee that her example will remain with us in the Battalion for years to come. In honour of her work with the Cadets, we are pleased that she was awarded the MBE in June. Major 'Sandy' Shaw, our CEO also leaves us after 17 years of service at our HQ in Dumbarton, working away 'behind the scenes' to keep the Battalion running smoothly. We wish him good luck in his retirement. Major Una Smith, our Medical Officer, has been looking after our Cadets and Adults at Annual Camp for 7 years – your constant dedication while at Camp will be missed.

Major Gordon Prescott, who was the Company Commander in Dumbarton West, has replaced Sandy Shaw as CEO. He in turn has been succeeded by Captain John Brown as Company Commander. Captain Robert Lockhart has replaced Major Frank Paterson as the Squadron Commander in Cumbernauld. Mrs Julie Bruce will take over as the Medical Officer. Also of note is Lieutenant Caroline Reardon, an ex regular QARANC soldier and an Adult Instructor in Oban, who is to be congratulated on successfully passing the Cadet Forces Commissioning Board (CFCB) Board at Westbury. And finally Adult Under Officer Lynn Stimpson was a member of Staff on the British exchange party which went to Canada for six weeks over the summer.



The Cadet Massed Pipes and Drums during the Beating Retreat



The 2 Star Cadets during their expedition at Annual Camp



Sgt Jennie McGuire being appointed Lord Lieutenant's Cadet



Staff Sgt Sean Murray being presented Lord Lieutenant's Cadet



The Canadian Cadets being presented with our capbadge at Annual Camp

We held a weekend for Combat Stress veterans at Arrochar in August 2008. This, the second we have held, was a resounding success and will hopefully be repeated in 2009. We are also planning an OUTREACH project, with youngsters from the Arrochar/ Helensburgh area in early 2009 and on through the year. This is as part of a UK wide initiative whereby ACF Battalions are urged to contribute to the MOD's Social and Youth Policy by holding demanding events for disadvantaged or vulnerable youngsters.

We would like to welcome our new Deputy Commandant, Lt Col Gilly Moncur, who took up her post in August. She brings with her vast experience from her career in the Regular Army and we look forward to her bringing new ideas and inspiration to the Battalion.

Remembrance Sunday is always a busy time, and this year was no exception. Detachments paraded in Stirling, Dunblane, Callander, Bo'ness, Grangemouth, Falkirk, Polmont, Larbert, Denny, Alloa, Sauchie, Campbeltown, Lochgilphead, Oban, Dunoon, Islay, Dumbarton, Milngavie, Vale of Leven, Helensburgh, Arrochar and Kilsyth. The detachment at Callander paraded for the first time with its new ACF standard.

Our up and coming Battalion Band had another successful Christmas Concert in the presence of a number of VIPs including Brigadier David Allfrey, Commander 51st Scottish Brigade,



Cadet Corporal Soffia Marlin enjoying the high ropes course at Camp



Major 'Sandy' Shaw working behind the scenes at camp



Lt Col Marjorie Cameron takes the salute, with Col Campbell behind. She will be missed



Jump for it! Confidence building on the high ropes course



Callander detachment parades with their new standard during Remembrance



ARMY CADET FORCE

Colonel AK Miller, Chief Executive of Highland RFCA, and Provost Derek Stewart, and managed to raise an exceptional amount of money for their chosen charity.

Looking to the future, we are going to be using Warcop Training Areas and Camp for Annual Camp next year. With its excellent facilities, it is already looking like an action packed Camp! More on this next time. 



Obstacle Course Charity Fund raising team, of combined Adults and Cadets all end up in the water obstacle



The DofE Silver Practice Expedition, with fetching pink leggings, prepares to leave Camp



The Participants in the Combat Stress weekend



Our new Deputy Commandant, Lt Col Moncur having fun during our Combat Stress weekend

WEST LOWLAND BATTALION ARMY CADET FORCE

RECRUIT CADRE – EASTER 2008

The Army Cadet Force has always run introduction courses for new recruits to get them into a military way of life. Around five years ago the joining age for the voluntary youth organisation was reduced to allow 12 year olds to join as long as they were in Secondary education. This gave a greater impetus to get it right for these even younger recruits.

One of the benefits of the week long course is to get young people into the way of being away from mum & dad for extended periods of time. The course started with 54 cadets, ending with only 48 passing out. One youngster lasted only four hours, before deciding a military way of life was not for him. It is better to find out early whether a cadet will suffer from homesickness, and sending him or her home from Ayr is simpler than from Camp which could be as far away as south-west Wales or the York area.

The Easter Cadre introduces all the young recruits to their basic military

training ranging from marksmanship to first aid, fieldcraft to the drill square. It gives the recruits a good grounding and progresses them quickly through their basic training. As well as the necessary instructions, there was plenty of rest & recreation ranging from mountain biking to ten pin bowling to the military precision attacks on McDonalds & KFC.

But the real gain is for the young

people. They learn how to be away from home, that mum will not run behind them cleaning up, and to take responsibility for themselves. They also make new friends that may last a lifetime.

The Commandant, Colonel David Steele MBE visited and presented certificates. He said: "Last week there was a group of youngsters here that new little about the Army Cadet Force. They



Recruit Jamie Rennie from Newton Stewart receives his certificate from the Commandant, Colonel DKP Steele MBE



Recruit Nicole Gray from Kirkconnel was judged 'Best Recruit' on the Easter Cadre



Some of the Cadets receive their Competent Crew Certificate from the Ocean Youth Trust



Holly Tattam from Creetown at the helm of Alba Explorer



The Dumfriesshire party at Hill 62



The only formal parade where the Cadets take the lead at the nightly Menin Gate wreath laying ceremony



The Galloway group at Passchendale Chateau



The group at Hill 60, the Canadian memorials



ARMY CADET FORCE



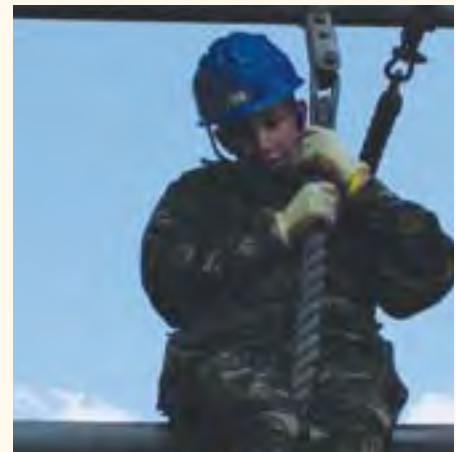
Change of Regimental Sergeant Major



Corporal Lyndsay McLellan needs help to reach the bars



Ayr detachment won the Commandants Banner 2008, being judged the best of the 32 detachments



Kieron Rennie from Newton Stewart

have had a week of instruction, and now I see a group of confident young people that are keen to learn new skills. I must also congratulate the group of eleven officers and adult instructors that have given up their time for the benefit of the youth of our communities:"

SAILING WITH THE OCEAN TRUST

The West Lowland Battalion Army Cadet Force embarked on a pilot scheme with the Ocean Youth Trust Scotland in August 2007. The Ocean Youth Trust is an educational registered charity designed to deliver education through experimental learning, often under sail. Twelve of our cadets on each of the three trips run for the army cadets attended a five day residential sail on one of their 70ft ketches. This time Alba Explorer was used sailing from Braehead,

via Rhu, Tarbert, the Isle of Arran, and Campbeltown before returning to Braehead on the Clyde.

The aim of the voyage was to inspire positive change in young people through the challenge of adventure under sail. On the voyage they learn about nutrition through menu planning and preparing food, build self confidence, a sense of community, social and life skills, for everyone necessary skills needed during their adult lifetime. Some of the educational aspects learned throughout the voyage are literacy and numeracy (by maintaining the ships log), biodiversity of the marine environment, physics (how sails harness the energy of the wind) and astronomy (effects of the sun and moon on tides of the ocean).

Matt Roache the Development Officer from the Ocean Youth Trust Scotland said; "The outcome was

successful and most of the cadets who attended the trips have now passed their Royal Yacht Association Competent Crew Certificate. As well as gaining a nationally recognised certificate, they all had an extremely enjoyable voyage".

Lieutenant Gloria Burns from Kilmarnock, the lead Army Cadet Force Officer in the partnership said; "Due to the high demand for places and the success of the past voyages, the West Lowland Battalion Army Cadet Force is developing it's partnership with Ocean Youth Trust Scotland. Further voyages are planned for cadets to gain their competent crew certificate and we are developing Sailing Expeditions for youngsters to complete the expedition sections of their Duke of Edinburgh Award".

BELGIUM 2008

Each year the Battalion sends a party



to visit 'Flanders Fields', the ground over which most of World War One was fought. For many young cadets as well as their adults it is a very moving experience. They visited Passchendaele and Tyne Cot Cemetery where all were in awe of the sheer size of the cemetery and the realization of the suffering and sacrifice of those brave men who now lie within it. Next they visited Essex Farm where the now famous poem "*In Flanders Fields*" by Sir John Macrae was written is a very special place. Lieutenant Wallace read the poem out to the Cadets on the coach trip to the farm and Sergeant Elaine Woodness read the response written by Moina Michael. Moina came up with the concept of wearing a red poppy as a way of remembering the dead. Everyone saw the grave of one of the youngest soldiers to die during the war effort – Rifleman Valentine Joe Strudwick was aged just 15 when killed in action, younger than many of the Cadets. The Cadets paraded at the Menin Gate ceremony were and excellent, inducing a sense of pride in their Instructors.

CHANGES AT THE TOP

In 2008, the Commandant, Colonel David Steele, as well as his right-hand man, Cadet Executive Officer, Major Bill Matthews, decided to call it a day.

The Commandant had been in post for nearly ten years, after a long career in the regular army in both the Royal Artillery and the Argyll & Sutherland Highlanders. His last regular posting was as Recruiting Colonel for Scotland. He has made many changes for the benefit of the Army Cadet Force, an organisation he states is, "the armies best kept secret."

Major Bill Matthews moved to become our Cadet Executive Officer ten years ago, after holding a similar appointment with the Glasgow & Lanarkshire Bn. Major Matthews had a long career in the Royal Highland Fusiliers.

Colonel Kevin Connor took command of the Battalion on 1st October 2008. He is well known in the Territorial Army Circles, at one time commanding the TA Fusilier Company in Ayr, then moving on to be regimental 2IC. He is still feeling his way around the battalion at present, but has many ideas



Delta Company from south & east Ayrshire proved too powerful once again in the Tug o'War



Cadet Executive Officer, Major Bill Matthews & Commanding Officer Colonel David Steele, both retired from the ACF in September 2008, after many years service. Both served many years in the regular army before passing on their experience through the Army Cadet Force

and plans to expand the Army Cadet Force presence in the area.

And to complete the changes CSM Ricky Ramage was appointed RSM of the Battalion on 1st July 2008. He succeeded WO1 Willy Boyd who has held the position for just over two years.

ANNUAL CAMP

The Battalion held Annual Camp at Queen Elizabeth Barracks at Strensall, York. 250 Cadets and 70 Officers and Adult Instructors took part in a number of different activities including military exercises, sports, paint balling, climbing and the obstacle course.

Camp in 2009 is at Beckingham. 



Colonel Kevin Connor took up the appointment as Commandant of the West Lowland Battalion ACF on 1st October 2008. A well known officer from the Territorial Army

Battlefield Tours

Prices from 1st May to 31st July 2009

Group Coach Travel

Three Day Tours from £129

Ypres, Messines & Passchendaele ~ Somme & Vimy
Cambrai & Vimy ~ Dunkirk ~ Waterloo

Four Day Tours from £169

Western Front (Ypres, Somme & Vimy)
Normandy ~ Arnhem ~ Waterloo & Ypres

Five Day Tours from £209

Western Front ~ Arnhem & Rhine Crossing
Normandy ~ The Battle of the Bulge

Self Drive Minibus Travel

Three Day Tours from £129 ~ Four Day Tours from £165

Ferries from Dover, Portsmouth & Hull

For further details and a free quotation contact:

Galina International Battlefield Tours

16 Bridge Street Row Chester CH1 1NQ (est.1989)

Telephone: **01244 340 777**

www.wartours.com



Official Tour Operators to the Normandy Veterans' Association

LEAVING THE FORCES SOON?



NEED SOMEWHERE TO LIVE?

SVR has accommodation available at Rosendael, Broughty Ferry, Dundee.

SVR supports single en-suite room independent living accommodation for ex-Service men and women of all ages. Full board is provided and a laundry service is available.

ROOMS AVAILABLE NOW!

For further information

Contact Max or Carole on 01382 477078

or visit SVR on www.svronline.org



Registered Charity No. 800 18280

Supporting independent living for our ex-Service community

JOINT SERVICES TRAINING CENTRE EVJEMOEN NORWAY

- JSTC Evjemoen is a civilian run adventure training establishment located 60kms north of Kristiansand in southern Norway
- Managed by ex gunner commando and British biathlon champion Brian Desmond, the centre is ideally situated beside the river Otra at the foot of the Setesdal valley. Surrounded by 3000ft hills and "spectacular inland fjords" the centre is centrally placed to carry out a wide range of outdoor pursuits.
- The centre is also a perfect base location for multi-activity adventure training, expeditions, unit expeditions/recreation, Staff Rides and Battlefield tours (The Heroes of Telemark).
- "The Viking Trail" expedition;** ideal unit Adventure training in a safe, but challenging environment with several days trekking followed by an expedition down river in Open Canadian canoes. **See website for available dates.**
- Summer:** New for 2009 Intro to "Sea Kayaking" course followed by a 3 day paddling expedition in the Norwegian skerries, Climbing, Abseiling, Canadian canoeing, White water kayaking, Rafting, Trekking, basic Bushcraft expeditions.
- Winter:** Cross-country/alpine skiing, Ski touring, Biathlon training, Ice climbing, Snow shoe touring, Base for glacier touring, Nordic expeditions.
- Joint Services Training Centre Evjemoen has been approved as a suitable training facility/venue for A/T.**
- For more information and availability contact:**
Brian Desmond, Destination Setesdal A/S, Evjemoen, 4735 Evje, Norway.
Tel: 0047 379 27040 Fax: 0047 379 27041
email: briandes@frisurf.no Mob: 004790140857
website: www.destination.setesdalnett.com



Hey gorgeous!

Fancy a drink?

Come here often?

We're made for each other!

Get your coat, you've pulled!

Your test is positive



On deployment, there'll be 50 blokes to each woman, so you'll hear all these lies and flouts!

If you have sex without a condom you risk an unplanned pregnancy or an STI including HIV, the virus that leads to AIDS.

Stay in control - always insist he uses a condom, or you could end up facing something you really don't want to hear.

HANDS ON SURVIVAL

USE A CONDOM





LOTHIAN AND BORDERS ARMY CADET FORCE



LOCAL YOUTH LEADER RECOGNISED FOR COMMUNITY ACHIEVEMENT

Captain Karen Cassidy, from Livingstone Village, West Lothian, was recognised for her community achievements at the national CVQO (Cadet Vocational Qualification Organisation) graduation ceremony at the Royal Military Academy, Sandhurst, on 10 October 2008.

An officer with The Lothian and Borders Battalion Army Cadet Force, Karen has gained a Graduateship in Youth Management and Training through CVQO. She received her award from Admiral the Lord West of Spithead GCB DSC DUniv, Parliamentary Under-Secretary for Security and Chairman of the Board of Trustees, CVQO.

Captain Cassidy is one of 82 adult volunteers from the Ministry of Defence's sponsored Cadet Forces across the United Kingdom to graduate with internationally recognised awards from City & Guilds through CVQO this year. Successful completion of these awards recognises at least five years of professional development and managerial experience.

Karen Cassidy has been involved with Lothian and Borders Army Cadet Force for over 16 years, initially when she used to deliver first aid training to the cadets while she was with the St Andrew's Ambulance. Now working part time for Napier University in the Medical Library and freelancing in instructing and assessing first aid, Karen believes her best cadet experience so far is gaining her Graduateship. "I am very proud that I have achieved this 30 years after leaving school. Her husband has now decided to follow her example and enrol on the Graduateship Award. 



THE GORDON HIGHLANDERS MUSEUM

KEEPING HEROIC STORIES ALIVE TODAY & FOREVER.

Re-live the compelling and dramatic story of one of the British Army's most famous regiments.

- › DUCHESS JEAN TEA ROOM
- › GIFT SHOP
- › GARDENS
- › INTERACTIVE DISPLAYS
- › SCHOOL WORKSHOPS
- › FILMS
- › ARMOURY

OPEN FEBRUARY TO NOVEMBER

The Gordon Highlanders Museum
St Luke's, Viewfield Road, Aberdeen AB9 7JH
T 01224 311200 F 01224 319725
E enquiries@gordonhighlanders.com
www.gordonhighlanders.com



Queen Victoria School

is fully funded for tuition and board
by the Ministry of Defence

Main Intake Point : Primary 7

OPEN DAY EARLY SEPTEMBER 2009

Queen Victoria School is open to the children of all ranks.
Applicants must have at least one parent serving in the UK Armed Forces who
is Scottish or who has served in Scotland.

The School provides stable and high quality education to a fully boarding population of children aged from 10 to 18. All essential costs and many extras are met by the Ministry of Defence. Queen Victoria School is renowned for its Pipe Band and Dancers, who played in the 2008 Edinburgh Military Tattoo as part of the School's Centenary celebrations.

Academic results are consistently above the Scottish National Average and there is a full programme of games and extra-curricular activities.

For further details and an application form visit www.qvs.org.uk



Pooley Sword is a family owned and operated business whose founders have been respected in the aviation industry for 50 years. In August 2005, the very distinguished sword makers Wilkinson Sword, who had been established for over two hundred years, ceased trading as sword makers. Robert Pooley, who had been commissioning swords from Wilkinsons for the last forty years, purchased from Wilkinsons their drawings, product records, spares and much of their tooling including both heavy and light machinery. A Ryder Mechanical Hammer which was made at the end of the 1800's was also amongst the machinery purchased. Pooleys are now established as the leading supplier to the British Armed Forces and MOD as well as many Commonwealth and Overseas Defence Forces.

Pooley Sword Limited is privileged to donate the Sword of Honour at the Royal Military Academy, Sandhurst as well as the Territorial Army's, Duke of Westminster Sword.

Please call or email or check our website for details.

Pooley Sword Limited

Unit 4 Highdown House • Shoreham Airport • West Sussex • BN143 1YF
Tel: 01273 467227 • Fax: 01273 462461 • Robert Pooley Mobile: 07818 846464
Email: info@pooleysword.com • Website: www.pooleysword.com
Accredited: BS EN ISO 9001:2001 C16AS12001